THE BRITTISH PHYSICIAN.....R.TURNER 1664

52258/A

TURNER, R.

Wanting Sigs. A1 (front.), G-1, G-8, N1-8, X1-Aa8.

Wing T 3328

H4-5 transposed

432

BOTANOAOΓIA.

THE

Brittiſh Phyſician:

OR,

The NATURE and VERTUES OF ENGLISH PLANTS.

Exactly deſcribing ſuch Plants as grow Naturally in our Land, with their ſeveral Names, Greek, Latine, or Engliſh, Natures, Places where they grow, Times when they flouriſh, and are moſt proper to be gathered; their degrees of Temperature, Applications and Vertues, Phyſical and Aſtrological Uſes, treated of; each Plant appropriated to the ſeveral Diſeaſes they cure, and directions for their Medicinal Uſes, throughout the whole Body of Man; being moſt ſpecial helps for ſudden Accidents, Acute and Chronick Diſtempers.

By means whereof People may gather their own Phyſick under every Hedge, or in their own Gardens, which may be moſt conducing to their Health; ſo that obſerving the direction in this Book, they may become their own Phyſicians: For what Climate ſoever is ſubject to any particular Diſeaſe, in the ſame Place there grows a Cure.

With two exact Tables, the one of the Engliſh and Latine Names of the Plants; the other of the Diſeaſes, and Names of each Plant appropriated to the Diſeaſes, with their Cures.

By ROBERT TURNER, *Botanolog. Stud.*

London, Printed by *R. Wood* for *Nath. Brook*, at the Angel in *Cornhill*. 1664.

WELLCOME
LIBRARY
INSTITUTE

Viro optimo

Prudentiâ ſpectatiſſimo, omnique Virtutum genere Cumulatiſſimo

Richardo Chaworthо, Equiti Aurato,

Legum Doctori, (Nec non Reverendiſſimo in Chriſto Patri Domino *Gilberto*, Providentiâ Divinâ, *Cantuar.* Archi-Epiſcopo, totiuſque *Angliæ* Primati & Metropolitano,

ET

Reverendo in Chriſto Patri *Humfredo*, permiſſione Divinâ, *London.* Epiſcopo)

In Cancellarium merito ac ritè cooptato,

Hanc ſuam Botanologiam,

Robertus Turnerus

Summo ſuæ erga eum obſervantiæ indicio, & utilitatis publicæ deſiderio, Patrociniique ſpe exoptatiſſimi, piè ſubmiſſéque

Dat, Dicat, Dedicat.

To the READER.

Reader,

THere are now some few Years overpast since I last appeared publick amongst you; yet I cannot think my self quite forgotten and obliterated out of your Memories, or at least of some of you, by whom I presume I have been often *read*, though not seen: Give me leave after some silence to trouble you once more; and I doubt not after you have well considered the subject, you will easily dispence with the trouble and pains I give you; finding that vanquished by the pleasure and profit you will reap by it: For if the Axiom be true, as undoubtedly it is, that three things principally concurre as the moving causes in the atchievement

of

of every Action, viz. *Pleasure*, *Profit*, and *Honesty*, you will finde them all conspired together in the Enterprize of this Work: A Work perchance, which at first blush will be by some (especially by those of the *Romantique Physicians* Tribe) censured as superfluous; and by others objected against as not copious enough for their thoughts, although too perfect and compleat for their practice: they may both easily be answered, and if they will soberly consider it, the Book it self sufficiently answers all objections may be made against it; there being compendiously contained in it the compleat body of Medicinal Vegetables; the several names both Latine, Greek, and English; the degrees of Temperature, whereby their Nature and Faculties are known and distinguished of all such Herbs, Plants, Seeds, Fruits, and Roots as are useful in Physick, whether naturally growing in *England*, or common to be had at our Druggists and Apotheca-

ries Shops: so that when I tell you the Vertues of Fruits or Drugs which grow in the East or West Indies, I do not bid you go thither and fetch them; the more industrious Merchant hath saved you that labour, and brought them home to your Doors. And this hath not been exactly performed by any English Physician in such a Method before.

I have likewise set down to many Plants the Astral influence assigned unto them by Astrologers: those that are studious in that Science may soon acquaint themselves with the rest, which I have willingly omitted; having to every Plant laid down the Degrees of the Temperature thereof, whereby the Nature, Vertue, or Danger thereof is easily known: and indeed he fell a great deal too short, that pretends he studied to finde a reason why such a Herb cured such a Disease, and concludes he found it in (the secondary Cause I grant) the Stars; but if he would have added a

little

little Christianity to his study, it would have raised his Contemplation higher, and he would have found the true reason and primary Cause to have come from above the Stars, from him that gave the Stars their Vertues; and concluded with the same reason that the Heathen Poet did, touching the Creation of the World, and the Stars themselves,

Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem
Cura Dei.———
Even so it seem'd to the Creator best.

Nevertheless let us give the Stars their due, and all the candid and ingenious Students and Contemplators of their Celestial Vertues and Influences; but let us not abuse them, and dishonour the Creator of all, as the spurious *Sigillators*, and *Talesmen*, or *Telesmemongers* do. Let us likewise be thankful unto Almighty God for those blessings he hath bestowed upon us, in enduing the Plants and Grass of the Field with such salubrious Faculties for our health and preservation; but let us

not

not offer Sacrifices unto them, and say Charms over them as the *Druids* of old, and other Heathens; and so do some Cacochymists, Medean Hags, and Sorcerers now adayes; who not contented with the lawful use of the Creatures, out of some Diabolical intention, search after the more *Magical* and occult Vertues of Herbs and Plants to accomplish some wicked ends; and for that very cause King *Hezekiah* fearing lest the Herbals of *Solomon* should come into prophane Hands caused them to be burned.

God hath imprinted upon the Plants, Herbs, and Flowers, as it were in Hieroglyphicks, the very signature of their Vertues; as the learned *Grollius* and others well observe: as, the Nutmeg being cut, resembles the Brain, the *Papaver Erraticum*, or red Poppey flower, resembleth at its bottom the settling of the Blood in the Plurisie; and how excellent is that flower in Diseases of the Plurisie and Surfeits,

hath

hath fufficiently been experienced. In the *Heliotrope* and *Marigold*, Subjects may learn their duty to their Sovereign; which his Sacred Majefty King *Charles* the Firft mentions in his Princely Meditations, walking in a Garden in the *Ifle of Wight*, in the following Words, viz.

The Marigold obferves the Sun
More then my Subjects me have done, &c.

Reader I fhall not trouble you any longer without doors, but onely give you one advertifement by the way, and conclude. The Book, for the more ready finding any Plant you would look for in it, is compofed according to the order of the Letters in the Alphabet; and befides an Alphabetical Table of each Plant contained in the Book: Now becaufe one Plant may have feveral appellations, when you look for any one in the Table in the page of the Book which you are directed to, perhaps you may not finde the fame name in the Title of the Plant there treated of; then

do

do but cast your eye to the Names under the Description of the Plant you finde in that Page you are directed to, and there you will finde the Plant here described called by the same name you look for. I shall at present say no more, but wish this Book, and the Students therein happy success, and their desires both in pleasure and profit; subscribing my self

Reader,

Your devoted Friend,

Robert Turner.

Christopher Alley in St. Martins le Grand, London. 23. March, 166⅘.

To

To his Esteemed Friend Mr. Robert Turner, *on this his Excellent and Useful Treatise, entituled*, BOTANOLOGIA.

OUr *Age* hath been with *Books* so fully *Blest*,
And *Arts* and *Learning* have advanc'd their *Crest*
So *high* therein; a *Thousand Years* before
Hath not produc'd [in *English*] *Equal Store*:
And should we judge of th' *Study*, *Brain*, or *Wit*,
Fancy, and whatsoe're appends to *it*,
Of *Former Times*, and these our *Present Dayes*,
And to the *best deserving* give the *Bayes*;
Antiquity must strike its sail, and say,
This *Age Arts* truest *Honour* doth enjoy!
The *Muses Sons* here purchase all *anew*,
Their *Trebled-trials vouch* their *Studies* true:
No *Antick Crutches* yields *Support* to *them*;
Their *Grandsires* Knowledge gives no *Diadem*!
As *Poets*, so an *Herbarist*, is *Born*;
Without *Celestial Succour*, he's a *Scorn*:
Not all the *Acquisitions Schools* can lend,
Will make *True Science* a poor *Mortal's* Friend!
Yet where both *Art* and *Nature* do *unite*,
In *one Physician*; —*He's the onely Wight*!
And thus 'tis here: — *Our Author* hath for *Friend*,
Not onely *Learning*; which doth aptly lend
Wings to *Industry*: —But *Nature* too,
Hath given him *Stars*, *Great Things* in *Arts* to do.

In's

In's *Book* he hath a *Method* plain devis'd,
All parts of it, so curiously compriz'd;
That *Vulgar men*, which have but *skill* to *read*,
May be their *own Physicians* at *need*:
The *better sort* are hereby taught, how all
Things springing from *Earths Bowels*, safely shall
By *Love* or † *Hatred*, [as the *Stars* dispose] † *Sympathy &*
Each *Sickness cure*, that in the *Body* grows. *Antipathy.*
Learned Physicians, (whose better hands
And *Brains* are subject unto *Fates Commands*)
Who have the *Fortune*, [maugre all their skill]
As many *Patients*, for to *suffer ill*;
As (ever) *finde a Cure!* —Let *them* but look
With *serious Aspect* o're this *Learned Book*;
They'l finde the *Cause* of their *Unhappiness*,
And unto *safer means* themselves *Address*.
Let's then the *Author thank*, who thus imparts
(For *publick good*) these *secret useful Arts*:
And when we *Read him*, wish *All Men* as *free*,
As *Learn'd* and *Able* (that shall *write*) as *He*.

John Gadbury, Φιλομαθηματικός.

Ad Lectorem in laudem Operis, & Authoris Ἐξαετιχὸν.

Conſere nunc Hortum Lector tibi candide lætum,
Unde ægrotantem tu medicare queas.
Turneroque *tuo grates perſolve, quod Herbas*
Expertus, quicquid profuit arte canat.
Perge igitur Turnere, *tuum nomenque per Orbem*
Sparge Libris, raras pande ſalutis opes.

Jo. Bo. Βιατροφίλος.

To the Author upon his useful and excellent BOTANOLOGIA, *or*, The Brittish Physician.

FOr th' Sea-encompast *Little World* [our Isle]
A flowery Wreath your fragrant Leaves compile;
Her secret (and reserved) worth you sing,
The precious Herbs o'th' odoriferous Spring,
Prove *Antick dayes*, had reason good to stile
(Long since) *Britannia*, the *Happy Isle*.
I once admir'd, yet wonder now no more,
Old *Rome*'s ambitious *Eagles* storm'd our Shore;
That *Picts* from Mountains periwigg'd with Snow,
Infest a Region where such *Simples* grow;
That treacherous *Saxons* sack what *Picts* did spare,
And from *Sea-Rovers* turn our Land to share;
That the encroaching irreligious *Dane*
Shov'd the usurping *Saxon* down again;
That the audacious *Norman* did lay down
A meaner *Ducall* for a *Regall* Crown.
Let not tann'd *Africk* boast the Wealth doth hide,
Nor swelling *Asia*, [the first Nurse of Pride]
Nor the yet-barbarous *New World* Roots unfold,
Weeds and Diseases to confound the *Old*;
Our *World* (our *Isle* but search't) affordeth store
'Gainst most of *Natures* foes. If we need more,
You shew the Vertue; you the worth commend
Of *Drugs* soft *Asia*, *Drugs* scorcht *Africk* send;
Drugs our politer *Europe*, *Drugs* that home
From that great *Monarch*, remote Nations come;
From some of whom kinde *Phœbus* goes not down,
But's never discontinued Rayes do crown.

March 10. 1663. *William Smith*, late of *Clare-Hall*, *Cambr.*

To my truly Ingenious Friend Mr. Robert Turner, *upon his well accompliſhed* Botanologia ; *or,* The Britiſh Phyſician.

THat rude ſeditious *Quack* (who ſought to raiſe
A Monument to himſelf, a laſting praiſe
In that licentious *Time*, by wronging thoſe
With his illiterate filthy *Nonſenſe*, whoſe
Subſtantial, Solid, and deſerving worth,
His *Dirt* made with more ſplendor iſſue forth)
You ſcorn to *Ape* ; nor mention of him make,
But when reforming of ſome *Grand Miſtake*.
How are we all engag'd ! th' *Apothecary*,
Surgeon, *Phyſician*, hath his *ſhort Library*
Included in this Book : your worthy pains
Miſs not one Herb, that *Flora* on the Plains,
When ſhe her verdant Mantle ſpreads, doth ſhow ;
What *Star* doth govern each is told by you.
Then lets conclude in *you*, and *you* alone
Compriz'd are *Gerrard* and old *Perkinſon*.

March 8th. 166$\frac{3}{4}$ *Barthol. Goodrick.*
M. Licent.

The

THE Brittish Physician: OR, The Vertues of English Plants.

Adders Tongue. Ophioglossum.

The Description. THis Herb ariseth out of the ground with one leaf, much like a Water-plantain Leaf, being of an oyley substance, and a little more then half a finger long: at the bottom of the leaf sprouts forth a tender stalk about three inches long, and at the top thereof grows a little speer like a snakes tongue: sometimes, but very seldom, there springeth forth two or three crooked stings, or tongues, like the rest; but this latter sort is seldom found.

Place.] It groweth in moist low grounds and Meadows in many places of *England*: as in the Meadows of *Holshot* in *Hampshire*, and near *Colbrooke*, and many other places.

Time] It springeth in *April*, flourisheth in *May*, is gone quite in *June*, or *July*, at the furthest.

Names.] It is called in Latine, *Ophyoglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis*;

pentis, Linquoce Lingualace, Lancea Christi, Enephillon, & Lingua vulneraria. In English, Adders tongue, Serpents tongue, and of some, Adders grass; in Dutch *Natertonguen*; in high Dutch *Nater-zungelin.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *Adders Tongue is hot and dry in the third degree, a Herb of the Sun in* Aries: *It is an excellent wound Herb, and thereof may be made an excellent Balsome for green wounds after this manner: take the leaves of the Herb and pound them in a stone Mortar, till they are sufficiently bruised and macerated, then boil them in a sufficient quantity of oyl Olive, till the herbs be dry, afterwards strain it, and reserve it for the purpose aforesaid, as a precious Medecine. The green Herb bruised, or the juyce thereof applyed to any green wound at the time of the year when it may be had, worketh the same effects.*

Agrimony. Eupatoria.

Description. OF this Plant there be two kindes, the field or wood Agrimony, and bastard or water Agrimony, called also water-hemp. Wood Agrimony groweth up with a long and hairy stalk, the leaves green above, and gravish underneath, parted into divers other small leaves, and jagged about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow, growing one above another towards the top of the stalk, the seeds are somewhat long and rough, it hath a large blackish root.

Place and Time.] It grows frequently in Hedge-rowes of Corn Fields, and by high-way sides, and in Woods and Copses; in the fields and Woods near *Rochester*, and towards *Dulwich* in *Surry*, you may gather loads of it; about *July* it is in its prime, the seed is ripe towards the latter end of Summer: you may gather the herb any time the year.

Names.] It is called in Greek εὐπατώριον, in I

Eupatorium and *Eupatoria*, in Italian and Spanish *Agrimonia*. The Germans call it *Odermeng Bruckwurtz*. The Low Dutch, French, and English call it Agrimony and Egrimony.

Nature and Vertues.] *Agrimony is an Herb of* Jupiter, *and is of temperature moderately hot and dry, having a fine binding quality; it removes obstructions of the Liver, and strengthens the same, and therefore is profitable in dyet drinks for naughty Livers and Consumptions: the decoction thereof is good for infirmities of the Kidneys, and for such as piss blood by any inward bruise; as experience hath taught me. The leaves made into an unguent with Hogs Lard, healeth and closeth up Ulcers; and the herb or seed boiled in Wine helps Fluxes which proceed from weakness of the Liver, especially if you boil a little Scabious with it.*

Water Agrimony. Eupatorium

Description.] IT hath stalks of a dark purple colour, a foot and a half high, sometimes higher, the leaves jagged like the other; it hath many branches upon a stalk, the flowers grow at the top of a dark yellow colour.

Place and Time.] It grows almost in every Ditch, it flowers about the middle of Summer, the leaves and stalks wither in Winter. The Latines call it, *Eupatorium Cannabium*, and *Hepatorium*, because it's good for the Liver: It's called in English *Water-hemp*, *Bastard* and *Water Agrimony*.

Nature and Vertues.] *This Plant is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a bitter taste, it hath a scouring opening quality, it cleanses the blood, and attenuates gross humors, purging them by Urine.*

Agarick. Vide *Larch tree.*

Ague-tree. Vide *Sassafras.*

Agnus, *or, the Chaste-tree.*

Descri-ption. THis Plant groweth up somewhat higher then a Shrub, having many dark coloured branches, being very flexible like Willow; the leaves are long and narrow, somewhat smaller then Willow leaves, and jagged like those of hemp. The flowers are of a white colour, and grow in spikes on the tops of the Branches: the seeds are round, almost like pepper, having also a biting taste.

Place and Time.] It grows in moist grounds, and by waters sides in hot Countreys; as in *Spain*, and *Italy*, and other hot Countreys: the seeds are brought hither, and sold by our Druggists and Apothecaries.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is reputed by Authours to be hot and dry in the third degree, of a subtle essence, and of a sharp astringent quality. This Herb hath a great antipathy to* Venus, *and by its nature must needs be judged to be under the dominion of* Mars *in* Capricorn; *for the seeds of Agnus taken in any manner do dry up the natural seed, and restrain all venerious motions; and yet it is of the temperature of Pepper which incites thereunto.*

A Pultis being made of the leaves of Agnus Castus, and Vine leaves stamped together with Butter, and applyed to the Cods, dissolveth and asswageth the hard swelling thereof.

The seeds being parched, or fryed, and eaten, dissolve winde, and being taken with penny-royal in powder in wine, it's effectual against the Dropsie, and Spleen, and provokes Urine, and resists the poisons of venomous Beasts: An Oyntment may be made therewith to heat and mollifie benummed Members. Being used with honey, it's good for sores of the mouth and throat; it takes away freckles being used with Niter and Vinegar.

The hot fumes of the decoction of the leaves and seeds is

good

Good for women to sit over who are subject to fits of the Mother, or troubled with inflammations in their privy parts. And a pultis made therewith easeth pains of the head, and being mixed with oyl and vinegar, it is effectual against the Frenzy and Lethargy.

Alecoast, Maudlyn, or Costmary.
Costus hortorum.

The kindes and Description. THere are found six sorts of this herb, three whereof are common to us, viz. Ale-cost, or Cost-mary, common Maudlin, and white Maudlyn.

Place and Time.] Alecost is a sweet herb, having pale long green leaves, jagged finely about the edges, the flowers are yellow, the seeds small, flat, and long: it grows plentifully in our Gardens, and I think is known to most housewifes, it flowers about *July*.

Names.] The first is called in Latine *Costus hortorum, Balsamita major*, or *Mas*, *Mentha Graca*, *Saracenica officinarum*, *Salvia Romana*, *Herba lassulata*, *Herba Sanctæ Mariæ*. In English Costmary and Alecost. And Maudlyn is called in Latine *Costus hortorum minor*, and in Greek Ἄγνεσατον.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Alecoast and Maudlyn are both of a nature hot and dry in the second degree, and qualified by* Jupiter *to help cold and weak Livers; for which purpose it's a singular herb; or to be used in Ale, it will make it drink both pleasant to the taste, and far exceeding Coffee and Chocolate for health.*

It may also be used in an Electuary for the purposes aforesaid; it opens obstructions of the Breast, Liver, Spleen, Kidneyes, and Bladder, provokes Urine, womens courses, expells Choller and Phlegm: a Conserve made thereof helps Desluxions of Rheumes, flowing from the brain. The decoction of the

flowers kills Lice in the head, and cures Scabs therein, they being waſhed therewith.

It helps alſo the Rickets and worms in Children, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and ſtayes vomiting, and is good for them that have eaten Hemlock, or the like.

Alehoof, or Ground-Ivy. Hedera terreſtris.

Deſcription. THis Plant creeps along upon the ground, having a round leaf dented about the edges of a dark green colour, the flowers are hollow and long, of a blueiſh purple colour, the root ſmall and fibrous.

Place and Time.] It grows almoſt under every hedge, and alſo under houſe ſides; it flowers betimes in the year, the leaves are to be found uſually all the Winter.

Names.] In the Countrey, eſpecially in *Hampſhire*, it's generally known by the name of Hay-hoe, and Gill-go-by-ground; it is alſo called Ale-hoof, Ground-ivy, and in Latine *Hedera Terreſtris.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *It hath an opening cleanſing quality, of temperature hot and dry, in taſte bitter.* Culpepper *aſcribes it to* Venus, *I rather judge it to be* Solar. *The Countrey people often make uſe of it to ſweeten and cleanſe muſty Bottles, by filling them with the decoction thereof; it's a ſingular herb for the Eyes. The juyce thereof with the juyces of Celandine and Daiſies being clarified, and ſome fine Sugar diſſolved therein, helps the Pin and Web, Filmes, watering and redneſs of the Eyes: it's likewiſe a good wound Herb, helps Ulcers of the Lungs, and expells windy and cholerick humours, Venome, and the Plague: It opens obſtructions of the Gall, Liver, and Spleen, and therefore is good for the yellow Jaundies, it provokes Urine and womens tearms. The decoction of the herb in wine being taken, gives eaſe in the pains of the Gout and Sciatica, and by adding thereto ſome honey, and a little burnt allome, it's excellent for to gargle ſore mouths*

mouths and throats, and also to wash foul Ulcers of the privy parts; and the juyce thereof used with honey and verdigrease, cleanseth Ulcers, and stayeth their spreading, and cureth the Itch and Scabs, or other breakings out: it is sometimes used as a partner with hops in drink, and in dyet drinks I have found it effectual for the Lungs.

All-heal. Panax Herculeum.

Description, Names. I Shall forbear much description hereof, because it is not growing with us in *England*, unless it be in Gardens; it hath many large rough leaves growing upon one foot-stalk, of a hot biting taste; it yields a yellowish juyce called *Opponax*, which is to be had at our shops: it is called by some Hercules Wound-wort, and All-heale, and in Latine *Panax Herculeum.*

Place and Time.] It grows in *America*; and in some places of *Italy*; it flowers and feeds in the latter part of Summer.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The Gum called Opopanax is hot and dry, hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; it is effectual, being taken with Wine, against the sores of the bladder, and Strangury; it purgeth tough flegm, and is profitable against an old Cough, and difficulty of breathing; helps also windiness, Convulsion, Cramps, and the Gout, expells womens Courses; is good against the Dropsie, and the biting of venomous creatures; it dissolves congealed Blood, caused by falls and bruises; it is good to stop hollow teeth, and the decoction thereof in Vinegar easeth pains of the teeth, mouth being washed therewith; it's also effectual to be applyed in plaisters against the Kings Evil, and hard swellings, as also to Boils, and other sores.*

Alexanders. Hippoſelinum.

Deſcription, and Names, and Place. THis Herb is generally known in moſt Gardens, the leaves are of a dark green, and much jagged about the edges, and of a hot bitter taſte, the flowers white, the ſeeds black and ſtreaked; it is called in Latine *Hyppoſelinum*, and *olus Atrum*, in Engliſh, Alexanders.

Time.] It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a cleanſing quality, and therefore is frequently uſed in broth in Spring time to cleanſe and rarifie the blood: the roots ſtewed in the Spring time cleanſe the Stomach from ſlimy humors, it opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and for that purpoſe, and to help a weak ſtomack, the roots are a good ſauce being pickled: the ſeeds given in white wine, powerfully drives down the Courſes, and expells the after birth, it likewiſe provokes Urine, breaks Winde, and helps the Strangury: The doſe of it in powder is from one Scruple to two Scruples; it is very good alſo for the Chollick.*

Black Alder-Tree. Alnus nigra.

Deſcription, and Names. THis groweth up like a ſmall ſhrub, or buſh, and ſpreads into many branches; the wood is white and red at the Core, the bark blackiſh, with white ſpots, the inner bark yellow, the leaves ſomewhat like the common Alder, the flowers are white, and come forth at the joynts with the leaves, the berries are round, firſt green, then red and black when they be ripe. The Latines call it *Frangula*, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*; in *Hampſhire* we uſually know it by the name of *Dogwood*.

Place and Time] It grows commonly in moiſt Woods, and boggy places, as in a Wood called *Dane-Moor* in

Ham-

Hampſhire: it flowers in *May*, the berries are ripe towards *Michaelmas*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It's of a purging dry quality, and the inner bark thereof being ſteeped in Wine and drunk, is a ſtrong vomit, and cleanſes the ſtomack, it purges alſo hydropick humors, and a decoction thereof made together with Agrimony, Wormwood, Bodder, Hops, and ſome of the five opening roots, and drunk every morning, cures the Dropſie and Jaundies: The bark ought to be dryed before it be uſed, and being boiled in Vinegar, it's a good remedy to kill lice and cure ſcabs and itch. Some write that the leaves are good fodder for Cattle, to cauſe them to give good ſtore of milk, but I could never ſee any Cow that would eat them.*

Alleluiah, Vide *Wood-ſorrel*.

Almond-Trce. Amigdalum.

Deſcription, and Names. OF this tree there be two kindes, the one bears fruit ſweet, the other bitter, they grow bigger then any Peach tree: I have ſeen a bitter Almond-tree in *Hampſhire* as big as a great Plum-tree, it hath leaves much like Peach-leaves, it is called in Latine *Amigdalum*; they grow plentifully in *Turkey* and *Barbary*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The ſweet Almonds are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, the bitter dry in the ſecond; it is a Plant of* Jupiter: *the ſweet Almonds nouriſh the body and increaſe ſeed, they ſtrengthen the Breath, cleanſe the Kidneyes, and open the paſſages of Urine. There is a fine pleaſant oyl drawn out of the ſweet Almonds, which being taken with Sugar-candy is excellent againſt dry Coughs and hoarſeneſs, it is good for thoſe that have any inward ſore, and for ſuch who are troubled with the Stone, becauſe it makes ſlippery the paſſages of the Urine. Bitter Almonds alſo opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſeth the Lungs from Phlegm, and*

pro-

provokes Urine; they expel Winde, and provokes womens Courses, the oyl of them kills worms, and helps pains of the Womb. Some write that the bitter Almonds preserve from drunkennesse, five or six being eaten fasting; the oyl of both cleanse the skin, it easeth pains of the head, the temples being anointed therewith; and the oyl with honey, powder of liquorish, oyl of roses, and white wax, makes a good oynment to help dimnesse of sight.

Alkekengi, *or Winter-Cherries.*

Description. THis Plant groweth up with a stalk about two foot high, the leaves are of a dark green; at the joynts the stalks shoot forth whitish flowers, and afterwards green berries which grow in a little thin skin, much like a purse or bladder; the berries when they are ripe are red much like a cherry, the seeds are flat and yellowish, and are contained in the Cherries.

Names, Place, and Time.] Some have taken this plant for a kinde of Nightshade, and therefore call it *Solanum*: it is generally called in shops *Alkekengi*, and winter Cherries; it grows onely in Gardens, flowers in *August*, and the fruit is ripe in *October*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of* Saturn, *cold and dry, the leaves cool, and the fruit openeth; the distilled water of the fruit, or leaves, or both together, is good to be drunk morning and evening with a little milk against the heat of the Urine, and therefore is effectual in virulent Gonorrhea's; it cleanseth foul Ulcers in the reins and bladder, dissolves the stone in the reins, kidneyes, and bladder, opens the uritory passages, and provokes Urine, and helps those that make foul or bloudy Urine, the decoction of the fruit being taken in wine or water; it likewise opens the liver and gall, and therefore is good for the yellow Jaundies.*

An-

Angelica.

Description. THere is both garden Angelica, and wilde Angelica, some also reckon up a water kinde; it groweth up with great hollow stalks four or five foot high, having broad divided leaves of a pale green colour, at the top cometh forth large umbells of white flowers; after which succeedeth flat round seeds, somewhat whitish, the root perisheth every year, if it be suffered to seed, not else.

Names, Place, and Time.] It's common name with us both for Latine and English is Angelica, it grows common in our Gardens, and wilde likewise in many places, flowers about *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of the Sun, hot and dry almost to the third degree, it opens and digesteth; it is a great cordial for the heart, in defending it from poison; a dram thereof in powder being taken in the distilled water of the same plant, and sweat upon it, it heats and comforts the Blood and Spirits, and is good against the Plague, Pestilence, and other infections: the root being taken green, helps such as are troubled with stuffings in their Stomack, it also abates lust; the water thereof, and some of the root in powder helps cold and winde, the Collick and Strangury, Coughs, Ptisick, and other diseases of the Lungs and Breast; it provokes womens Courses, and helps to expell the after-birth, it likewise provokes Urine, and helps the Chollick and Strangury: The decoction helps inward bruises, discusseth congealed blood, it helps digestion, is an excellent remedy for a Surfeit. The decoction helps an Ague at two or three times taking, if it be drunk and sweat upon before the fit comes. The roots being taken in powder, and made into a plaister with a little pitch, helps the bitings of venomous creatures and mad dogs; the water or juyce being dropped into the eyes and ears, helps dimness of sight and deafness.*

The

The Apple-Tree. Pomus.

IT is needleſs to deſcribe the Apple trees, nor reckon up their ſeveral kindes, many ſorts of them being generally known to almoſt every boy, and is out of my purpoſe here; many of them are early ripe in Summer, others more late towards Winter, which are moſt durable to keep; ſome of them are ſweet, fragrant, and odoriferous, others more ſharp.

The Names.] The tree is called in Latine; *Pomus* and *malus*, the fruit *Pomum* and *malum*. The Engliſh name you have already.

Places and Time.] They grow wilde in the hedge rows and Woods in many places of this Land, but the beſt are manured in Orchards; they flower in *April*, the fruit of the lateſt is ripe in *October*, which is the *John* Apple.

Temperature, and Vertues.] *There is a great difference in Apples, in regard there are both ſweet, ſowre, and bitter, they are generally held to be cold and moiſt, but the ſweet and bitter do ſomewhat incline to heat; but to omit the general uſe which is made of Apples both in City and Countrey, they are effectual in hot diſeaſes, cooling the ſtomack and heart. The Apple called a Pomewater being roaſted, and the pulp laboured in fair water, till it be like that we call Lambs-wool, and drunk going to bed, helpeth ſuch as are troubled with an involuntary paſſage of the ſeed, either in dreams or otherwiſe; and is alſo effectual for ſuch as piſs by drops. Rotten apples are good to be applyed to the eyes which are blood-ſhotten, or bruiſed by any ſtripe or ſtroke. Apples expel melancholly humours, and ſtir up mirth, being roaſted and eaten with roſe water and ſugar: Cider and alſo Verjuyce do both ſingularly cool the ſtomack, and is effectual in hot Agues, and is good againſt caſting and vomiting; and the verjuyce being applyed to burnings or ſcaldings, draweth out the fire, and cools and heals the ſame.*

Apri-

Apricock-Tree. Malus Armeniaca.

THis plant needs no deſcription, being very well known, yet it is a tender plant in our cold Countreys; for if a froſt meet with the flowers, or young fruit, they are quickly gone.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Malus Armeniaca*, the fruit, *Malum Armeniacum*. In Engliſh Apricocks.

Place and Time.] They are planted againſt walls in moſt Gentlemens Gardens, and againſt the walls of houſes too in many places. They flower in *March*, and the fruit is ripe about the latter end of *July*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *This is one of* Venus *plums, and is cold in the firſt degree and moiſt in the ſecond; the fruit is better to be eaten before meals then after, becauſe of their quick deſcenſion into the belly, they cauſe other meats to deſcend the ſooner. There may an oyl be preſſed out of the kernells of the ſtones, which being taken in wine, helpeth the Chollick, and driveth forth the ſtone out of the reins and bladder, helps pains in the ears, hoarſeneſs of the voice, inflammations of the Piles, Ulcers, and the roughneſs of the tongue and throat. The leaves I have proved effectual to dry up the corrupt matter of hot running ſcabs.*

Archangel, or Dead nettles. Lamium.

Deſcription. THis herb is generally known, it needs no deſcription.

Names.] It's called in Latine *Lamium*, and *Urtica mortua*. In Engliſh dead or blinde Nettle, or Archangel. Herbariſts reckon up eight ſorts hereof, but I ſhall here mention onely three which are common; and thoſe are, that with the white flower, the red, and the yellow.

Places and Time.] And theſe may be found under hedges, old walls amongſt rubbiſh, by high wayes ſides, and

and in corners of Gardens which are not digged nor planted; they flower about the Spring of the year, and so continue all Summer.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Archangel is hot and dry in the first degree, bitter in taste, under the dominion of* Mars, *and it is good against Quartain Agues; the flowers of the Archangel, or the distilled waters stayeth the whites in women, and the flowers of the red Archangel stayeth the reds: The herb is effectual for Tumors or swellings of the Kings Evil in the throat to dissolve them, being bruised with some Hogs Lard and applyed thereunto. It also allayes the pains of the Gout or Sciatica, and aches of the joynts; being used in like manner, it openeth obstructions, and dissolveth the hardnesse of the Spleen, by drinking the decoction of the herb in wine, and applying the herb hot pultiswise to the Region of the Spleen; it is a good repercussive in inflammations, and stayeth the corroding of old Ulcers; it cureth the rising up of the skin about the roots of the nails, being applyed thereunto; and is said to stanch bleeding at the nose, the bruised herb being applyed to the nape of the neck.*

Aron, Vide *Cuckow pintle.*

Arrach wilde and stinking. Atriplex.

Description. STinking Arrach groweth up with a little stalk, having many branches, the leaves are smaller then those of the Garden, and pointed towards the top, of a whitish green colour which we call an Ash colour; it beareth yellow flowers, which afterwards turn into small mealy seeds. It may easily be known by the smell, being very like stinking Fish.

Names, Places, and Time.] It is called in Latine *Vulvaria,* and *Atriplex*, in English stinking Arrach; you may finde it upon most Dunghills, under old walls, about the mud walls in the fields about *London* it grows plentifully, and

and also by ditches sides: It flowers and seeds from *June* till after *Bartholomewtide.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *This Plant* Saturn *rules; it is cold, moist, and earthy, an excellent plant for Womens diseases. It cures fits of the* Mother, Dislocation, *or falling out of the Womb, being taken inwardly: It cools the over much heat of the womb, and causes easie Delivery; being rubbed and held to the nostrils, it causeth the Womb to descend to its right place, and cleanses and strengthens it. It provokes the Terms if stopped, and also stops the immoderate flowing of them; and makes* Barren *women fruitful. It is therefore good for such Women as are subject to be troubled with any of the aforementioned Distempers, to prepare and keep alwayes by them, a Syrup made of the juyce of this Herb and sugar, or honey, which is best to cleanse the Womb, otherwise sugar is more proper.*

Arsmart. Persicaria

Description. THis Herb grows with a little joynted greenish stalk, the leaves growing at the joynts of the stalks, being not very long, many times having blackish spots upon them: the flowers grow in spiky heads of a bluish colour, after them come little blackish flat seeds; the root is fibrous and perisheth every year. There is dead or milde Arsmart, and biting Arsmart, which if you taste of, it will bite your tongue very much.

The Names.] It is called in Latine *Piper Aquaticum*, and *Persicaria*, because the leaves do something resemble Peach leaves; in English Water Pepper, and Arsmart.

Place and time.] It is common in most ditches, especially such as are muddy, and grows also upon dunghils of mud which hath been cast out of ditches. I have seen them covered with it in *Hampshire*, and other places. It is in flower in *June*, and seeds about *August.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *The milde is said to be cold and*

and dry, the biting hot and dry; then sure there Mars *and* Saturn *grow together: The biting Arsmart being rubbed upon a tyred horses back, will make him go again lively; it is good to kill Fleas, being strewed in Chambers. The powder of the milde Arsmart being given to the quantity of two drams at a time in a little Vinegar, opens obstructions of the Liver; being bruised with Rue and Wormwood, and fryed with Butter or Suet, and applyed to the belly or stomach, destroyes the worms in them: the distilled water thereof mixed with a little oyl of Spike, and the gall of an Oxe, is good to ease the pains of the Gout, the grieved place being anointed therewith, and a blue woollen cloath applyed upon it; so likewise being mixed with* Aqua vitæ *it takes away Aches: The herb being stamped with Wine and applyed to the Matrix draweth down the Terms. The leaves being stamped and applyed to green Wounds, cools them, and defends them from inflammations. The root or seed applyed to an aking Tooth, takes away the pain; and the juyce of the Herb dropped into the ears, kills worms in them, and is good against Deafness.*

Alkanet. Fucus Herba.

Description. THere are accounted four kindes of this Plant, but never a one of them common, nor easily found in *England*, though *Culpepper* saith there is one kinde grows commonly in this Nation; which is as true as the story he tells of one of his Disciples, whose horses shooes were pulled off by riding over Moonwort, (as he saith.)

The red great Alkanet groweth up about a foot and a half high, having usually one round stalk, with many leaves prickly and hoary over like small Bugloss, the flowers much like them of *Echium*, or small Bugloss, of a sky colour, tending to purple, yielding a small pale coloured seed, somewhat long; the root is about the thickness of ones

ones finger, having a woody pith within, of a bloody colour; dying whatſoever it toucheth.

The other kinde hath more plenty of leaves, more hairy and woolly then the former, the ſtalks grow higher having yellow flowers, the root of a ſhining purple colour, yielding more juyce then the firſt.

The third kinde hath a greater and more juycie root then the former; but the plant ſmaller, and the leaves narrower, the flowers red like thoſe of ſmall Bugloſs, the ſeeds are aſh-colour, taſting like Bugloſs; and the fourth kinde is much like common Summer Savory, the flowers blueiſh or sky colour.

Names.] It is called in Greek ἄγχουσα, from the Greek word ἀγχόυσειν, *Illinere ſucco, vel Pigmentis*, to colour or paint, becauſe of its painting property; it is alſo called *Fucus herba*, and *Onoclea Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Bugloſs, and Orchanet and Alkanet in Engliſh, and in Shops likewiſe *Anchuſa*.

Place and Time.] They grow all naturally about *Narbone* and *Montpelier* in *France*, and may be had, eſpecially the Roots, at our Shops; yet *Gerhard* ſaith he found them in the Iſle of *Thanet* in *Kent*; but that is contradicted by his Reviſer. They flouriſh in the Summer moneths, and beſt yield their juyce in Harveſt time.

Nature and Vertues.] *The roots are cold and dry according to* Gallen; *yet being endued with ſome bitterneſs, argues them not very cold; they cleanſe chollerick humours, the leaves binde and dry, but not ſo powerfully as the roots.* Culpepper *calls this herb one of the darlings of* Venus; *I ſuppoſe becauſe he had heard the Madams uſed it to paint their faces; and likewiſe it is uſed by Gentlewomen to colour Syrrups, Waters, and Jellies, as is alſo* Turnſole; *and the root being uſed as a Peſſary, draweth forth the dead Birth: the decoction inwardly drunk with Mead or honied water, cures the yellow Jaun-*

dies, diseases of the Kidneys and Spleen, and is effectual in Agues: a Searcloath made with the root and oyl is good for Ulcers, and with parched Barley meal, it helps the Leprosie, Tetter,, and Ringworms, as saith Dioscorides. *But* Culpepper *teacheth how to kill Serpents with it, which he saith is done, if any one hath newly eaten the root and spits in a Serpents mouth, the Serpent instantly dyes; but this is as ridiculous as* Culpepper *himself: yet the decoction is said to drive out the Measels and small Pox, if it be drunk in the beginning with hot beer, the leaves boiled in wine and drunk, is good against the Laske; the root boiled in Wine and sweet butter without salt till it is red, is good for bruises received by falls, and for green wounds made with pricks or thrusts. Make an oyntment of it thus, Take of Oyl Olive one pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, Earthworms purged twenty in number, boil them together, and keep it as a singular remedy for the use aforesaid.*

Amara dulcis, Bitter-sweet, and Woody Nightshade is all one; therefore Vide *Bitter-sweet.*

Amaranthus, Vide *Blites, and Flower Gentle.*

Anemonies. Herba venti.

Description. THese are of various kindes, altering as they are often and frequently transplanted out of one Garden into another, for whose adornment they are most used, so that a further description is needless.

Names.] It is called in Greek ἀνεμονὴ, in Latine *Anemone,* and *Herba venti*, because it reported these flowers never open but when the winde bloweth. The Gardners commonly call them Emonies, and they are likewise called in English, Winde flowers.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are of a sharp hot quality, biting the tongue, and of a binding quality; the wilde ones*

called

called Pulsatilla's *being stamped and applyed, will eat into the skin; they are all taken to be a kinde of Crowfoot.*

The leaves of Anemonies boiled in white Wine, and the decoction drunk, powerfully provokes the Terms; the leaves and stalks being boiled with clean blanched Barley, increaseth milk in Nurses, if they eat thereof: the juyce of the leaves snuffed up into the nose, or the root chewed in the mouth purgeth the head mightily of watery and phlegmatick humours, by spitting, and being so used, is good for the Lethargie; they cure the Leprosie, the body being bathed with the decoction thereof; and an oyntment thereof helps Inflammations of the Eyes, the eye-lids being anointed with it, and cleareth the sight by taking away the Web or other spots therein: the same oyntment also cleanseth corroding Ulcers being used for that purpose.

Artechokes, Cinara.

OF this Plant I need make no description, it's very well known to all that desire it.

Names, Place, and Time.] It is called in Latine *Cinara*, in English Artechokes. They are plentifully nourished by our Gardners about *London*, and in Gentlemens Gardens in the Countrey: They are ripe in *June*, and will flower at the latter end of the Summer, if they be suffered to stand.

Temperature and Vertues.] *They are of a temperate nature, inclining to heat, certainly under the dominion of* Venus, *being great friends to venerious persons, by whom they are dressed after all the luxurious wayes as may be thought on; they do mightily stir up lust by increasing seed, and therefore are good for married persons who are weak in the act of generation: they restore nature, and strengthen the stomach. The Decoction of the young buds in wine provoke Urine, and though they increase seed, yet they stay the involuntary flowing thereof in dreams, or otherwise.*

Assarabacca, Asarum.

Descri-ption. THis plant riseth up with many heads shooting from the roots, from whence spring the leaves, which are round much like a Violet leaf, but larger; they are of a dark green shining colour on the upper side, but paler underneath: There springeth up likewise amongst them round husks upon stalks, wherein are contained many small seeds, much like the seeds of Violets, but somewhat bigger.

Names, Place, and Time.] It is called by us commonly *Asarum*, and *Assarabacca*. It is planted frequently in our Gardens. Their seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The leaves are hot, and dry, and purging, having likewise a binding quality after it; the roots are more hot and dry then the leaves, a plant sure under the dominion of* Mars. *It is commonly given to Maids who are inclinable to the Green Sickness; to take the juyce of five or seven leaves in a little posset drink, or white wine, doth both cause Vomiting, and purgeth downwards, and by Urine, cleansing the body of Choller and Phlegm; being steeped in wine and drunk, it is good against the Dropsie and Jaundies, and helps continual Agues. A dram of the root in powder given in white Wine, a little before the fit of an Ague, at twice taking drives it away. A Conserve made of the flowers hereof, strengthens the memory, and the hearing: It helps likewise obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, being boiled in Whey; and the juyce thereof with a little Tutia, prepared and added to it, and dropped into the corners of the Eyes, helps the dimness and mistiness of them, and sharpens the sight.*

Asparagus, Corruda.

Descri-ption. IT groweth up at first with a round greenish head, much like hops, so near that they may easily

easily be mistaken one for another; afterwards they run up in long stalks, shooting out green leaves, like Fennel, but smaller; at the joynts come forth yellowish flowers, after which come round green berries, which are red when they are ripe, and the seed is black: the roots are spongious, and full of small strings.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Corruda Asparagus*, and in English Sperage and Sparagus, by some Sparagrasse.

Places and Time.] It is nourished for a pleasant Sallet in our Gardens, the tender shoots being in their prime to be eaten in *April* and *May*. They flower about *July*, and have berries towards *Michaelmas*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Sparagus is of a fine temperate nature, a procurer of lust, yet expelling the Stone and Gravel from the Reins, and Kidneys, provokes Urine, and helps the Strangury, helps pains in the Reins and Back: The root is good against the yellow Jaundies, falling Sickness, and fits of the Mother; and easeth pains of the Breast and Stomach, being boiled in white Wine and the decoction drunk. The root doth much open, and provokes Urine, by which means it hath acquired the title of one of the five opening Roots. The young shoots are as pleasant meat as any grows in* Venus *Garden, and are effectual for most of the purposes before-mentioned.*

The Ash-Tree, Fraxinus.

THis is so well known to every one, it needs no Description.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Fraxinus*, and the fruit is called *Kitkeyes*.

Place and Time.] The Ash grows plentifully in most Woods, and other places of this Land, as in hedges, and walks where they have been planted; yet of late they have been wastefully destroyed as well as other wood and tim-

ber. The leaves and flowers come forth about *April*, and the keyes are ripe about *September*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *This is a plant of* Jupiter, *the leaves and bark are temperately hot and dry, the seed hot and dry in the second degree: A Lye made of the Ashes of Ashen Bark, cureth Scald, Scabby, and Leprous heads, they being bathed therewith; the juyce of three or four leaves taken constantly every morning, prevents mens bodies from growing corpulent, or gross, and makes them lean that are fat: the leaves and bark being boiled in vinegar and water, stayes vomiting, being laid upon the stomach. The leaves bark, and tender crops being boiled in wine and drunk, are singular good for the* Dropsie, *the roots boiled in Ale, and drunk morning and evening, doth the same; the leaves and bark being boiled in wine and drunk, do open the Liver and Spleen, and ease pains of the Sides, and being boiled in oyl, and applyed outwardly, they work the same effect: the Keyes are good to be used in dyet drinks for the purposes aforesaid. The decoction of the leaves in white Wine do help the Jaundies, and break the Stone; the seeds also, the husks being taken off, are good against Winde, and provoke Urine.*

Aspe, or Poplar Tree. Populus.

Description. I Shall not need to describe this Tree, you may know it well enough by the shaking of the leaves, which will quiver and tremble, though there be no winde; and from thence comes a proverb to say when one is affrighted, that he trembles like an Aspen leaf. There is two kindes, the white and black Poplar, the black is most useful in Physick.

Names,] It is called Poplar, Asp, and Aspen Tree, in Latine *Populus*.

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in our Land, but in low and watry grounds; the clammy buds thereof

are

are gathered about the beginning of *April* to make the Ointment called *Unguentum Populeon.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *The clammy substance of the black Poplar is hot and dry, the white is of a watery warm nature, and of a cleansing quality; the Moon rules them both in* Aries *the first. The ointment made of this plant before spoke of, is a fine cooler of Inflammations in any part of the body, it temperates the heat of Wounds, and is good to dry up milk in womens Breasts. The juyce of the leaves of white Poplar being extracted and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains of them, and cures Ulcers in the Ears: The seed drunk in Vinegar, is held good against the Falling Sickness, and the water that drops from hollow places of the black Poplar, takes away Wheals, Pushes, Warts, and other such breakings out in the body.*

Avens, Garyophillata.

Description. THe Avens rise up from the root with many dark green leaves, winged and jagged about the edges; the stalks rise about a foot high, and are long and hairy, and shoot forth leaves at every joynt, which are not so long as the lower leaves, but cut in on the edges into three parts or more; on the tops of the branches sprout forth the flowers which are yellow, and have five leaves like the flowers of Cinquefoil, but they are larger: when the flower is fallen, it leaveth a small green head, which after groweth to be rough and round, and consisteth of many long purple greenish seeds, which will stick to your cloathes; the root hath many browniſh fibres, smelling almost like Cloves.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Garyophillata*, from the scent of the Roots, in English Avens and Herb Bennet.

Place and Time.] Avens delight to grow most in shadowy places, and is to be found in many places under

hedge sides. They flower in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Quality and Vertues.] *Avens is hot and dry, of a purging quality, a Plant of the Sun, and a great comforter of the heart; it is a good preservative against the Plague, or any other poison: it helps digestion, warms a cold Stomach, and opens the Liver and Spleen, the roots thereof in the Spring being steeped in Wine, and drunk thereof every morning fasting: it also helpeth the Winde, Chollick, Fluxes, and is good for such as are troubled with Ruptures. The Decoction of the herb takes away spots in the face, it being washed therewith; the root may be dryed and kept in powder, having the same vertue as the Decoction. It expells crude humours from the Breast, Belly, and Stomach; it dissolves congealed Blood, and helps the spitting of Blood, and heals inward Wounds, and outward Wounds, if they be bathed with the decoction thereof.*

Assafœtida, Vide *Laserwort*.

Balme, Melissa.

Description. BAlme groweth up with divers square green stalks, the leaves are dark green, pointed at the ends, and a little dented round about the edges, having a fragrant smell; the flowers are small and gaping, of a pale Carnation-colour, the leaves and stalks dye every year, but the root abides in the ground, sprouting out fresh every Spring.

Names. It is called in Latine *Melissa*, and in English Balme.

Place and Time.] It groweth almost in every Countrey Housewifes Garden, and flowers about *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *This is another Solar herb, hot and dry in the second degree, of some thinness of parts, and a purging quality; an herb appropriated to the Heart, against the passions whereof it is an Antidote: It maketh the heart mer-*

ry,

ry, ſtrengthens the Spirits, and is good againſt Swoonings and Faintings; it drives away paſſions ariſing from Melancholly and burnt Phlegm: the water thereof, or rather a Conſerve of the flowers ſtrengthens the Brain, helps Digeſtion, and comforts a cold Stomach, and is good againſt the Plague, it provokes the Terms, is good to ſweeten a ſtinking Breath; it is good in an Electuary for ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of Breathing. The Sirrup of Balm is good in Feavers, ſtrengthning the Heart and Stomach: the juyce thereof with a little honey is good to clarifie the ſight, it is good to be uſed in baths to comfort the Joynts and Sinews, and eaſeth pains of the Gout: it is good againſt bitings of mad Dogs, and ſtinging of Venemous Creatures. In Oyls or Salves it is a good ingredient to heal green Wounds.

The Barberry-Tree. Oxyacantha.

Deſcription. IT ariſeth up with many ſlender ſtalks from the root, which grow ſometimes to a great height, and of an ordinary bigneſs; the Bark is whitiſh in the outſide, and yellow next the wood, it is full of prickly ſharp thorns, the flowers are yellow, the fruit hangs in cluſters upon a ſtalk or ſtring, and are red when they be ripe, of a ſowre taſte, the root is yellow.

Names.] The Latines call it *Oxyacantha*, a term not well befitting it, in Engliſh Barberries.

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in Gardens, Orchards, and Cloſes near dwelling houſes, where it hath been planted; it hath been alſo found wilde in hedgerowes, but I believe ſome Ditcher planted it there to mend his hedges inſtead of Thorns: They bloſſom in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* about the latter end, or beginning of *October*.

Quality and Vertues.] Venus *owns this plant, (whatever* Culpepper *ſayes) it is cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree,*

and

and of the fruit are made gallant cooling medicines, both Conserves and Preserves; the leaves beat like to Green sauce while they be young, cools hot Stomachs, and hot burning Agues, procures appetite, cools the Liver, and helps Belchings; so likewise doth the Conserve or Preserve of the Fruit, it represseth Choller, helps them that loath their meat, by procuring an appetite; it cools Inflammations of the mouth and throat, the mouth being gargled with some of the Conserve, dissolved in a little water and vinegar, it stayeth Rheumes and Distillations, and fastens the Gums and loose Teeth; it stayes the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses, kills Worms, being taken with a little Southernwood and Sugar: the decoction of the inner Bark is effectual against the yellow Jaundies.

Barley.

IT is needless to say any thing more of this Grain here, but onely of the Physical use, it's other vertues being sufficiently known to the Husbandman, and to the Brewer, and Alewife too; but these latter gain more by the Vices attending it, then by its Vertues.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is cooling and drying in the first degree, of a cleansing quality:* Culpepper, *as I remember, ascribes it to* Venus; *he would lay all the fault of drunkennesse upon women. But, &c. Barley indeed, the water made thereof, and other things, doth much nourish such as are troubled with Agues, Feavers, and hot Stomachs. The French Barley is much used for diseases of the Breast, and likewise in Feavers and other inward heats; as heat of the Urine in a Gonorrhea, or otherwise, it doth provoke Urine. The preparation of the Barley water is thus; Take French Barley two ounces, boil it in two several waters, casting the water away, then boil it the third time in a quart of water to a pint and a half, adding Liquorish half an ounce, Violet leaves and Strawberry leaves, of each an handful, sweeten it with Sugar or*

syrrup

ſyrrup of Violets: this is excellent in a Fever or Surfeit, being timely uſed. Barley meal and Fleawort being boiled in water, and made into a pultis with honey and oyl of Lillies, cures Tumors, and Swellings being applyed warm: A plaiſter made thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the hard ſwelling of the Kings Evil in the throat, it eaſeth pains of the ſides and ſtomach and windineſs of the Spleen, being boiled with Melilot, Cammomil flowers, and ſome Linſeed, Fennigreek, and Rue in powder, and applyed warm to the ſides. Barley meal boiled in Vinegar with ſome honey, and ſome dry Figs added thereunto, diſſolveth hard Impoſthumes, and excreſcences growing upon the eye-lids, and aſſwageth inflammations, being applyed thereunto.

Baſil. Baſilicum.

Deſcription. BAſil ſpringeth up with one ſtalk, ſhooting forth branches on every ſide, at the joynts grow the leaves, two at every joynt, which are of a pale green colour, and of a ſtrong ſmell, they are ſomewhat round, a little pointed, and dented a little about the edges, the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches, and are ſmall and white, the ſeed is black.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Ocymum* and *Baſilicum*, in Engliſh Baſil.

Place and Time.] Baſil is nouriſhed onely in Gardens with us, and flowers in the heat of Summer, the ſeed is ſoon ripe, the root periſheth at Winter, it muſt be new ſowen every year.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is ſaid to be hot in the ſecond degree, but having a ſuperfluous moiſture.* Culpepper *rails at large againſt this herb, that it ought not to be taken inwardly; yet it may be corrected with oyl and vinegar, and eaten by women to dry up their milk; the ſame effect it hath being bruiſed and applyed outwardly to the breaſts: the much ſmelling thereunto*

unto, causeth the Head ache to those who have a weak brain; yet to those whose brains are stronger, it comforts the brain and purges the head; it procures speedy delivery, and provokes Urine and the Terms; it is good against pains of the head and the Lethargy, being applyed with oyl of Roses, Mirtles, and Vinegar: the seeds are used to expel melancholly and comfort the heart; and the juyce or seeds being bruised and put into the nostrils procureth sneezing. The Herb used with honey takes away spots in the face.

The Bay-Tree. Laurus.

THis is so well known it needs no description.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Laurus*, and the berries *Bacca Lauri*.

Places and time.] It grows frequently in our Gardens, and is planted against Walls, delighting rather in the shade then the Sun, it keeps green all the year, the berries are ripe towards Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *Bayes both the leaves and berries are hot and dry, a plant of* Jupiter; *the berries taken in powder with honey is good against infirmities of the Breast, as Consumptions, and shortness of breath; and likewise helps Winde, and the Chollick, and griping pains of the Belly: they provoke Urine, and are good against the Stone, and the windiness of the Mother, they are good against poisons, and the stinging of venomous beasts, they open the Liver and Spleen, procure an appetite, provoke womens Terms, cause speedy delivery, and purge down the After-birth. A bath made of the Decoction of the Leaves and Berries, is good for women to sit in for diseases of the Womb and Mother, and obstructions of the Courses: the oyl of the berries is good to comfort the joynts against cold Aches, Cramps, Palsies, and benummedness of any parts: the oyl or juyce of the berries dropped into the ears, helps deafness, and pains in the ears. Quick-*

silver

silver killed in the oyl or juyce; helps the Itch, and Wheals, or Scabs in the skin, the powder of them taken in white wine is good against Cramps and contractions of the Sinews. The leaves may also be used for many of the purposes aforesaid, and are excellent good three or four leaves in broth to comfort the stomack.

Beans. Faba.

I Shall not need describe these neither, there being not scarce a boy or girle but well enough knows, both the garden and field Beans, that is able to eat a Bean.

Names.] In Latine a bean is called *Faba.*

Places and Time.] The greater sort is planted in Gardens, the other small Beans are sown in Fields, and are meat for horses and hogs, and good to make malt with too. The Garden beans are ripe in *June* and *July*, some earlier and some later, according as they are planted, serving for good strong food in harvest.

Temperature and Vertues.] *They are more used with us for food then Physick, and while they are green they are held to be cold and moist, when dry, cold and dry; and the Physical uses are these; the distilled water of the green shells is excellent good against the Stone, to be drunk in the mornings, and a little butter unsalted eaten therewith. Bean meal helpeth Fellons, Boils, Bruises, Imposthumes, and Swellings of Kernels about the Ears, being mixed with Fennugreek and Honey, and applyed to the place grieved: The distilled water of the flowers cleanseth and beautifieth the face and skin, and takes away spots and wrinckles thereof. A pultis made of bean flower, oyl, and vinegar, and applyed to the breasts of women which are swelled by abundance of milk, helpeth the swelling, and represseth the milk, dissolving the curdling thereof. A pultis being made with bean flower, wine, oyl, and vinegar, helpeth the swelling of the Cods; and being used with Rose leaves,*

the

the white if an Egge, and a little Frankincense, it helps swellings, stripes, and watering eyes. Beans are also a friend to Venus. *And thus I shall leave them, hastning to proceed to their affinity,* viz.

French Beans. Phaseolus.

Description. HAving now done with the English Bean, the French or Kidney Bean in order follows; which also scarce needs a description, being now ordinary in Gardens: they grow up at first with one stalk, but afterwards are divided into several branches, out of which come long foot stalks, bearing three broad round and pointed green leaves, and must be supported with sticks or poles, growing much higher then garden Pease; the flowers are like pease blossoms, and vary in colour, like the fruit which are some white, some blackish, some striped; the Bean is small, and much resembles a Kidney, from whence they have attained the name of Kidney beans. There is a kinde that bears a scarlet flower, more planted for ornament then any thing else.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Phaseolus*, in English French and Kidney Beans.

Place and Time.] They delight the grow in good ground, and must be planted about the latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*; for sooner the frost will destroy them: their fruit is ripe about *August*, and *September*, sometimes in *July*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Kidney beans are accounted hot and moist in the first degree, easie of digestion; they nourish much, increase sperm, and are very venerial; they excellently provoke Urine, and are great friends to the Kidneys, they help shortness of breath by opening the Breast, and strengthen the Liver and Stomach, and a weak back: the dryed beans in Winter may be boiled and eaten with butter as pease*

peaſe are, and being beaten to powder and given in white wine, they are good againſt the Stone, and cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Kidneys, taking the quantity of a dram at a time.

Bears-foot, Vide *Hellebore.*

Ladies Bedſtraw. Gallium.

Deſcription. COmmon Ladies Bedſtraw ſpringeth up with ſmall ſquare brown ſtalks, at the firſt ſtanding upright; but when it cometh to its uſual height, which is about a foot or half a yard, the tops lean a little downward, being uſually branched out into divers parts full of joynts, with divers very fine ſmall leaves at every one, ſet at equal diſtances like Woodroof, but a great deal leſs, and ſcarcely having any roughneſs at all; at the branches tops from ſeveral joynts do ſpring forth many long tufts of yellow flowers, ſtanding very thick one above another, having four leaves apiece, ſmelling not unpleaſant, yet ſtrong and reſinous: the ſeed is black and ſmall like poppey ſeed, and having two moſt uſually joyned near together; the root is ſomewhat red, and hath many ſmall threads faſtned to it, by which it taketh faſt hold of the earth, creeping a little way under it, and the heavineſs of the flowers weigh the branches to the ground, that it taketh root again at the joynts thereof, whereby it moſt increaſeth. There is another kinde called Common white-flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. There are four other kindes which are found in Italy, Germany, and Candy, where I leave them.

Names.] It is called in Greek γάλλιον, and γάλιον, and by ſome γαλέριον, and γαλάριον, from γάλα milk, becauſe formerly they uſed it inſtead of Runnet to turn the milk into a curd for to make Cheeſe, for which it is ſaid to ſerve very well; and therefore it is called Cheeſe Runnet, both here and beyond the Seas. The Latines call it alſo

Gal-

Gallium, and that with white flowers *Mollugo*; in English Ladies Bedstraw and Maids-hair, from the fineness of the leaves.

Place and Time.] The Common Ladies Bedstraw grows in dry Pastures, Closes, and Meadows, and sometimes in those that are wet: the white flowred groweth in the Abbey Orchard at St. *Albans*, and divers other places; they flower in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The name of this plant attributes it to the dominion of* Venus, *but I judge* Mercury *is the chief ruler thereof; it challenges the preheminence above Mugwort, for preventing the sore wearines of Travellers. The decoction of the herb and flowers used warm, is excellent good to bathe the surbated Feet of Footmen and Lackies in hot weather, and also to lissome and mollifie the stiffness and wearines of their joynts and sinews, being bathed with the said decoction; the same may be done with an oyntment, or oyl made of the said Herb and flowers, which you may alwayes keep in readines, which is available not onely for the same purpose, but also for Burnings and Scaldings, and for the dry Scab and Itch in Children. The way to make the oyl, is by infusing the herb and flower in a sufficient quantity of Sallet Oyl, and setting it in the heat of the Sun for ten or twelve dayes, as oyl of the flowers of Cammomile, and other oyls by infusion are made. The oyntment you may make by boiling the flowers and herb in Hogs Lard or Sallet Oyl, adding to it some melted Bees wax after it is strained: either of these may be used for prevention before a Journey is taken: or afterwards, for a cure; first bathe the feet with the decoction, and afterwards anoint them with either oyl or oyntment; but you are not alwayes sure to have the herb and flowers in readines for a decoction; therefore you may be provided with the Oyl or Oyntment, or both, which will serve your turn without it. The Germans praise that with white flowers*

flowers to make an excellent bath to strengthen and comfort the weak and weary Sinews, Arteries, and Joynts. Some Cheshire dairy women use the other as is reported in their Runnet, for which cause it obtained the name of Cheese Runnet, as is said before. The decoction of the herb is likewise effectual being drunk, to provoke Urine; it helps to break the Stone, and to stay inward bleedings, and to heal inward wounds. The herb and flowers bruised and put up into the nostrils, stayeth their bleeding, and so it doth the bleeding of Wounds, and being applyed to a place that is burned, it draweth out the fire and healeth it. Dioscorides reports that the Roots are good to stir up Lust, which vertue some also attribute to the flowers.

Beets. Sicula.

Description. THere are of Beets both white and red; the white is the most common, which springeth up with many whitish green great leaves next the ground, after cometh a strong ribbed stalk, bearing leaves almost to the top, the flowers grow in tufts which hang down their heads, the seeds are cornered and prickly, the root great and long, and perisheth commonly the second year.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Beta*, and *Sicula* by some; in English Beets.

Place, and Time.] They grow onely with us where they are planted in Gardens, they continue green the first Winter, and afterwards flower in *July*, the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The white Beet is temperate in heat and moisture, they loosen the belly and provoke Urine, and are good against bitings of venomous beasts: the juyce thereof mixed with honey and dropped into the ears, easeth the pains and noise thereof, and snuffed up into the nose, it recovereth a lost smelling: the decoction of the roots and leaves cleanseth the*

the head of Scurf, Scales, and Nits, helps the falling of the hair, helpeth Freckles, Spots, and kibed heels if they be first rubbed over with salt Peter: it helps running Sores, Wheals, and Inflammations. They are likewise good against obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the juyce of them is good against the Head-ache and Swimmings of the Brain, being snuffed up into the nostrills, it purgeth the head by drawing forth Rheume, and being applyed to the Temples, it easeth pains and helps inflammations of the Eyes: but if Beets be too frequently eaten, they offend the Stomack, and therefore are most effectual and best, being seldom used.

The Beech-Tree.

I Shall not need to take up room to describe this tree, he is very well known; it is called in Latine *Fagus*, and the fruit *Nuces fagi*, in English Beech mast: the fruit is ripe towards *Michaelmas*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The leaves are cooling and astringent, the fruit hot and moist in the first degree, very astringent, a plant of* Jupiter: *The leaves are good for Ulcers, being boiled to a pultis, or made into an oyntment when they are green, they are good for to take away Blisters and Gauls of the skin, and to discuss hot swellings. There is a water found standing in the hollow of old Beeches which cureth the Itch,* * as I have proved. *The leaves are good to chew against inflammations of the Gums and Lips. The decoction of the Leaves, Bark, Buds, or Husks in running water, stoppeth the overflowing of womens Courses, being fate over, and causeth the Mattix and Fundament that are fallen down to go up to their right places: the decoction thereof in red Wine with Cynamon and Sugar being drunk, doth*

* I have taken water out of an hollow Beech in *Bramsil* Park in *Hampshire* which hath cured the Itch. *R. Turner, Anno*, 1644.

loth the like; the maſt or fruit being burned to aſhes and mix-d with honey is good for a ſcald Head.

Water-Betony. Betonica Aquatica.

Deſcription. WAter-Betony ſpringeth up with a ſquare hard ſtalk, of a darkiſh green olour, ſhooting alſo forth broad dark green leaves dent-d about the edges, commonly two at a joynt: at the joynts nd at the top come forth flowers of a dark red colour, ike a hood at top, and the lowermoſt part hanging gaping own, after which come ſmall browniſh round heads, the oot is fibrous and periſheth every winter.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Betonica Aquatica*, in Engliſh Water-Betony and Brook-Betony.

Place, and Time.] It groweth plentifully by Brooks nd Rivers ſides, in moiſt Ditches in watery places, as bout the Rivers ſide between *Hollſhot-Bridge* and the Mill n *Hampſhire*. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the eed is ripe in *September*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Some write that Water-Betony is hot and dry; but I rather judge it to be cold and dry, Plant of* Saturn, *as its vertues and operations will de-monſtrate: I am ſure it is a good cooler in Burnings and caldings; with it I cured ones Leg ſcalded all over, making he Medecine thus, Take freſh Hogs Lard, new Sheeps Dung, nd the leaves of Water-Betony, pound them in a Mortar and ake them into an Oyntment. It is likewiſe good to diſſolve vellings and hard knobs, being ſtamped with Vinegar and ap-lyed three times a day. The ſeed is good for the Sciatica, be-ng taken in Wine with Myrrhe and Pepper: The decoction of he leaves in Spring Water is good for all unkinde heats, and excellent to cure the Itch, Wheals, and Puſhes. The diſtilled ater taketh away Sun-burnings, Spots, and Redneſs of the ace; ſo do the leaves being ſtamped and made into an Oynt-*

ment with Cream: the juyce boiled with Honey and Tents dipped therein is effectual to cure old and new Sores. The seed is effectual to expel Worms out of the Belly, a dram thereof at a time being taken in Wine: the Leaves stamped and applyed to old spreading and corrupt Sores and Pocks healeth them, and the juyce of the Herb being drunk helps bleeding at Nose, and them that spit Blood, and cures the botch in the Throat: It is also commended for the Piles and Hemorrhoides, either applyed outwardly, or the powder thereof drunk, or strewed upon the grieved place.

Wood-Betony. Betonica.

Description. WOod-Betony springeth up with many leaves from the root running up with a tender stalk of about an handful, and sometimes more, the leaf growing at the end thereof, and is somewhat broad and round at the end, of a darkish green colour, finely dented about the edges; the stalk runs up in the middle of these leaves a foot high, or more, upon which grow leaves by two and two at a joynt, which are far smaller then the lower leaves; the flowers grow with spiked heads on the top of the stalks, of a purple colour; the root is fibrous, the stalk perisheth, but the leaves growing from the root are to be found all Winter.

Names.] In Latine it's called *Betonica*, Betony in English.

Place and Time.] It delights to grow in Woods and shady Hedge-rowes, in which places if it be dry ground you shall not miss of it, and flowers in *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *This herb is hot and dry, almost to the second degree, a plant of* Jupiter *in* Aries, *and is appropriated to the Head and Eyes; for the Infirmities whereof it is excellent, as also for the Breast and Lungs, being boiled in milk and drunk, it takes away pains in the Head and Eyes.*

Pro-

Probatum. *Some write it will cure those that are possest with Devils, or Frantick, being stamped and applyed to the forehead; being boiled in white Wine with Vervain, Horehound, and Hysop, and applyed hot, it cures the Megrim. The powder of the leaves drunk in Wine or Beer, or being eaten with slices of bread steeped in Wine, doth restore the Brain, helps noises and giddiness of the Head; or being taken in pottage it comforts the Stomack and helps Digestion. A conserve of the flowers, or an Electuary thereof helps the Jaundies, Palsie, falling Sickness, Convulsions, Gout, Dropsies, and a continual Head-ache: The leaves or flowers may also be boiled in broth for the same purposes. An Electuary made of the powder with honey, cures Colds, Coughs, and the droppings of Rheume upon the Lungs which causeth Consumptions. The decoction of the Herb in Metheglin with a little Penny-royal is good against Quartan Agues, and purgeth away superfluous humours falling into the Eyes: it likewise kills Worms, opens the Liver and Spleen, cures Stitches and Grings in the Bowels, being boiled in Wine; it likewise provokes the Terms and purges the Belly, being mixed with Honey; it helps fits of the Mother, and causes speedy delivery: and the quantity of a dram of it in powder taken in Syrrup of Vinegar doth refresh those that are wearied by Travel, stayeth bleeding at the Nose, and helps those that spit or piss Blood. Many are the Vertues of Betony, so that I shall conclude with the words I found in an old Manuscript, under the Vertues of it.* More then all this hath been proved of Betony.

It would seem a miracle to tell what experience I have had of it.

☞ See more of this in the Expert Doctors Dispensatory, written by *P. Morellus.*

Bilberries, or Whorts. Vaccinia.

Description. THis Shrub creepeth along upon the ground, seldom exceeding above half a

yard high, having ſmall dark green leaves, a little dented about the edges; at the foot of the leaves ſhoot forth the flowers, which are ſmall, and of a pale bluſh colour, the brims having five points with a ſmall reddiſh thred in the middle; after which come ſmall round berries of a purple or blackiſh colour, of a ſharp ſweetiſh taſte, the root ſpreads and creeps along in the ground, ſprouting up in ſeveral places.

Names.] They are called in Latine *Vaccinia*, in Engliſh Bilberries, Whorts, and Whortle-Berries.

Places and Time.] They grow plentifully in dry Woods, and barren hilly places, and abundantly in the Woods near *Guilford* in *Surrey*; ſo that the Countrey people make Pyes and Tarts of them as we do with other Fruits, and they taſte almoſt like Damſon Tarts: They are ripe in *June* and *July*.

Quality and Vertues.] *The Bilberries are cold in the ſecond degree, and do a little binde and dry; the Berries are good for thoſe that are troubled with an old Cough, or Ulcer in the Lungs; but offenſive to thoſe that have a cold or weak Stomach: and therefore it is better for them to take it either in a Syrrup made of the Juyce, or a Conſerve made of the Pulp; and thus they are effectual in hot Agues, and cool the heat of the Stomach and Liver, and do ſomewhat binde the Belly, and ſtayeth Vomitings and Loathings, and by it's binding quality ſtayeth Lasks and Fluxes of Blood.*

Bifoil, or Twayblade. Bifolium.

Deſcription. THis Herb ſpringeth up with a ſlender ſtem or ſtalk, fat, and full of juyce from many ſmall threddy ſtrings faſtned unto a ſmall knot or root; about the middle whereof, are orderly placed two broad leaves ribbed much like Plantain leaves; at the top of the ſtalk groweth a ſlender greeniſh buſh of many ſmall flowers

flowers, resembling Flyes or Knats, like the third kinde of Serapio's or female Goatstones, and indeed it is a kinde of Serapio,

Names.] In Latine its called *Bifolium* and *Ophris*, the English names are above.

Place and Time.] It loves Meadow and Marsh grounds, moist and shadowy places, flowers in *May* and *June*, and is soon gone like Orchis.

Nature and Vertues.] *It inclines to cold and dryness, and is good in Unguents and Balsoms for green Wounds, and Burstings or Ruptures.*

Blue-Bottle, or Corn Flower. Cyanus.

Description. THere may be reckoned up of these several kindes, as *Cyanus major, Vulgaris, Purpureus, Albus, Violaceus, Variegata*, That is the great Blue Bottle, or Corn flower, the common, the purple, the white, the violet colour, and the variable; These are all of kin to the Corne Scabious, and useless in Physick, there being better Medecines more known: what defects soever these have, the Scabious supplyes; therefore I'le say no more of it, but onely that the Common Blue Bottle is reputed good against inflamed eyes being of a cold Temperature.

Brank Ursine, or Bears-breech. Acanthus.

IT is a stranger in *England*, onely the Garden kinde called *Hortensis Acanthus* may be found in Physick Gardens, but is naturally a German plant, and is reckoned amongst the kindes of Thistles.

The Garden kinde is called *Hortensis Acanthus*; the wilde *Acanthus Sativus*; the one is a German, the other an Italian; yet *Culpeppers* Romancer would make an English Physician of them.

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves hereof are of a mean Temperature, between hot and cold, of a mollifying and digeſting faculty, and may be uſed for Limbs burnt with fire or out of joynt, ſaith* Dioſcorides; *and the decoction helps the Ptiſick, and ſuch as ſpit blood, or have bruiſed or overſtrained themſelves, as Comphrey Roots doth; and of the Roots are made a Plaiſter againſt the numneſs of the hands and feet; it is alſo uſed in Gliſters, and the decoction of the Leaves provoke Urine, ſtop the Belly, help the Rupture, Cramp, and ſuch as ſpit Blood.*

Bindeweed or Belflower. Campanella.

Deſcription. THe great blew Bindeweed ſpringeth up with many long and winding branches, winding it ſelf contrary to the courſe of the Sun upon any thing that is near it: the leaves are round and pointed at the end like a Violet Leaf, but larger, of a deep green colour. The flowers come forth on pretty long foot ſtalks two or three together, at the joynts of the branches where the leaves are ſet, at firſt long like a finger, of a pale whitiſh blue colour, but afterwards they grow broad like bells, and become of a deep blue, tending to purple, which after they are fallen away, the ſtalks whereon they ſtood bend downwards, and ſend forth husks, containing in them three or four ſeeds apiece, which are black, aud about the bigneſs of a Tare, the roots are ſtringy, and dye every Winter.

Names.] The various kindes of this flower, or weed as it is more generally called, hath obtained ſeveral names, as in Greek σμίλαξ λεία, and in Latine *Smilax lævis*, and becauſe it windeth about whatever is next to it, it is called *Funus Arborum*, and *Campanella*, from the flowers reſembling a little Bell. It is called alſo *Convolvulus*, *Orobanche*, with many other names, which for brevities ſake I omit, and

and in English, Bindeweed, Withwinde, and Devils Gut, *&c.*

Places and Time.] They are taken into Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, and may be also found in Corn Fields: I mean the common Bindeweed, and flower about the latter end of Summer, seldom perfecting their seed in *England.*

Temperature and Vertues.] *Bindeweeds are most of them hot and dry towards the second degree: The decoction thereof in white Wine is a good remedy for the Chollick, it purgeth Phlegmatick and Melancholly Humours, and killeth worms; yet it is apt to trouble the Stomack, and cause Vomitings. The juyce of the black Bindeweed being drunk, doth loosen the Belly, so doth the powder thereof drunk in Wine, or any other liquor:* and Galen *saith, the bruised Leaves applyed to Tumors and Knots in the Flesh, dissolveth them. It is also said, that if any place where hair groweth, if it be anointed with the juyce hereof, after the hair is plucked up by the roots, it suffereth it not to grow there any more.*

Bitter-sweet, or Wooddy Nightshade.
Amara dulcis.

Description. IT springeth up with many slender, wooddy, winding brittle stalks, about a mans height, sometimes higher, folding it self about any thing it is next unto, without any claspers at all, having a whitish rough bark, and a pith in the middle, sending forth branches on every side; green while they are young, and so are the new shoots of those that are elder. The leaves are somewhat like unto those of Nightshade, but that they are pointed at the ends, and grow disorderly upon the stalks, having usually growing upon the footstalks between the leaf and the branch, two small leaves or pieces of leaves like

like little wings, of a pale green colour, but ſome of them have but one, and ſome none: at the tops and ſides of the branches upon ſhort footſtalks come forth the flowers, ſtanding many together, like a long Umbel one above another, conſiſting of five narrow and long leaves of a Violet purple colour, with a long gold yellow pointell ſticking forth in the middle; after which come round and ſomewhat long Berries, green at firſt, but red and full of juyce when they are ripe, of an unpleaſant bitter taſte, yet ſweet at firſt, having many flat white ſeeds in them; the root groweth not very great, but ſpreadeth it ſelf with many ſtrings under the ground.

Names.] In Greek γλυκυπίκρον, *Amara dulcis* in Latine, becauſe the Bark being chewed, taſtes firſt bitter and ſweet afterwards; it is alſo called *Solanum Lignoſum*, in Engliſh Bitter-ſweet, Wooddy Nightſhade and Felon-wort, becauſe it cureth Felons on the Fingers.

Place and Time.] It grows by Ditches ſides and Hedge whereon it runneth flowers about *July*, and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Leaves and Berries are hot and dry, cleanſing and waſting away, and if they muſt have a peculiar maſter, let* Mars *have them: though* Culpepper *aſcribes it to* Mercury, *becauſe it cures Witchcraft, but* Mars *may be as great a Witch as* Mercury. *The leaves or Berries of Bitter-ſweet bruiſed and ſtamped with ruſty Bacon, or Hogs Greaſe and applyed to Felons on the joynts of the fingers is a ſpeedy remedy for the ſame: The leaves and tender branches being infuſed in three pints of White Wine in a pot cloſe covered over the fire for the ſpace of twelve hours, and afterwards being ſtrained and drunk about a quarter of a pint in a morning, many mornings together, is uſed with good ſucceſs to open obſtructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, for the yellow and black Jaundies, and to cleanſe women newly brought*

to

to bed, and is also available for difficulty of breathing, and congealed blood in any part of the Body, Bruises, and Falls, and is good against the Dropsie, gently purging away wateriſh, and other humors, both by Urine and Stool: It is likewise good against putrid Feavers and Agues, for Ruptures and Wounds, and when any Bone is broken, or out of joynt. By a ſpecifick property being hung about the neck, it removeth ſuch ſudden diſtempers as ſwimming in the Head, or giddineſs; and therefore as Tragus *ſaith, the German Shepherds hang it about their Sheeps necks when they are troubled with a ſwimming in the head, cauſing them to turn round: but this is far from Witch-craft.*

The Birch Tree. Betula.

Deſcription. THis tree in many places groweth to be a tall ſtreight tree, with many Boughs and ſlender branches, bending downwards; the elder groweth with a rough chapped bark, the younger are browner and ſmoother; the leaves at firſt are crumpled, but after they are fully out, they are ſmooth, and of a fine ſmell: it beareth Catkins wherein the ſeed is contained.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Betula*, in Engliſh Birch.

Place and Time.] They grow frequently and plentifully in moſt Countries of this Land, as in the Woods of *Hampſhire* in *Danmore*, at *Holſhot*; but in ſome Countries as in *Oxford* and *Northamptonſhire*, it is a rarity: the Catkins come forth in *April*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*.

Quality and Vertues.] *The leaves are cooling, but the Bark and Catkins are hot. The decoction of the inner Bark doth drive down the Terms and Afterbirth, and cleanſeth the Womb from ſuperfluities; the juyce, or diſtilled water of the young leaves, or the water that iſſueth out of the tree, being bored with an augure, taken either before or after is is diſtilled again,*

again, is effectual to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and to waſh ſore Mouths; for which a Lye made of the inner Bark is effectual.

Birthwort. Ariſtolochia.

Deſcription. THe ordinary Birthwort ſhooteth forth divers long ſquare ſtalks a foot long, or thereabouts, with many yellowiſh green leaves; at every joynt with the leaves from the middle of the ſtalk upwards groweth one long hollow Flower, broader at the top then at the bottom, of a browniſh yellow colour, after the Flower cometh a fruit much like a Walnut, when the green ſhell is of, which openeth into three parts when it is ripe, wherein is the ſeed flat and round, ſeparated by certain skins, the root is round and tuberous.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Ariſtolochia*, in Engliſh Birthwort.

Place and Time.] That with the long root groweth naturally in *England*, about *Reading*; but that with the round is found onely in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and other places of rareties: they grow naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*, and about *Montpelier*, where they flower and ſeed in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

Quality and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, the root cauſeth ſpeedy delivery in women, expells the Afterbirth, and provokes the Terms: it purgeth Phlegm and Choller, and expells Winde, and is good againſt diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Spleen, Stomach, Brain, and Nerves, Convulſion, Ruptures, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Falling Sickneſs, and cold Agües. The decoction thereof cures Ulcers of the ſecret parts; the powder hereof cleanſeth the teeth: if it be mixed with the powder of the roots of Flower de Luce and Honey, it cleanſeth and healeth old rotten Ulcers; the powder hereof maketh the Teeth white, being rubbed therewith. It cures*

the

the Cancer and Pollypus in the Nose, being mixed with Lime, powder of Aloes, and Honey, and made into an Oyntment with a little Wine, and Tents dipped therein and put into the Nostril. And though that with the round root grow not in England, *yet you may have of it at our Druggists, by whom it is called* Aristolochia vera & Rotunda.

Bishops-weed. Ammi.

Description. IT springeth up with a round straight stalk, three or four foot high, having divers long and somewhat broad leaves cut in divers places and dented about the edges, growing on each side the foot stalk one against another, of a freesh green colour, it beareth Umbells of white flowers, which bring a small round brown seed, of a hot scent and taste; the root is white and fibrous, perishing every year.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Ameos*, and *Ammi*, in English Bishops-weed, Herb-William, and Bulwort of some.

Place and time.] It grows in divers places of *England* and *Wales*, and namely by the Hedges sides between *Greenhythe* and *Gravesend*, they flower in *June* and *July*, and seed in *August*.

Quality and Vertues.] *Bishops-weed, especially the seeds is hot and dry in the third degree.* Culpepper *ascribes it to* Venus, *because it stirs up lust. I think* Mars *may do it as well as shee; but besides this it is useful to dissolve Winde, and and ease the Chollick, being taken in Wine, and to provoke Urine and Womens Terms, and profitable against the bitings of venomous Beasts, and is successful to be used in Medicines made of Cantharides, by qualifying their corroding operation upon the passages of the Urine; it takes away black and blue marks caused by blows or bruises, being mixed with Honey and applyed: and being drunk or applyed outwardly, it abates*

the

the redness of the face and nose, caused by drinking or otherwise, being given with Raisins, as Wormseed is to Children; it cleanseth the Matrix, and so it doth, the fume being received, mixed with Rozin.

Bistort, or Snakeweed. Bistorta.

Form.] THis Herb hath a thick short knobbed root, blackish without and reddish within, crooked or wreathed together, of a harsh astringent taste, with divers blackish fibres thereon; from whence ariseth divers leaves upon long foot stalks, much like a dock leaf, a little pointed at the ends, of a blueish green on the upper side, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little purplish underneath, having many veins therein: the stalks are small and slender, about half a yard high, growing without leaves, which beareth a spiky head of pale flesh coloured flowers, which produceth small seed like unto Sorrel seed, but greater.

Names.] It is called *Bistorta*, and *Serpentaria*, in English Bistort and Snakeweed.

Places and Time.] It grows in shadowy places at the foot of Hills in moist Grounds and Meadows. I have found it in the Meadows by *Wickomb* in *Buckinghamshire*. It flowers in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the third degree, and astringent; it is good against the bitings of Snakes and Serpents, from whence it got its name, and the poison of Toads, Spiders, and other venomous Creatures, if the place be washed with the distilled water of the Roots and leaves: It stayes all Fluxes, cures inward Bleeding, and Spitting of Blood, and Vomiting, the powder of the root being taken in Wine, or the Decoction being drunk: the juyce is good against the Polipus & and other Sores of the Nose; both the Leaves and Roots resist poison. The root in powder taken in drink, the quanti-*

quantity of a dram at a time, expells the venome of the Plague, small Pox, Measels, Purples, and other Infectious Diseases, driving it out by sweating: The Root in powder, or the Decoction thereof being drunk, helps Ruptures and Bruises, dissolving congealed Blood. The Decoction in Wine hindreth Abortion, the leaves kill Worms in Children, and helps them that cannot hold their Water, if some juyce of Plantain be added thereto, and outwardly applyed; it helps the running of the Reins: A dram of the root in powder taken in the water thereof, wherein some Steel hath been quenched, is effectual for the same, the body being first purged. The decoction of the whole plant is good for Wounds or Sores, the decoction of the roots in water with some Pomegranate Pills and Flowers is a good injection to reduce the Matrix to its right place, and stop the overflowing of the Courses; the Roots will keep good a year or two. The Dose in powder is from a Scruple to a Dram in decoction, from one dram to two or three, which may be made in posset drink, bruising the root onely.

☞ See more of this in *Adam in Eden*, by *W. Coles.*

Blackthorn, or Sloebush. Spinus.

THe Black Thorn is very well known to every boy for its Sloes, so that it needs no further description.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Spinus*, in English Black Thorn, and the Sloe Tree.

Place and Time.] They grow plentifully in Hedgerowes in most places of this Land; they flower usually in *March*, if the Spring be forward, yet the Sloes are not ripe till *October* Frosts bite them.

Nature and Vertues.] *Both the Sloe Tree and Fruit is cooling, drying, and the Sloes howsoever used are effectual against Lasks, Loosenes, and Fluxes of Blood, either in men or women: The decoction of the bark of the root performeth the like effects, and easeth pains in the Sides, Bowells, and Guts,*

Guts, that come by overmuch Scowring or Looseness; the Conserve hath the same effect: the distilled water of the Flowers steeped one night in Sack and drawn therefrom in a body of glass, easeth gnawings in the Stomach, Sides, and Bowels, to drink a small quantity when they are troubled therewith. Sloes being stamped and tunned up in an earthen pot with new Ale, and so drunk, helps pains in the Breast, and the decoction of the Bark is good against pissing in bed. The distilled water of the green Sloes, and Flowers, as also the decoction of the green leaves is good to wash a sore Mouth, or Throat, and to stay distillations of Rheume into the eyes, and to ease hot pains of the Head, the Forehead, and Temples, being bathed therewith.

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Blites. Blitus.

THere are two kindes of Blites, white and red; the white groweth up two or three foot, the leaves are somewhat like Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour; the Flowers grow on the tops, in long tufts or clusters, wherein is contained a small round seed; the roots is fibrous.

Names,] It is called in Latine *Blitus*, and *Blitum*, in English Blite and Blites.

Place and Time.] Both sorts are found wilde in many places of this Land, and are also nourished in some Gardens: they flourish all Summer, seeds about *August* or *September*, and continues green all Winter.

Quality and Vertues.] *Blites are cold and moist in the second degree, under the dominion of* Venus; *their Physical use is to restrain Fluxes of Blood, either in man or woman; the red slayeth the Reds, and the white the Whites in women:*

The

The white Blite is proved a delightful bait to Fiſhes ; as Anglers ſay.

Bloodwort. Vide *Docks.*

Borrage. Borrago.

THe Garden Borrage is ſo well known, it needs no Deſcription. *Borrago* is the Latine name thereof.

Place and Time.] It grows plentifully in Gardens in moſt places of this Land, and flowers in *July* and *Auguſt.*

Quality and Vertues.] *Borrage is one of* Jupiters *Cordials, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, all parts of it are cordial, and do expel Sadneſs and Melancholly ; it cleanſeth the blood, and is effectual in putrid and peſtilential Feavers to defend the Heart. The juyce made into a Syrrup is good for the ſame purpoſe, and cleanſeth the Blood, and tempers the heat thereof ; the conſerve of the Flowers is good for the ſame purpoſes, and is a good Cordial for ſuch as are in Conſumptions ; comforts the Heart and Spirits, and is therefore good for thoſe that are troubled with Swoonings and Paſſions of the Heart. The diſtilled water is effectual for the ſame purpoſes, and helps Inflammations and redneſs of the Eyes, they being waſhed therewith. The Herb in Summer being boiled with ſome other ſallet Herbs, is an excellent Sallet and grateful to the Stomach, being eaten with Butter and Vinegar.*

The Bramble Buſh. Rubus.

I Shall not need deſcribe this Buſh ; if you go by a Hedge it will be acquainted with you, if it can lay hold of your cloathes.

Names.] The Greeks call it βάτος, *Batus*, in Latine *Rubus* and *Sentis*, of ſome *Cynosbatus*, in Engliſh Bramble and Black-berry-buſh : the fruit Black-berries, which are called in ſhops *Mora Bati.*

Place and Time.] It is a companion for every hedge almoſt ;

most; it flowers in *July*, and the berries are ripe towards *Michaelmas*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The Leaves, Root, and Berries of the Bramble are all of an astringent quality; its a plant of* Mars, *and is good to stop Fluxes and Lasks, and the decoction of the Flowers or unripe fruit, helps spitting of Blood, they also help Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat: the Leaves likewise are good to make Lotions for the sores of the Mouth and privy parts, and to heal a cut finger too: the powder of the root expells the Stone and Gravel of the Reins and Kidneys; the berries or flowers are good against the poison of venomous Serpents. The decoction of them binde the Belly, and stop the over-flowing of womens Courses; the juyce of the ripe berries being drunk, and the pumish of them (out of which it is strained) being outwardly applyed to swellings in the Neck and Throat, is a speedy remedy for those Distempers. The distilled water of the flowers and fruit, is good in Feaver and heat of the Body. A syrrup of the ripe berries may be kept all the year for the purposes aforesaid.*

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Bryony. Brionia.

Description. THere are two sorts of Bryony growing here in *England*, the white Bryony or wilde Vine, and the black Bryony; the white Bryony springeth up with long tender stalks, with many claspings tendrells, by which it catcheth hold and clambreth on those things that are near it; the leaves are like our Vine leaves, but more hairy and whiter of colour: the flowers be white and small, consisting of five leaves apiece, the berries grow in clusters and are green at first, but red when they are ripe, the root groweth very big, and is bitter.

Names.

Names.] The Latine name is *Bryonia*, in English Bryony and wilde Vine. Some call the white root English Jollap, and use it instead thereof.

Place and Time.] It growes in Hedge-rowes and Coppices in many of our Countreys, and flowers in *May*, and the berries be ripe in Autumne.

Quality and Vertues.] *The white Bryony is chiefly used in Physick, and is hot and dry in the third degree or more, an herb of* Mars; *it purgeth with great violence being taken alone, but a scruple or two of the powder of the root with a third part of Cynamon and Ginger, being drunk in white Wine, draweth away water abundantly both by Vomit and Stool, and therefore is good for the Dropsie: The compound water of Bryony, a spoonful being taken at a time, easeth the fits of the Mother, expells the After-birth, and cleanseth the Womb: so likewise doth a Pessary of the root, and also draweth forth the dead Childe, it provokes Urine and purgeth the Reins and Bladder, opens obstructions of the Spleen, draweth away Phlegm and Rheumes from the Head and Brain, and therefore is profitable in the falling Sickness and swimming of the head; the juyce applyed cleanseth the skin from the Morphew and Leprosie; the root is good against the bitings of venomous Creatures, kills Worms, and is good against the King's Evil, the juyce being taken with equal parts of Wine and Honey: the Berries and distilled water are good to take away spots and freckles in the face.*

☞ See more of this in *The Art of Smpling*: by *W. C.*

Brookelime. Becabunga.

Description. BRookelime groweth up with thick stalks, parted into divers branches, the leaves are broad, thick, and smooth, like Purslane leaves, but of a darker green colour, growing by couples upon the stalks: the flowers are of a blue colour, and grow upon

tender foot stalks, the root is white, having five strings fastned thereto at every joynt.

Names.] It is usually called in Latine *Becabunga*, in English Brookelime.

Place and Time.] It groweth in small Brooks, Ditches, and standing Waters; it flowers in *June* and *July*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is of a temperate moist quality, some say dry,* Culpepper *ascribes it to* Mars, *but I am sure then his Logick is false, for it groweth not in martial places: I rather give* Venus *the rule of it. It is good against Dropsies and Scurvies, and is used in Spring time in water-Gruel to purge the body from ill humours, and to cleanse the Blood; it is also used with Water-cresses and other Herbs for the same purpose: it is helpful to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, provokes Urine, and womens Courses, and expells the dead Birth: it helps the Strangury, and heals inward Scabs in the Bladder, the juyce being drunk in Wine: being fryed with butter and vinegar, and applyed warm, it helps Tumors, and St.* Anthonies *fire being often renewed.*

Butchers Broom. Bruscus.

Description. THis groweth up somewhat more then a foot high, with a tough round stalk which spreadeth into divers green branches, the leaves are of a dark green colour, hard and prickly at the ends, it giveth a whitish green flower, consisting of four round pointed leaves, after which comes a round berry, which is red when it is ripe; the root is thick, white, and great at the head, from whence shooteth divers thick white tough strings.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Ruscus*, and *Bruscus*, in English it is called Knee-holme, Knee-holly, and Butchers broom, because Butchers use it to cleanse their Stalls, and keep Flyes away from the meat.

Places

Places and Time.] It grows plentifully in dry waſte grounds and near Holly Buſhes, you may often finde it in moſt places of this Land in dry light ground: The berries are ripe about *September*, and the leaves abide green all Winter.

Quality and Vertues.] *The roots which are chiefly uſed in Phyſick are moderately hot and dry, with a thin quality; it is one of the five opening roots, and doth open obſtructions, provokes Urine, expels Gravel, and the Stone, helpeth the Strangury, drives down the Terms, cleanſeth the Breaſt of Phlegm, and the Cheſt of clammy humours, being taken with Honey: the berries may be uſed in Electuaries for the ſame purpoſe. The juyce being drunk, and a pultis made of the berries and leaves being applyed, is effectual in knitting broken Bones, or parts out of joynt. In diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, a Decoction of the five opening roots is thus made; Take of this root, and the roots of Parſley, Fennel, Smallage, and Graſs, of each a like quantity, and boil them in White Wine, and drink the decoction, reſpect being had to the ſtrength of the Patient, in making it ſtronger or weaker. It may alſo be made in water for want of wine, and ſweetned with Sugar.*

Broom, and Broomrape. Geniſta.

THe Broom needs no deſcription, the Broomrape ſpringeth up from the roots of the Broom, in form like unto Baſtard Orchis, called Birds-neſt, having a root like a Turnip or Rape.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Geniſta*, and the broomrape, *Rapum Geniſtæ*.

Place and Time.] Broom delights to grow in dry grounds, and quickly over runs whole Fields, if they lie a little untilled. My Fathers Grounds at *Holſhot* in *Hampſhire* are never free from it altogether; it flowers about the latter end of Summer.

Quality and Vertues.] *Broom is hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth and openeth, purgeth phlegmatick and watry Humors, is very good for the Dropsie and Green Sickness, and for the Gout, Sciatica, and other pains of the Joynts, helps the swellings of the Spleen, provokes Urine, and thereby cleanseth the Reins, Kidneyes, and Bladder, and breaketh the Stone; the powder of the leaves and seeds taken in Wine, cures the black Jaundies: and a Conserve of the flowers is good against the Kings Evil, the distilled water is good for the same. The flowers made into an Oyntment with Hogs Grease, cures pains in the Knees, the swellings of the Kings Evil, Winde, and Stitches in the sides, being applyed thereto, and the bitings of venomous Creatures. The Oyl of the Roots cleanseth the body from Freckles; the pickled buds stir up an appetite to meat, opens the Spleen, and provokes Urine: the Broom Rape infused in Oyl, and set in the Sun for certain dayes, makes an oyl to take away Wheals and pushes from the face, or any other part of the Body.*

Buckshorn Plantain. Herba stella.

Description. IT groweth up at first with small long narrow green leaves like Grass, the leaves that follow are gashed on each side, like the snags of a Bucks Horn, and when they are thorow grown, they lie upon the ground round the root like a Star, from which rise up divers stalks with spiky heads like common Plantain; the root is small, with divers fibres hanging thereto.

Names.] It's called in Latine, *Cornu Cervinum, Herb stella,* and *Sanguinaria.*

Place and Time.] It delights to grow in dry sandy Grounds, and flowers in the Summer moneths; the leaves keep green all the Winter.

Quality and Vertues.] *It is cooling, drying, and astringent, the decoction in Wine strengthneth the Reins and Back, and cool-*

cooleth the heat of the Reins and Kidneys; wherefore it is good for thoſe that are troubled with the Stone: it helps the Bloody Flux, and Lasks of the Belly, and other bleeding, helps the Chollick, breaks the fits of Agues, ſtayeth bleedings at the Noſe, and the decoction either in ale or wine, ſtayeth the diſtillations of hot and ſharp Rheumes from the Head to the Eyes: it is a Plant under the dominion of Saturn.

Of Bugle. Conſolida media.

Deſcription. BUgle hath larger leaves then Self-heal, but not much different, ſome green on the upper ſide, others more browniſh, ſomewhat hairy and dented about the edges, the ſtalk is ſquare and hairy, about a foot high, the leaves ſtand by couples, and from about the middle of the ſtalk to the top, ſtand the flowers which are blueiſh, and ſome of an aſh colour, like thoſe of ground Ivy; the ſeeds are ſmall, round, and blackiſh, the roots like thoſe of penny-royal.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Conſolida media*, *Buglum*, and *Bugula*.

Place and Time.] It groweth in wet Copſes, and moiſt Fields, and flowers from *May* to *July*, the root abides many years.

Quality and Vertues.] *It is temperately hot and dry, and ſomewhat binding, an herb of* Venus, *it wonderfully cures Ulcers and Sores, whether new or old, the leaves being bruiſed and applyed: the juyce made into a Lotion with honey and alome, cures ſores of the Mouth and Gums, and all ſores and ulcers of the privy parts: The decoction in wine diſſolves congealed blood, and helps inward Bruiſes and Wounds, and is a ſpecial herb in wound Drinks, and for thoſe that are Liver grown. Take Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, boil them in hogs greaſe, till the herbs be dry, then ſtrain it and keep it for a ſingular oyntment for all ſorts of hurts in the body.*

Bugloss. Buglossum.

THis needs no description, it's Latine name is *Buglossum*; and for it's Vertues I shall refer you to Borrage, they are both excellent cordial herbs, under the dominion of *Jupiter*, strengthners of the heart and lungs, and breast: An Electuary may be made of Bugloss roots for the Cough, and to condensate and expectorate thin Phlegm, and Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungs.

Vipers Bugloss. Echium.

Description. THis springeth up with many rough leaves lying on the ground, the stalks are rough, hard, and prickly, spotted like a Vipers skin, the leaves long, rough, and hairy, of a sad green, the middle rib for the most part white; the flowers grow in spiky heads on the tops of the stalks of a purple violet colour, the seeds are blackish cornered like a Vipers head, the root is woody, but perisheth every Winter.

Names.] The Greeks call it Ἔχιον, some Latines *Echium*, and *Buglossum silvestre Viperinum*, Vipers Bugloss.

Place and Time.] It grows wilde in many places of this Land, flowers and seeds about the middle of Summer.

Temperature and Vertues.] *It is cold and dry, yet the seeds and roots are good to expel Melancholly, temper the Blood, and allay hot fits of Agues, procures milk in womens Breasts, easeth pains of the Reins and Kidneys, helps bitings of venomous creatures, is effectual against poison, and poisonous Herbs. The distilled water being used inwardly or outwardly, as occasion serves; a syrrup may likewise be made thereof, which is good to expel sadness, and comfort the heart.*

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling:* by *W. Coles.*

Bur-

Burnet. Pimpinella.

Description. THis small herb sendeth forth divers long winged leaves finely dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, set on each side with a middle rib; the stalks rise about a foot high, of a brown colour, the flowers are small, of a purplish colour, the seed cornered, the root small, long, and blackish, with some fibres.

Names.] Some call it in Latine *Pimpinella*, and *Pampinula*, and *Sanguisorba.*

Place and Time.] It groweth wilde in most dry hilly grounds, as all along the way almost between *Gravesend* and *Rochester*, and is also nourished in Gardens; it flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Burnet is hot and dry in the second degree, a plant of the Sun, a great friend to the heart, and principal members, quickens the spirits, and expells melancholly, defends the heart from infection, the juyce being taken in some proper drink, and the party sweating thereupon: It stops fluxes of Blood, Scourings, and the overflowings of womens Courses and the whites, helps chollerick belchings of the Stomach, and is a singular good wound herb; and in Summer a little of this herb being put in a glass of Claret, gives it a pleasing relish.*

Burdock and Butter-burre. Bardana.

Form. BUtter-burre sendeth forth his flowers before the leaves like Coltsfoot, which grow upon a thick stalk, of a deep red colour, they quickly fall away, then come the leaves which grow bigger then the Burdock, of a pale green colour above, and hoary underneath; the root is blackish without, and white in the inside, of a bitter taste.

Names.]

Names.] The Burdock is called in shops *Bardana*, and *Lappa major*, the Butter-burre *Petasites.*

Place and Time.] They grow plentifully by Brooks, Ditches, and High-way sides, delighting in good ground; the flowers and burrs come forth in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *September*; the Butter-burr flowers in *March*, and the leaves spring up in *April.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The Burdock leaves are moderately cold and dry; the butter-burr hot and dry in the second degree: the Burdock leaves reduce the matrix to its right place, by drawing it up or down, applying the leaves to the crown of the head, or soles of the feet, according as it is displaced; they are good for sores, and Ulcers, to ease pains in the Sinews and Arteries, and the Gout; it helps kibed heels, being bruised with the white of an Egge, it takes the fire out of burnings: the juyce or the roots drunk in wine, helps the bitings of Serpents; and being beaten with a little salt and applyed to the place, it gives present ease; it also provokes Urine, helps Stitches, Consumptions, and Ulcers of the Lungs: the root drunk in Malmsey with a little Nutmeg, stayes the running of the Reins, the Whites, and strengthens the Back; the young stalks increase seed, being eaten raw with salt and pepper, or boiled.*

The Butter-burr roots taken with Zeadory, and Angelica, helps fits of the Mother, provokes the Courses, Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and are effectual against pestilential diseases, by provoking sweat: and the decoction in Wine helps those that are short winded.

Cabbage and Coleworts.

IT were labour more then needs to describe these, or give them any other names; their places are in well manured Gardens. We proceed to their Nature and Vertues.

Cab-

Cabbages are of a drying astringent quality, salt or Nitrous, yielding small nourishment, and ingendring melancholly blood: the decoction of them drunk with honey helps hoarseness, allayeth the swellings, and takes away the pains of gouty knees and legs, it helps old sores, pushes, and wheals in the skin; the leaves draw abundantly, and therefore are good for filthy sores: the decoction of the flowers provokes the terms. The juyce boiled with honey and dropped into the eye clears the sight, consumes Films, and the Canker growing therein. *Gerhard* commends a raw Cabbage leaf to be eaten fasting against an involuntary Gonorrhea.

Calamint. Calamintha.

Description. THis herb seldom grows above a foot high, the stalk is square and wooddy, with two small leaves at a joynt, a little dented about the edges, of a quick scent; the flowers grow from the middle of the stalk to the top, of a pale blush colour: the seeds round and blackish, the root abides in the ground many years.

Names.] In Latine *Calamintha*, in English Calamint, and Mountain mint.

Place, and Time,] it groweth plentifully in hilly dry grounds, flower and seed about *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry near the third degree, of a biting taste, an herb of* Mars; *it opens obstructions of the Liver, and cures hardness of the Spleen, helps overflowing of the Gall, the tertian Ague, and old Coughs; it drives down womens courses, helps the yellow Jaundies, and stayes Vomiting, being taken in Wine, it provokes Urine, helps Ruptures, Cramps, shortness of breath, and inward pains proceeding from Choller.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles*.

Cala-

Calamus Aromaticus, *or Sweet Flag.*

THis groweth not with us in any great quantity, no not in our Gardens, but in *Turky* and *Egypt*; and those Countries it is very plentiful; it may be had at our Druggists: wherefore I shall name its Vertues.

The roots are hot and dry in the second degree, of thin parts, they provoke Urine, helps diseases of the Reins and Bladder, easeth pains of the Sides, Liver, Breast, Chollick, and Cramp, the decoction being taken in wine; the powder of the roots strengthen a cold weak Stomach, and so they do preserved with Sugar or Honey.

Camphire. Camphora.

THis is a tear or gum, dropping out of a tree in *India*; it is reputed to be cold and dry in the third degree, yet there are different opinions about its temperature, of a very strong scent: it is available for the running of the Reins, and the Whites in women; it cools the heat of the Liver, resisteth putrefaction, and fortifies the heart in contagious Diseases, taken in Electuary or otherwise: in all Inflammations it is good, cools the heat of Wounds and Ulcers: The dose of it inwardly is five or six grains. It hath been found effectual in Agues, being sowed in a cloth, and with a thread hung about the neck, so that it might lie just upon the pit of the Stomach.

Camock, or Rest-harrow. Resta bovis.

Form.] CAmock groweth up with wooddy stalks, and little roundish leaves of a dark green colour, having prickly thorns when they grow old; the flower grow at top like pease blossoms, after which come small pods; the seed is small and round, the root blackish and tough, growing deep in the ground.

Names.]

Names.] It is called *Resta bovis*, and *Remora aratri.*

Place and Time.] It groweth in many fields and good grounds, and is not easily weeded out; it flowers in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August.*

Quality and Vertues.] *The root according to* Gallen *is hot in the third degree, and though it be unprofitable to the Husbandman, the decoction in Vinegar helps the Tooth-ache of Rheume; the powder taken many dayes together in Wine consumes the fleshy Rupture: the decoction opens the Liver and Spleen, helps the Jaundies, Hemorrhoides, and Piles, expells Gravel and the Stone: the decoction in Oximel is good for the falling Sickness. The fixed salt of the whole plant is excellent good for the Stone.*

Cammomile. Cammomilla.

THis grows so common upon every green and watry place it needs no description; it is called in Latine *Camomilla*, and *Cotula*; it is also nourished in Gardens, both to make pleasant banks, and also for its Physical uses.

Quality and Vertues.] *Camomile is hot and dry in the first degree, as* Gallen *saith, moderately healing and drying, a Solar herb. Camomile is profitable for Agues, proceeding of Phlegm or Melancholly: the decoction thereof helps the Chollick, pains in the Sides, drives down womens Courses, provokes Urine and Sweat, and expells cold humours; it comforts the Sinews, and mollifies Swellings, helps the Jaundies and Dropsie: the oyl made of the Flowers is good against cold Aches and outward Pains.*

Capers. Caparis.

THese grow upon a prickly shrub in *Arabia*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, they are called in Latine *Caparis*; the bark of the roots is extream bitter: it cleanseth and purgeth, euc-

cutteth and digeſteth, the Capers are hot. The Capers we have here pickled, cauſe appetite, open the Liver and Spleen, conſume cold Phlegm in the Stomach: the oyl of Capers is good againſt the Rickets, Hypocondryack melancholly, and pains in the Sides and Spleen.

Cardamomes. Cardamomum.

THey grow in the Eaſt Indies upon a ſmall tree which beareth them in husks, and are brought hither for their uſe in Phyſick.

They are hot and dry in the third degree, aſtringent; they are called *Grana Paradiſi*, and *Cardamomum*: In Engliſh grains of Paradiſe, and Cardamomes: they are good againſt the Cardiack paſſion, and diſtempers of the Stomach, it draweth forth watery humours from the head and ſtomach, being chewed in the mouth; it comforts the ſtomach, and expells the ſhaking fits of Agues, it provokes Urine, reſiſteth poiſon, and expells winde, it is profitable againſt the falling Sickneſs and pains in the belly, a dram thereof in powder drunk at a time in wine.

Of Carrots.

OF theſe there is the Garden manured Carrot, fit for food, and the wilde Carrot for Phyſick; the garden kinde needs no deſcription, the wilde groweth much like the Garden kinde, but the leaves are whiter and rougher, ſo are the ſtalks, which bear tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle; when the flowers begin to grow ripe, the whole umbel looks like a Birds neſt: the root is ſmall, long, and hard, ſharp and ſtrong: it groweth plentifully by hedge ſides, and untilled places, flower and ſeed about the beginning of *Auguſt*.

Temperature and Vertues.] *The roots are hot and moiſt temperately, the ſeeds hot and dry.*

Th

The seed of Carrots expels Winde, helps gripings of the belly and the Chollick, provokes Urine, and womens Courses. The seeds or powder of the root of the wilde Carrot drunk in wine, helps hurts by venomous beasts, resists poison, and the Pestilence, it provokes venery, and helpeth Conception.

Cassia Fistula.

THis is the fruit of an Indian Tree, and is to be had at our Druggists; it is hot and moist in the first degree. Cassia purgeth the Reins and Kidneys, and cooleth and cleanseth them; it likewise brings forth the Gravel and Stone, it's effectual against all chollerick and melancholly diseases, being taken with Rubarb, Anniseeds, and Liquorish; it cleanseth the Stomach, Liver, and misentery Veins from choller and phlegm, clearing the Blood and cooling it, and is profitable in all hot Agues and Fevers.

Celandine. Chelidonia.

Description. THis herb springeth up with divers round whitish green stalks, with great joynts, very brittle, whence grow branches with tender long leaves gashed on the edges of a blueish green colour, the stalks are full of a yellow sap, at the tops of the branches grow the flowers of a yellow colour, after which come small long pods with blackish seeds; the root is thick and knobby, yielding a gold coloured juyce.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Chelidonia.*

Place and Time.] It groweth under old walls by hedges sides, and untilled places: it flowers all Summer, the seed ripening in the mean time.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry, an herb of the Sun, and excellent for the Eyes: the herb gathered* Sol *in* Leo, *and in trine to the Moon, and made into an oyntment with*

with Hogs suet, is an excellent medicine for sore Eyes, or any Filme or cloudiness thereof: the yellow juyce or sap rubbed upon warts soon takes them away. It likewise heals Tetters or Ringworms. The decoction of the herb or roots in wine, opens the Liver and Gall, and helps the yellow Jaundies. The juyce or distilled water with a little Sugar taken fasting, is good against the Pestilence, it easeth pains of the Teeth, the mouth being gargled with the juyce or decoction thereof. The juyce mixed with Brimstone, cures the Itch, Morphew, and discolourings of the skin and Sun-burnings. It is likewise good for the Tooth-ache.

Centory. Centaurium.

THis plant is divided into two kindes, the greater and lesser; the last is most used in Physick, whose description take as followeth.

The Form.] The lesser Centory groweth up with a round crested stalk about half a foot high, at the top branching into many sprigs, whence comes an umbel of pale red flowers, which open in the day time, and shut at night; the seed grows in little husks, the leaves are small and roundish, the root small and hard.

Names.] There is *Centaurium magnum*, and *Centaurium minus*, which are the Latine Names of both.

Places and Time.] The lesser groweth almost every where in Fields, Pastures, and Woods, in the high way going from *Putney* to *Kingston*. They flower in *July*, and seed in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The greater is hot and dry in the third degree, the lesser in the second degree, both bitter herbs of* Mars. *The decoction of the lesser Centory in Wine or Ale, helps gripings in the Belly, the Chollick, Costiveness, and Worms; it purges Phlegm and Choller, and provokes Sweat, helps Agues, the Jaundies, opens the Liver, Gall, and Spleen;*

it helps the Dropsie, green Sickness, and provokes the Terms, it is effectual in pains of the Joynts, Cramps, and Convulsions: The decoction in water provokes appetite, cleanseth the Stomach and Breast, and purgeth the Back and Reins. It is a good ingredient in wound drinks, it helps the Strangury, and is good against the bitings of venomous creatures, a dram of the root taken in powder, and the Wound washed with the decoction thereof.

Ceterach, Vide *Spleenwort.*

Of the Cherry Tree. Cerasus.

THough there be many sorts of Cherries, as black, red, white, and red hart-Cherries; yet I think they are all so well known, I shall not need make any description thereof.

Names.] The Latine name is *Cerasus.*

Place, and Time.] Some of them grow wilde in hedges, as I have seen them in *Hampshire* and *Kent*, which Countrey is the most plentiful place for Cherry Gardens. They are ripe in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold and moist in the first degree, plants of* Venus, *they cool and loosen the belly, and slack thirst: the black strengthen the Stomach, and being dryed stop Lasks. The distilled water of them with the stones bruised, is good to be given to them that have the falling Sickness, provokes Urine, and breaks Winde. The Gum dissolved in wine and drunk, helps the Gravel and Stone, is good for the Cough and Hoarseness, and excoriations of the Throat, Lungs, and Breast: the preserved Cherries are good in feverish, hot, and thirsty diseases.*

Chervil. Cerefolium.

Description. CHervil groweth up at first like Parsley, the leaves jagged like Hemlock, of a

whitish green colour, the stalk riseth half a yard high, and beareth white flowers; the seeds are sharp pointed and blackish, the root is small and long, and perisheth every year after it hath born seed.

Names.] Its common name in Latine is *Cerefolium*, or *Cherifolium*, in English Chervil.

Place and Time.] It is planted in Gardens, and is a good sallet herb at first while it is young and tender, and groweth also wilde in many places, the seed will be ripe about *June*; and being sown again presently, will spring again and be a good sallet in Autumne.

Nature and Vertues.] *Chervil is moderately hot and dry, it provokes Urine, and easeth the pricking pains of the Stone, and openeth inward obstructions, it warms the Stomach, and the decoction thereof provokes sleep, it provokes the Terms, is effectual against the Plurisie, and pricking pains in the sides; and according to* Pliny, *the root beaten with Mallows draweth forth splinters out of the flesh: it is an herb of* Mars.

The Chesnut Tree. Castanea.

Description. THis groweth to be a tall Tree, bearing great rough dented leaves, and bloometh forth long Catkins in the Spring, of a greenish yellow colour, the fruit is inclosed in a prickly husk, which openeth when they grow ripe, and the Nut appeareth covered with a brown husk.

Names.] *Castanea*, and *Castaneum*, are the usual Latine names thereof, in English Chesnuts.

Place and Time.] They grow wilde in the Woods in *Kent*, and in the hedges in the Road to *Canterbury*; yet in other Counties of this Land are planted in Orchards and Gardens: the fruit is ripe about *Michaelmas* time.

Nature and Vertues.] *Chesnuts are dry and astringent, in*

in a mean between hot and cold, a plant of Jupiter, *they are very windy, yet nouriſh much, and are ſaid to ſtir up Venery: the Nuts being powdered and made into an Electuary with honey, is effectual for the Cough, bloody Flux, ſpitting of Blood, or any Lask or looſeneſs; they are hard of digeſtion, and immoderately eaten, cauſe the Head-ache: the ſame powder mixed with Barley Meal and Vinegar, helps ſwellings of the Breaſts, and unnatural Blaſtings. The beſt way to correct their windineſs is to prick them with a needle and roaſt them.*

Chickweed. Alſine.

Deſcription. THis herb runneth along upon the ground with many tender branches full of joynts, and at every joynt cometh forth two ſmooth green leaves, from which ſprout out other branches like the former, the flowers are ſmall and white, after which comes the ſeed in little knops; the root is all ſtrings like hairs: and if you break the ſtalks gently, you ſhall perceive a little ſinew in the middle thereof.

Names.] The Greeks call it ἀλσίνη, and the Latines the ſame, namely *Alſine*, anciently it hath been called *Hippia.*

Place and Time.] It delights to grow in ſhadowy and moiſt places, it flowers in the Spring, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

Nature and Vertues. *Chickweed is cold, moiſt, and watry, of the Moons temperature; it is good to cool the heat of the Liver, being bruiſed and outwardly applyed to the Region thereof, or wet cloathes dipt in the juyce thereof, and renewed as they dry: the decoction cooleth the Blood in Agues, Hectick Fevers, Stomach and Liver, and cools the heat of the Back and Urine. The juyce taken in white Wine or Ale five dayes together, firſt and laſt is effectual for the Jaundies; it is effectual*

to ripen Impostbumes and swellings, being applyed pultiswise, with mallow roots, and the powder of Fenugreek and Linseed, with Hogs Lard, and asswages generally all pains in the body, proceding of heat: the juyce or distilled water is good for Pushes, inflamed Eyes, and the heat and sharpness of the Piles.

Sweet Cicely. Myrrhis.

Description. THe ordinary garden sweet Cicely hath leaves somewhat like Fern, but not so high, but they taste as sweet as Anniseeds; the flowers grow in white umbels on the top of the stalks, after which come small black seed, which taste like the leaf of Anniseed; the root tastes stronger then either herb or seed, and is long, growing deep, and lasting many years.

Names.] The Greeks call it *Myrrhis*, and *Myrrha*, so do the Latines; the English Sweet Cicely, Sweet Chervil, and Sweet Fern.

Place and Time.] It is planted with us in Gardens, flowers in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot in the second degree, having thinness of parts: This plant of* Sol *is excellent good for the Ptisick and Consumptions, and diseases of the Lungs, being boiled in broth, and eaten, it expectorates Phlegm from the Breast, warms a cold Stomach, is a good sallet herb; and the root boiled and eaten with oyl and vinegar, produceth the like effects: The candid root is excellent against the Plague, and infections. This herb procures appetite, expells Winde, provokes the Terms, and expells a dead Childe, and the After-birth, provokes Urine; and the root sliced and steeped in white Wine all night, gently purges, being drunk in the morning with a little Sugar.*

☞ See more of this in *Adam in Eden*, by *Will. Coles*.

Cinque-

Cinquefoil. Pentaphyllum.

Description. I Suppose this herb needs little description, being well known, it runs along upon the ground with small strings, which shoot out small leaves, growing five together, sometimes seven. The flowers are yellow, the seeds small and brownish, and the root little and fibrous.

Names.] The Latines call it *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinque-folium*, in English, five leaved grass, and five fingred grass.

Place and Time.] It grows by Ditches and High-way sides, and in low grounds, and flowers from the beginning of *May* till the end of *June*, and may be found green all Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *The herb and root is hot and dry, but the root more then the herb, a plant of* Mars. Culpepper *affirms a scruple hereof given in white Wine or vinegar, never misses cure of an Ague of what kinde soever in three fits: but my experience proves the contrary. It restrains Fluxes and bleeding at Nose, the juyce drunk in Ale or red Wine, and the root or herb applyed to the nose; it is good against venoms and infections, resisting putrefaction. The roots boyled in milk stayes the whites, reds, and bloody Flux, but you must drink the milk then: the juyce with honey helps hoarseness, is good against the Cough of the Lungs, the Quinzy, yellow Jaundies, and Falling Sickness, and the decoction of the root is good against the Tooth-ache, being held in the mouth.*

Cynamon. Cynamomum.

THis outlandish Bark needs no description here; the Latine name is *Cynamomum*, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and is aromatical. *The Chymical water hereof comforts all the vital parts, helps pasions of the heart,*

easeth the winde Chollick, provokes the Terms, strengthens the Retentive faculty, is good against a Looseness, Dropsies, and cold and moist Diseases; it causes a good colour in the Face, (let old and cold folks use it though.) *Cynamon is an excellent spice, and the chymical oyl thereof comforts the Stomach, helps pains of the Breast, and causes good digestion, but it must be carefully used; if it be mixed with honey it takes away spots in the face.*

Cives, Vide *Leeks.*

Clarey. Horminum.

I Need not describe it, my Countreywomen so frequently planting it in their Gardens for theirs and their Husbands backs.

Names.] The Latines call it *Horminum,* and *Geminalis* of some.

Place and Time.] Gardens is the place, it flowers and seeds about the latter end of Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Clary is hot and dry in the third degree, a plant of* Sol, *and is good for diseases of the Eyes, the seed powdered and applyed, being mixed with honey, its a great strengthner of the back and reins, it brings down the Terms and Secondine; the muscilage of the seed takes away Tumors and Swellings, and draweth forth Splinters and Thorns, it provokes venery; but the overmuch eating of it hurts the head and brain: the powder of the leaves snuffed into the nostrils, purges the head and brain by sneezing: the herb is good for cold and moist Stomachs, and the purposes aforesaid being fryed in Tansies.*

Cleavers, or Goosegrass. Aparine.

CLeavers is well known.

The Names,] It is called in Greek and Latine *Aparine,* and by *Pliny Lappa minor,* and *Asperugo*; in English Clea-

Cleavers, Clivers, and Goosegrass, because young Goslings feed on it.

Place and Time.] It runs up by hedge sides, and hangs to what grows next it; it flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*, which soweth it self.

Nature and Vertues.] *Cleavers are of thin parts, indifferently hot and dry, an herb of* Mars; *the young herb boiled in Water-Gruel in the Spring, cleanses the Blood, and strengthens the Liver. An unguent made of the herb with Hogs Suet, helps Wens, the Kings Evil, and Paps swollen with curdled milk. The distilled water, and the decoction helps the yellow Jaundies, drunk twice a day, and stops Fluxes. The juyce dropped into the Ears takes away the pains of them; the juyce or bruised leaves applyed to a green Wound stops the Bleeding, and closes it up; so doth the powder thereof, and helpeth old Ulcers.*

Cloves. Caryophillus.

THis aromatical Indian Fruit doth much comfort the *Head, Heart, and vital parts, they strengthen Nature, break Wind, and stir up Venery, helps Fluxes of the Belly, is good against Infection, and stayes Vomiting: the chymical oyl is good in a Quartain Ague, and weakness of the Stomach, and for the Head-ache, two or three drops given in Beer or Wine, or other drink, it easeth the Tooth-ache: let old and phlegmatick persons use it; young people and cholerick are to refrain it.*

Clove Gilly-flowers. Caryophylleus flos.

THis cordial flower is well known.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a temperate flower, no way exceeding in heat or dryness, cold, or moisture, a plant of* Sol; *the Conserve and Syrrup of the flowers are gallant cordials, comforting the Heart, it resisteth the Plague, or any Venome,*

nome, it strengthens Nature, and is good against Consumptions: the flowers pickled are an excellent sauce, and stir up appetite, being set in a glass in the Sun in vinegar, they make a good vinegar to preserve from the Pestilence, and revive one in a Swoon, the Temples and Nostrils being washed therewith.

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles*,

Clowns Woundwort. Sideritis.

Description. IT springs up with square rough green stalks near two foot high, at every joynt grow two long narrow dark green leaves, sharp at the point, and bluntly dented about the edges; the flowers compass the stalks towards the top, and grow to a spiky head, of a purplish colour, having long gaping hoods, with some white spots in them; the seeds are round and blackish, the root is fibrous, with some tuberous knobs among them, both herb and root have a strong smell much like stinking horehound.

Names.] *Gerhard*, as I remember, saith, he gave it the name of Clowns-wort from a clownishanswer he had of a man that had cut his Leg with his Sithe; and it is called *Panax Coloni* in Latine, and *Sideritis*.

Places and Time.] It grows by Ditches sides in most places of this Land, flowers in *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is dry in the first degree, and reputed hot in the second, of an earthy Saturnine quality, it doth cure green Wounds, and closes them up to admiration, being stamped with Hogs Lard, and applyed thereunto; it stanches Blood, and dryes up Fluxes of humours in old Ulcers: a syrrup made thereof, and taken inwardly heals inward Wounds, Veins broken, spitting, pissing, or vomiting blood, and stayes the bloody Flux. A Plaister or Unguent of the Herb, and some Comphrey with it, helps swollen Veins, and consoli-*

dates

dates a cut muscle, and is excellent for Ruptures of the Belly, being applyed to the place.

Columbines. Aquilina.

Description. THere are Columbines of several colours, as white flowers, purple, and carnation colour, with divers others; but they are so generally known I shall describe it no further.

Names.] No good Latine name can I finde for it, yet it is termed *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*; the onely English name Columbines.

Place and Time.] I have seen both the white and purple coloured grow wilde in our Meadows in *Hampshire*, where the ground is somewhat dry: as in a place called *Gassen* Mead in *Holshot*; but they frequently grow in Gardens: they flower about the beginning of *May*, and are gone by the end of *June*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are temperately cold and dry, moderately digestive, a plant of* Venus, *and sympathizingly cures sore Throats, Canker, and the Kings Evil, the leaves boiled in milk, and given to the party affected: the seeds drunk in Ale is good for the Quinzy, it also heals inflammations of the Mouth and Jaws: a dram of the seed and half a penny weight of Saffron drunk in wine, and the party covered to sweat, opens the Liver, and is good against the Jaundies. The decoction of the herb and root with some Ambergrease added, helps Swoonings. The seed drunk in wine causes speedy delivery, and the juyce is good in the beginning of a Phrenzy, the patient eating with it pottage of Sage, Valerian, and Rue.*

Of Coloquintida, *or the bitter Gourd.*

THis out-landish Indian Plant, is hot and dry in the third degree, very bitter of taste, and strongly purging,

ing; *it may be taken to purge Phlegm, by strong bodies, being corrected with oyl of Roses, Gum Tragacanth, and Ginger, which will help the griping pains, it will cause if taken alone; but being thus made up with Rose-water into pills or trochis, it purges viscous humours, tough Phlegm and Choller, and water from the Brain, Lungs, and Breast, and therefore is good against Fluxes of Rheume, Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, and swimming of the Head, the Jaundies, old Coughs, and rotten putrid Fevers, the Chollick and Dropsie: the decoction thereof in Vinegar easeth pains of the Teeth, they being washed therewith, being steeped in vinegar, it helps the Morphew, Scurf, and Scabs: in Glisters which is the safest way, it may be given thus; take the pulp hereof two drams, Camomile flowers, M. 1. Anniseed, Comminseed, of each ℥.ß. make hereof a decoction in fair water, and in a pint thereof dissolve honey of Roses, and oyl of Cammomile, each ℥iii. The dose otherwise is from five grains to ten.*

Colts-foot. Tussilago.

THis pectoral plant is well known, onely hardly observed in this, that it sendeth forth its flowers before the leaves.

Names.] *Tussilago* is the common Latine name, Foalsfoot, and Colts-foot, the English, because the leaves resemble a Horses foot.

Place, and Time.] It loves to grow in moist and low Grounds, in good Ground: it flowers in the end of *March*, and beginning of *April*, the flowers and stalks quickly fade away, afterwards come the leaves which abide green all Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cooling and drying being fresh, but when the moisture is evaporated, it inclines to heat, and dryness; it is an herb of* Venus, *very effectual for infirmities of the Lungs, wheesing, and shortness of Breath: the leaves*

leaves taken like Tobacco, *draws away thin* Rheumes, *diſtilling upon the* Lungs, *and helps the* Cough: *the diſtilled water with* Elder Flowers *is good againſt hot* Agues, *to drink about two ounces at a time; it likewiſe helps hot* Swellings, *inflammations, as* St. Anthonies *fire, and cools the heat of the* Piles, *clothes being wet therein and applyed; it likewiſe takes away hot* Puſhes *and* Wheals.

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles.*

Comfrey. Conſolida.

THis herb I ſuppoſe needs no deſcription, being generally known.

Names.] It is called *Conſolida*, of which there is *major* and *minor*, the greater and leſſer Conſound. Comfrey is the greater, and is ſo called from conſolidating or knitting together, which faculty it hath, and is therefore called alſo Knit-back, or Backwort, becauſe it bindes and ſtrengthens the Back.

Place and Time.] It grows in Meadows by rivers ſides, and ditches in fruitful grounds, as near *Debtford* in *Kent* it grows in abundance; it is alſo planted in Gardens, they flower in *May* and *June*, and ſeed in *Auguſt.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is of a cold drying binding Saturning quality, it is very good for the Back, and the running of the Reins, being boiled and eaten with Butter and Vinegar, it is a very good Sallet; ſome boil it and eat it with Bacon, which way it is alſo effectual for the aforeſaid purpoſe; it ſtops Fluxes, inward or outward Bleeding, and the Terms: the decoction of the roots being drunk, it heals inward Wounds and Ulcers of the Lungs, it ſtops the Reds, and Whites; the ſyrrup is effectual for all the ſaid purpoſes, and the diſtilled water is good to waſh Wounds and Sores. The Roots bruiſed, and applyed, is good to cloſe together the lips of green Wounds, and ſtayeth the bleeding of the Piles and Hemorrhoides,*

merrhoides, and cools the Inflammations thereof; it likewiſe eaſes the pains of the Gout, being ſo applyed.

Walter Caltrops. Tribulus Aquaticus.

Deſcription. THey riſe with long ſlender ſtalks from the bottom of the water, and float above the water; the root is long and greater towards the top of the water then the bottom, having taſſels full of ſmall ſtrings on the ſtem: the leaves are large and round, notched a little about the edges, ſomewhat reſembling Poplar or Elme leaves: the fruit groweth in prickley heads which are hard, ſharp, and trianguler, wherein is contained a white kernel, in taſte like Cheſtnuts.

Names.] The Greeks call it τριβολος ὕδατος, the Latines, *Tribulus Aquaticus, Tribulus Lacuſtris,* and the Apothecaries, *Tribulus Marinus,* in Engliſh Caltrops, Saligot, and Water Nuts, and the fruit is called *Caſtania Aquatiles,* or Water Cheſnuts.

Place and Time.] It groweth in lakes, ſtanding waters, and Springs, in *Germany, Brabant,* and the Low Countreys; *ſo that being an outlandiſh Plant, I would not have troubled the Reader with a deſcription, but to acquaint him that it is thruſt in by the writer of that Book, called* Culpeppers Engliſh Phyſician enlarged, *amongſt the Engliſh Plants, as a great many more are, both Outlandiſh and uſeleſs:* yet there is a ſmall kinde hereof called ſmall Frogs Lettice, which bears ſmall whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four leaves apiece, which groweth in the River by *Droxford* in *Hampſhire,* alwayes continuing under the water, and is green both Winter and Summer, they all flower in *June* and *July.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Caltrops are of a cold and moiſt nature, ſo that a pultis made thereof is good againſt inflammations and hot ſwellings, and being boiled with honey and water, it cures Cankers of the Mouth, ſore Gums, and the al-*

almonds of the Throat, knobs, and swellings, and the Kings Evil: The green Nuts drunk with wine is good for the Stone and Gravel, and a powder thereof bindes the Belly, and is good for them that piss Blood. The same drunk with wine resists poison, venome, and bitings of venomous creatures, and the herb applyed outwardly helps venomous bitings.

Campions, Wilde Lychnis.

THere are divers kindes hereof, both wilde and in Gardens; *Lychnis sylvestris purpurea*, called red Batchelors Buttons, and *Lychnis alba*, white Batchelors Buttons: they are useless in Physick, yet *Culpeppers* writer will ascribe them to Saturn, and saith, *The decoction stayes inward bleedings, and the herb outwardly applyed doth the like, and that being drunk, it provokes Urine, expells the Gravel and Stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and two drams of the seed drunk in wine, purgeth chollerick humours, helps venomous bitings, and may be effectual for the Plague, and that the herb is useful in old sores, Ulcers, and the like to cleanse and heal them:* All this may be true for any thing either he or I know to the contrary. Indeed most of the kindes hereof, except the two first named, are strangers in *England*, and are onely planted in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers.

Carduus Benedictus, Vide *Holy Thistle.*

Carawayes. Carui.

Description. CAraway hath fine cut leaves much like Carrot leaves, but not so bushing, lying on the ground in divers stalks, of a quick taste, among which riseth up a square stalk, not so high as the Carrot, having the like leaves at the joynts, but smaller and finer, having at the top small open umbels of white flowers, which produce a small blackish seed less then Anniseed,

and

and hotter in taste: the root is somewhat like a Parsnip, but is much less, and hath a more wrinckled bark, and a little hottish taste.

Names.] The Greeks call it Καρον, in Latine *Caros, Carum*, and *Caruum*, and in the Shops *Carui*, in English Caraway and Carawayes.

Place and time.] It is sown in our English Gardens, flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Nature and Vertues.] *The seeds are most used in Physick, and according to* Gallen *are hot and dry almost in the third degree, of a moderate sharp quality: the herb may be eaten raw with other herbs in Sallets, or boiled, and the roots may be boiled and eaten as Parsnips; they break winde, comfort the Stomach, and help Digestion. The herb, or seed and herb bruised and applyed hot in a cloth or bag to the bottom of the Belly, eases the winde Chollick, and is good against hot swellings. The seeds eaten alone, or mixed with meat or medicine comfort the Stomach, break Winde, and help digestion, for which purpose also they are used to be put into bread: they also help cold griefs in the head, windiness in the Bowels and Mother, and used to be mixed with purgative medicines to correct their windiness; it also provokes Urine, helps the Cough, and is good against the Phrensey and venomous bitings, being put into a poultis it takes away black and blue spots which come by blows or bruises: and used with allom, it helps Scabs, Tetters, and falling off the hair.*

Earth Chest-nuts. Nucula terrestris.

Description. THis root is round and knobbed, with some bunchings out, brown without and white within, tasting much like a Chesnut, but sweeter, from whence springeth up small cressed stalks about a foot high, whereon grow leaves next the ground like Parsley leaves;

leaves, but finer, and towards the top like dill: The flowers are white, and stand at the tops of the stalks in spoky rundels like the tops of dill. The seeds not much unlike Fennel seed, but much smaller, growing together by couples, having a good smell.

Names.] It is called *Nucula terrestris*, and *Bolbocastanon*, which is also the Greek name; in English Earth Nuts, Kipper Nuts, and Pig Nuts: I suppose because Hogs will greedily dig after them.

Place and Time.] They grow in dry Pastures and Corn Fields by the hedge rowes, as at *Holshot* in *Hampshire*, at *Kensington*, *Paddington*, and divers other places about *London*: they flower in *June* and *July*, perfecting their seed soon after, the stalk dyes at Winter. The roots are best in season about *February* and *March*, before they begin to spring forth the Branches.

Nature and Vertues.] *The roots are moderately hot and dry, the seeds hotter and dryer, both seed and root provoke Urine, the root is good for them that spit or piss Blood, eaten either raw or roasted: The Dutch eat them boiled and buttered as we do Turnips, and being so dressed and eaten, they comfort the Stomach, nourish the Kidneys and Bladder and increase seed.*

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Cich Pease, *or Cicers.* Cicer.

A Description is needless of these outlandish Tares, there is a Garden kinde thereof sown in some of our *London* Gardens, but not common; they are all sown in the Fields in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*, to feed their Cattle in Winter, as we do Tares and Vetches.

The Garden Cich is windy, and is said to provoke lust, and ingender seed; the broth of them wastes the Stone, and provokes

vokes Urine, and a decoction thereof with Roſemary is good for the Dropſie and yellow Jaundies, but it is hurtful for ſuch as have Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder.

Cives, Vide *Leeks.*

Cocks-Head, red Fitchling, and Medick Fitch. Onobrychis.

Deſcription. TWo kindes hereof I ſhall deſcribe. The firſt ſpringeth up with many ſmall tender branches, like the Vines growing through and about buſhes, and whatever grows near it; the leaves and the reſt of the pulſe or plant, are like the wilde Vetch: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſmall naked ſtalks, like a peaſe bloſſom, of a purple colour laid over with blue, which turn into round prickly husks which are the ſeed.

The ſecond hath many ſtalks, eſpecially when it is old, which are round, hard, and leaning to the ground like other pulſes, the leaves are like thoſe of the wilde Vetch, of a loathſome ſcent and bitter taſte, amongſt which come forth ſmall round ſtems, whereon grow the flowers which are of a ſhining purple colour, growing ſpike faſhion, three inches long, like the great Meadow Trefoil, but longer, and without ſmell, after which come ſmall Cods, containing hard black ſeed in taſte like the Vetch: The root is great and long, hard and wooddy, ſpreading abroad and growing deep under ground.

Names.] The ancient name both Greek and Latine for this kinde of pulſe is *Onobrychis*, its called alſo *Caput Gallinaceum*, and the ſecond kinde *Onobrychis flore, purpureo*, in Engliſh Cocks-head, red Fitchling, and meddick Fitch.

Place and Time.] *Gerhard* ſaith theſe two kindes grow upon *Barron* Hill, within four miles of *Lewton* in *Bedfordſhire*;

cines for the Eyes, to stay the Flux of Rheume, cools and dryes up the moisture, and takes away the heat and redness of the Eyes. The Chymical oyl and tincture may be used for any of the aforesaid purposes.

Corral-wort, Vide *Dog-toothed Violet.*

Crabs Claws, or fresh Water Souldier.

Sedum Aquatile.

Description. THis hath leaves much like *Sempervivum*, or herb Aloe, but shorter, and lesser, having stiff prickles about the edges; amongst the leaves come forth divers husks like Crabs Claws, which open into white flowers of three leaves apiece, having in the middle divers hairy yellowish threds; it hath no roots but long strings like worms which fall down (from a short head whereout the leaves spring) to the bottom of the water, where they be seldom fastned; but at the bottom there grows many other strings aslope from the same strings, being smaller.

Names.] Its called *Sedum Aquatile*, water Singreen, wading pondweed, fresh water Souldier, Knights Pondwort, water Housleek, and the like.

Place and Time.] It grows in the Fenns in *Lincolnshire*, and other muddy waters, and flowers to *August.*

Nature and Vertues.] *This plant is of a cooling nature, and is good to keep green Wounds from Inflammations; an oyntment thereof is good against hot Swellings, &c.* Anthonies *fire, and other Inflammations. This herb is good for bruises in the Reins and Kidneys, stops any flux of blood issuing thence, and likewise to stop the terms; for which purposes a decoction of the herb, or a dram of the dryed herb in powder may be taken every morning in any convenient Liquor, or other vehicle.*

Cucumbers. Cucumer, Cucumis.

THis Garden Plant needs no Description, the names are above, the place is well dunged Gardens, and the time when the fruit is ripe, the Journeymen Tailors in *London* are very sensible of.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold and moist in the third degree, some hold but in the second, it must be the latter end of it then; the fruit is good sauce for hot Stomachs and Livers, but being much eaten ingender raw Humours; the juyce of them is good to cleanse the skin, and helps hot rheumes in the Eyes, the seeds provoke Urine, cleanses the passages thereof, and is good for such as have Ulcers in the bladder, for which purpose they are used in Emulsions; as also to cool the heat of the Urine in virulent Gonorrhea's: the distilled water of the whole fruit taketh away Sunburning, Freckles, and Morphew, the face being washed therewith.*

Wilde Cucumbers. Cucumis agrestis, Elaterium.

Description. THis plant groweth not wilde in *England*, but onely in Gardens, where it is planted it groweth up with many fat hairy branches, rough and full of juyce, creeping upon the ground: the leaves are hairy and rough, of an overgrown grayish green colour, and three pointed; from the bosom of which come forth long tender foot stalks, on whose tops come small pale yellow flowers, having five small leaves apiece: the fruit is about the bigness of a small Pullets Egge, but longer, rough, and hairy coloured, like the stalks, wherein is contained much water, and hard blackish seeds like Tares; when it is come to maturity, it squirteth forth its own water, and seeds either of it self, or with the gentlest touch

of

of a hand, and oftentimes flyeth on the face of them that touch it, making it smart a great while after, whereby it got the name of *Noli me tangere*. The root is white, thick, and long lasting; the whole plant and fruit bitter in taste.

Names.] In Greek its called Σικυς ἀγρια, in Latine *Agrestis*, and *Erraticus cucumis*, in Shops *Cucumer Asminus*, and the prepared juyce is called *Elaterium*.

Place and Time.] It springs up in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne, it grows amongst rubbish, and in untilled places in hot Countreys, and is here planted in Gardens.

Nature and Vertues.] *The bitterness speaks them to be hot, the plant is hot and cleansing, the juyce hot in the second degree, and of thin parts; the prepared juyce called Elaterium, which is to be had at the Apothecaries, purgeth Choller, Phlegm, and watry humors, both by seige and Vomit, prevaileth against the Dropsie, and shortness of breath, and being snuffed up into the nostrils with a little milk, it helps redness of the Eyes.*

The juyce of the root purgeth Phlegm and watry humours, and is good against the Dropsie, but not so effectual as Elaterium. The dose of the juyce may be from half a grain to three grains, according to the strength or constitution of the Patient: but Gerhard *prescribes it to be given from five grains to half a scruple, which I suppose is too much, it being a churlish Medicine.*

Saracens Consound. Solidago.

Description. THis plant groweth up with long narrow green leaves dented about, somewhat like peach, or willow leaves, but of a darker green; the stalk is hollow, brownish, and sometimes green, growing near a mans height, beset with leaves to the top, where doth

ſtand many pale yellow ſtar-like flowers in green heads, after which comes a long ſmall yellowiſh brown coloured ſeed, incloſed in doun, which is afterwards carried away with the winde: the root conſiſts of a head of fibres, which laſteth all Winter. The plant hath a ſtrong unpleaſant taſte and ſmell.

Names.] It is called *Conſolida*, and *Solidago*, as Comfrey is, onely *Saracenica*, to diſtinguiſh it; ſome alſo call it *Herba fortis* becauſe of its ſtrong ſmell.

Place, and Time.] They grow in moiſt wet grounds, flower about *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Saracens Conſound is hot and dry near the third degree, and aſtringent, an herb of* Mars, *and an excellent wound herb, ſo that* Mars *can cure as well as wound. The herb ſteeped in Wine, and then diſtilled, the water is good for Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward, ſo is the juyce or decoction: it cleanſeth green Wounds, and old ſores from corruption, and heals them; it likewiſe heals the ſores of the privy parts and Ulcers of the mouth and throat, they being gargled therewith. The decoction of the herb in wine opens obſtructions of the Gall and Liver, and is good for the yellow Jaundies, and to prevent Dropſies: It alſo heals Ulcers of the Reins, and other inward wounds.*

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Coryander. Coriandrum.

I Shall not take up room to deſcribe this ſtinking Saturnine Plant.

Names.] The Latines call it *Coriandrum.*

Place and Time.] It is onely ſown and kept in Gardens, flowers in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

Na-

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves and seeds being green, are cold and dry, and hurtful to the body, if taken inwardly; but the seeds being steeped in Vinegar, and dryed, are moderately hot and dry, and then they are good for the Stomach, and helps digestion: the Comfits of the prepared seeds repress Vapours that ascend to the head, help digestion, and stay vomiting. The seeds taken in Wine, kills Worms, and stops Fluxes, helps the Winde Chollick, and stopping of Urine. The powder of the seed drunk in sweet Wine, provokes lust, the green herb boiled with Barley meal, helps Inflammations, and the juyce incorporated with Vinegar and Oyl of Roses, Ceruse, and Litharge of Silver, cures all Inflammations, and St.* Anthonies fire.

Cudweed. Gnaphalium.

Description. THe common Cudweed springeth up sometimes with one stalk, and sometimes with two or three, set thick about with long small narrow woolly leaves, from the middle of the stalk almost to the top; amongst the leaves grow small flowers of a dun or browniſh yellow colour, after the flowers come small seeds wrapped up in doun, which is blown away with the winde, the root is small and threddy.

Names.] Of the Greeks it is called γναφάλιον, and *Gnaphalium* in Latine; yet it hath other Latine names, as *Centunculus Cottonaria*, and *Albinum* from the whiteness, and *Herba impia* by *Pliny*.

Place and Time.] It grows in barren, dry, and sandy grounds, almost every where in this Land, flowers in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Cudweed is drying and astringent, Venus rules the Herb, and it is good for the Mumps and Quinzy, the juyce taken in Wine or Milk; it stayes Fluxes of Blood, and defluxions of Rheumes falling from the head:*

the decoction made in red Wine, or the powder taken therein: it helps the Tenasmus, burstings in Children, and the Worms, and stayes the overflowing of the Terms; the leaves are good to heal green Wounds, and so doth the decoction or juyce thereof, and helps old Ulcers.

Cowslips. Arthriticæ.

THese need no description of form, place, or time, all being well known; they are called in Latine, *Arthritica*, and *Herba Paralisis*, being good against pains of the Joynts and Sinews.

Nature and Vertues.] *Cowslips are* Venus *flowers, of temperature dry and astringent, little hot; the flowers are most used in Physick, but an oyntment made of the leaves and Hogs Suet, is good to heal Wounds, and takes away spots, wrinckles, and Sun-burnings, and freckles of the face; they are profitable for pains in the head, and are good against Joynt Aches, Palsie, and pains of the Sinews, Convulsions, and Cramps: The decoction of the roots are good against the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and the juyce of the leaves for inward hurts, or parts broken: The Conserve of the flowers is good against Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and pains of the Sinews; so likewise are the flowers pickled and eaten for sauce with meat.*

☞ See more of this in *The Art of Simpling*: written by *W. Coles.*

Cowslips of Jerusalem. Pulmonalis.

Description. THis Herb hath broad rough leaves, of a brown green colour, spotted with white spots, the stalk is seldom a span high, bearing flowers on the top like Cowslips, but of a purple colour, and sometimes blue and red all at once; the root is hard, black, and hath many threds at the end of it.

Names.]

Names.] In Latine it is called *Pulmonalis*, and *Pulmonaria*; in English Cowslips of Jerusalem, Sage of Jerusalem, and Sage of Bethlehem.

Place and Time.] It is nourished in Gardens, flowers in *April*, and the seed is ripe in *May*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves are cold and dry in the first degree, the roots more dry and astringent, it is a good pot-herb to be used in broth for the Lungs, being an excellent herb for any distemper of the Lungs: the decoction thereof helps Coughs, shortness of Breath, exulcerations and stoppage of the Lungs by reason of any corrupt matter, and spitting of Blood; it helps also Wounds and hurts in the Entrals, and is good for Burstings, or Ruptures: the flowers are wholesome in Sallets in the Spring time.*

Couch-grass, or Dogs-grass. Gramen Caninum.

I Shall not need to describe the Couch, Gardners know it well enough, and could wish that they were rid of it.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Gramen Caninum*, because Dogs eat the Grass when they are sick: In English we call it Dogs Grass, Quich Grass, and Couch Grass.

Places and Time.] It is too plentiful both in Gardens and ploughed Fields, for the owners store; although *Culpepper* holds half an Acre of it to be worth five Acres of Carrots twice told over; yet if any of his Disciples be of his opinion, I will undertake to help them to five Acres of it for one Acre of Carrots: It's very plentiful in my Fathers Garden at *Holshot* in *Hampshire*, and cannot be gotten clear out of the ground where it hath possession; it flourishes most in Summer, but the roots endure all Winter.

Na-

Nature and Vertues.] *It is moderate in coldneſs and moiſture, the ſeed more cold and dry, harſh, and of thin parts, an herb of* Venus; *it opens the paſſages of Urine, waſtes the Stone in the Bladder, and Ulcers thereof: It is good to kill Worms, the juyce mixed with honey and powder of Southernwood; but for Children, mix the juyce with an Oxe-Gall, and dip a cloth therein, and apply it to the Navel. The decoction in white Wine provokes Urine, opens the Liver and Gall, and eaſeth pains of the Belly and Inflammations. The ſeeds do alſo expel Urine, ſtayes Vomitings and Looſeneſs.*

Water-Creſſes. Naſturtium Aquaticum.

Deſcription. WAter-creſſes hath weak fat hollow ſtalks running along upon the earth or water where it groweth, I have had my ſelf a whole Pond covered with it; the leaves are winged with many ſmall leaves growing at the Joynts, the upper part is brown, but the leaves are green underneath, the flowers are white, the root all like threds.

Names.] *Naſturtium Aquaticum* is the Latine name.

Place and Time.] They grow upon ponds and watry ditches, and flower about *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, an Herb of* Jupiter *in my judgement.* Culpepper *aſcribes it to the Moon, it is very profitable for the Scurvy, it provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Reins and Bladder, moves the Terms, and incites to Venery, it opens obſtructions of the Liver anc Spleen, it is very good to make broth to purge and cleanſe the blood in the Spring time.*

Sciatica Creſſes. Iberis.

Deſcription. THey have many ſlender branches growing on a ſtalk a foot and a half high, the leaves long and narrow, the flowers very ſmall, of colour yel-

yellow, the seeds come in little chaffy husks, of a reddish gold colour, sharp and bitter in taste; the root is white, small, and tough, and of a biting taste.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Iberis*, and *Nasturtium silvestre*, and *Lepidium*, in English Sciatica Cresses.

Place and Time.] It grows upon old walls, rough and untilled places, by high way sides, and in Corn fields near *Gravesend*. It flowers in *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Sciatica Cresses is hot in the fourth degree, according to* Gerrard; *and as saith* Dioscorides, *the roots gathered in Harvest time, and made into a Plaister with Swines Grease, and applyed to the grieved place of such as are troubled with the Sciatica, is found effectual for the same, but it is to lye on but four hours, and then taken away, and the place bathed with warm water, and afterwards wool and oyl laid on it.*

Crosswort. Cruciata.

Description. IT is a low herb of a pale green colour, having many square rough joynted stalks, having a soft doun over them; the leaves are small, growing four together crosswise, one against another, towards the tops of the stalks, amongst the leaves come forth small yellow flowers, of a reasonable good savour, also resembling a Cross, the root consists onely of fibres.

Names.] The Latine Names are *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, in English Crosswort, and golden Mugweet.

Place and Time.] It grows in low Meadows, and fertile Grounds, and flowers almost all Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is dry and astringent, a Saturnine herb, it is excellent to heal and consolidate wounds, and is good for inward Wounds or Bruises, the herb being boiled in Wine and drunk; it is also effectual for Ruptures or Burstness, the herb being boiled tender and applyed to the place pul-*

pultis-wiſe, and the decoction thereof being drunk.

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling:* by *W. Coles*

Crowfoot. Ranunculus.

Deſcription. THere be many kindes of theſe dangerous herbs couched under the name of Crowfoot, whereof the common I ſhall deſcribe; the leaves are of a deep green colour, cut in the edges, and divided into three, ſometimes five parts, on which ſtand divers white ſpots, the ſtalks be round, ſomewhat hairy, on the tops whereof grow the flowers, conſiſting of five leaves apiece, of a yellow glittering colour, which being gone the ſeeds follow in a rough ball, the roots are white and threddy.

Names.] *Ranunculus*, and *Batrachion*, Latine Authours call it; in Engliſh Gold cups, Crowfoot, and Butterflowers.

Place and Time.] They grow almoſt every where in Meadows and Paſtures, flower in the beginning of *May*, and continue many moneths after.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a fiery hot herb, and Martial, it will bliſter the tongue, if it be taſted; the herb being bruiſed and applyed, is good in the beginning of a Plague ſore ariſing, being bound to the middle of the Thigh, if it ariſe in the Groin, and a little above the Elbow, if the ſwelling ariſe under the Arm-pit, it draws the Peſtilential Venome unto it ſelf: it will draw a bliſter as well as Cantharides, and may be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, to draw Rheume from the Eyes; an oyntment of the herb and flowers will work the ſame effects.*

Cuckow-pintle, or Wake Robin. Arum.

I Shall beſtow no time to deſcribe this, for Children know it, uſing to gather the peſtles or ſpits to play with.

Names.]

Names.] It is called in Latine *Arum*, and *Aron*; when I was a Childe, my self and my School-fellows well knew it by the name of Cuckow spits: it is also called Cuckow Pintle, Priests Pintle, Wake Robin, and Starchwort, because white Starch hath been made of the root of it.

Places and Time.] They grow almost under every dry bank, and hedge, they shoot forth their leaves in the Spring, and the spike appears about Cuckow-time.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the third degree, the leaves or juyce cleanseth filthy Ulcers, and helps the Pollipus and stinking sores of the Nose: the decoction of the roots clears the sight, and takes away films and mists from the Eyes. The powder of the berries mixed with oyl of Roses and dropped into the Ears, easeth pains of them. The roots or berries beaten together with hot Oxe dung, easeth the pains of the Gout. The green leaves bruised and laid upon a Plague sore or boyl, helps to draw out the infection. An Electuary made of the dryed root, helps shortness of breath, and rids away phlegm from the Breast and Lungs, being boiled in milk it works the like effects: It also provokes the Terms, and heals inward Ulcers. The fume of the decoction is good to sit over for falling out of the Fundament, both herb and root is very sharp and biting, and is a venerious plant.*

Commyn. Cuminum.

THis seldom comes to maturity in our Countrey, but groweth in hot Countries, as *Spain* and *Italy*; it is called in Latine *Cuminum*, and *Cyminum*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Commyn seed is hot and dry in the third degree, according to* Galen; *being boiled in Wine and drunk, it breaks winde, and easeth the Chollick, being boiled with figs in Wine, it helps shortness of Breathing, old Coughs and Diseases of the Breast, and is effectual for the Dropsie and giddiness of the head; being boiled in Wine and made into a pul-*

pultis with Barley meal, it helps the swellings of the Cods, caused by winde or waterish humours, and other cold pains and swellings, and gripings and torments of the Belly, being applyed thereunto; it also easeth the Pluriſie and Stitches in the sides, being quilted in a bag with some salt, and heated hot and sprinkled with Wine Vinegar, and applyed hot to the side. The herb and root are of no use.

The Curran Tree. Ribes.

THese grow onely in our Gardens, but naturally in *Savoy*, *Austria*, and those places from whence they have been transplanted to us.

Names.] It is called *Ribes*, and *Ribesius frutex*, and *Grossularia*, in English red and white Currans.

Temperature and Vertues.] *Currans are cold and moist in the second degree, a plant of* Venus; *they provoke appetite, allay the heat of the Stomach, quench thirst, and therefore are good in hot Agues; they temper the heat of the Liver and Choller, and resist putrefaction: they close the mouth of the Stomach, and strengthen it. The dryed juyce or rob thereof is good against the Cough, stops the Lask and Flux proceeding from Choller.*

Contra Terva, Vide *Root of Peru.*

The Cypress Tree. Cupressus.

THese are now frequently planted to adorn Gardens, but grow naturally in the Eastern Countries, therefore I shall describe no more of them but the names, nature, and vertues.

Names.] In Latine its called *Cupressus*, and the Nuts or Clogs, *Nuces Cupressi.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The fruit and leaves are dry in the third degree, and astringent: the decoction of the leaves in sweet Wine, helps the Strangury, and the powder of the leaves pro-*

Venery, ſtrengthen the Back, Liver, and Spleen: The decoction of them cools hot Agues, and helps ſpitting of Blood they ſtay Vomiting, Looſeneſs, and Womens Courſes, and the falling of the Fundament.

Devils Bit. Morſus Diaboli.

Deſcription. THis is a kinde of Scabious, and ſo like Scabious, that they are hardly known aſunder, but by the bitten root, or flower; it hath ſmall upright round ſtalks, about half a yard high, whereon are ſet ſomewhat broad long leaves, ſomewhat hairy, and uneven, little or nothing ſnipt about the edges; the flowers are of a dark purple colour, faſhioned like Scabious flowers: the ſeeds are ſmall and douny, being carried away with the winde when they are ripe: the root is black, thick, hard, and ſhort, with many threddy ſtrings faſtned to it; and about the middle a piece ſeemeth to be bitten out of it, and the root almoſt bitten in two; which (if old *Sawes* be true) the Devil did for envy, becauſe the herb is ſo beneficial for the health of mankinde.

Names.] Its called in Latine *Morſus Diaboli*, becauſe, as is ſaid, the root ſeems to be bitten almoſt in two; and in Engliſh, for the ſame reaſon, Devils Bit, and of ſome Forebit.

Place and Time.] It delights in dry Meadows, Woods, and wayes ſides, grows plentifully in *Danemoor* Wood in *Hampſhire*, in *Cobham* Park in *Kent*, and ſundry other places: It flowreth in *Auguſt*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Devils Bit is hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond degree, ſomewhat bitter in taſte; the decoction thereof drunk, drives forth Winde, and eaſeth pains of the Matrix or Mother: It is an excellent remedy againſt old ſwellings of the Almonds, and upper part of the Throat: the mouth being gargled with a decoction thereof, and a little*

honey of Roſes, cleanſeth the Jaws of ſlimy Phlegm, digeſting and conſuming it, and takes away ſwellings in thoſe parts. Devils Bit ſerveth for all thoſe infirmities which Scabious doth, being as effectual againſt the ſtingings of poiſonous Beaſts, poiſons and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſte away Plague ſores, being bruiſed and laid upon them.

Dogs-graſs, Vide *Couch-graſs.*

Doun or Cotton Thiſtle. Acanthium.

THis common Thiſtle is ſo well known by his ſharp prickles and douny heads, that its needleſs to deſcribe him further.

Names.] Its called in Greek ἀκάνθιον, in Latine *Acanthium*, in Engliſh Doun Thiſtle, becauſe the doun may be gathered to ſtuff Pillows and Cuſhions; its alſo called Cotton Thiſtle, Argentine, or ſilver Thiſtle.

Place and Time.] They grow by ditches ſides, and high-wayes, almoſt every where: they flower from *June* till *Auguſt*, the ſecond year after ſowing, and when the ſeed is ripe, the herb periſheth.

Nature and Vertues.] Gallen *ſaith theſe are hot of temperature, and a Decoction of the leaves and roots being drunk, is good for thoſe that have their necks turned awry, or backwards, or their bodies drawn together by a Spaſm or Convulſion.*

Dwarf Elder or Dane Wort. Ebulus.

Deſcription. DWarf elder is as it were, both a herby plant and a ſhrub, having leaves very like unto Elder, and green ſtalks not wooddy, which periſh in Winter, being edged and full of joynts like the young branches of Elder: the leaves are wider and greater then thoſe of the common Elder, long and broad, and cut in the edge like a Saw, and conſiſt of many leaves, ſtand-

standing by couples upon a thick ribbed stalk: the flowers are white, tipt with red, and grow at the top of the stalks in tufts, having in them five little chives pointed with black, after which come black berries like common Elder, having in them little long seed. The root is rough and somewhat long.

Names.] In Greek its called χαμαίακτη, *id est, humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus* and *Ebulum*, in English Dwarf Elder, Danewort, and Walwort.

Place and Time.] Dwarf Elder grows by common High wayes, and in untilled Fields, it grows plentifully in the road between *Sittingburn* and *Canterbury*, and in the Lane near *Hyde's or Wharf* in *Buckinghamshire*, and in the grounds of Mr. *Hinde* there.

Nature and Vertues.] *Dwarf Elder is hot and dry in the third degree, having a wasting and consuming quality, according to* Gallen: *it hath a purging faculty by the stool, a scruple of the seed bruised and taken once a week in syrrup of Roses, and a glass of Sack purgeth down watry humours, whereby it is available in the Dropsie; and to ease the Gout; for which purpose the seed may be given to the quantity of a dram. The leaves have the chiefest faculty to digest and consume; therefore being applyed in a pultis, bathe, or fomentation, they waste away hard swellings. The young leaves applyed with Barley Meal, cooleth hot inflammations, and is good for burnings, scaldings, and bitings of mad Dogs: An unguent made thereof with Bulls tallow, or Goats suet, easeth the Gout. The roots of Danewort are accounted of greatest force: a decoction of them in Wine purgeth down watry humours, and is good against the Dropsie; if they be boiled in a bath to sit in, they soften and open the Matrix, and correct the infirmities thereof, and dissolve pains and swellings of the Belly; and the juyce of the root maketh the hair of a black colour, being used for that purpose.*

Wall-fern, or Osmond Royal. Osmunda.

Description. IT hath a great triangle stalk about a yard high, beset on each side with large winged leaves dented or cut like polipody, resembling the large leaves of the Ash-tree, towards the tops of the branches grow brown, rough, and round grains, but they are not the seed; the root is great and thick, covered over with many scales and interlacing roots, having in the middle of the great wooddy part thereof some whiteness.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Osmunda, filix Palustris*, and of some *Filicastrum*, by Alchimists *Lunaria major*; in English Water-fern, Osmund Royal, and Osmond the Water man.

Place and Time.] It grows in moist boggy Ditches, as in the Ditch near the Well in *Holshot Lane* in *Hampshire*: it flourisheth in Summer as the other Ferns do, and the leaves decay in Winter, but the root continueth long.

Nature and Vertues.] *The roots are hot and dry, but not so hot as the other Ferns; the root, especially the heart thereof, boiled or stamped and taken with some convenient liquor, is good for those that are bruised by falls, dry beaten, or wounded, for which cause it is used in wound drinks: it is reputed to dissolve clotted blood in any inward part of the body, and that it can drive it out by the wound: The young sprigs at their first coming forth are good for all the said purposes, and to be put into Balsoms, Oyls, and Plaisters and Unguents for wounds, punches, and the like.*

Fig-wort, Vide *Throat-wort.*

Filipendula, Vide *Dropwort.*

Dill. Anethum.

Description. IT groweth up with one stalk, hardly so big or high as Fennel; yet it is so like Fen-

Fennel, that it is often mistaken for it; yet the leaves are harder and thicker then Fennel, of a stronger and more unpleasant smell; and hath smaller Umbels of yellow flowers, and the seeds are flatter and thinner then Fennel seed, and not of so pleasant a taste; the root dyes every year.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Anethum*, in English Dill.

Place and Time.] It is sown in Gardens, and being once sown, if the seeds be suffered to shed, it needs no more sowing: it flowers in *July*, and seeds in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] Gerrard *saith it is dry in the beginning of the second degree, and hot in the end thereof.* Parkinson *saith it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; an herb of* Mercury: *some say that it increases milk in woemens breasts, though many Authours deny it: it is good to expel Winde and provoke Urine, ease pains in the body, and stay Vomiting; it strengthens the Brain, stayes Loosenes, and stirs up lust, being boiled in Wine and drunk; but taken in too much quantity, it dulls the sight: it digesteth raw and viscous humours, and easeth pains of winde. The oyl is good to dissolve Imposthumes, to procure sleep, and warm the Brain, Stomach, and Belly, the parts being anointed therewith.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles*,

Dittander, or Pepperwort. Lepidium.

Description. IT hath long broad sharp pointed leaves of a light blueish green colour dented about the edges, a round and tough stalk, a foot and a half high, having divers branches, and little white flowers, after which comes small seed in little heads.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Lepidium*, and *Piperitis*.

Place and Time.] It groweth naturally in many places

of this Land: in low grounds, as in the Marſhes by Rocheſter in Kent: it flowers about July.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a ſharp taſte, it hath a cleanſing quality, and is a Martial plant: The leaves being made into an oyntment with Hogs ſuet, or bruiſed and applyed to the place, helps the Sciatica, Hip-Gout, and pain in the Joynts, the part being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl, and wrapped in Wool or Lambs Skins: ſome women give the juyce of Dittander, a ſpoonful or two in Ale to women in Travail to procure eaſie delivery; it helps to take away the ſcars of Burning, Scabs, and ſcars in the body, and cleanſeth diſcolourings of the Skin.*

Docks. Rumex.

THere are many kindes of Docks, as the red Dock and Bloodwort, but they are all ſo well known, I ſhall forbear any further deſcription.

Names.] Its called in Latine *Lapathum*, and *Rumex*, and Bloodwort *Lapathum Sanguineum.*

Their places and time of growth is very well known.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold and dry generally, yet herbs of* Jove, *and therefore good to ſtrengthen the Liver and cleanſe the Blood, eſpecially Bloodwort; they are good to cool hot Livers, and the red Dock root is good againſt the yellow Jaundies: The root doth alſo provoke Urine, and the Terms, and expells Gravel out of the Bladder. The decoction of the ſeed helps wamblings in the Stomach, and ſtops Fluxes. The diſtilled water cleanſes the Skin from the Morphew and Freckles.*

Dodder of Time, or Epithymum.

Deſcription. DOdder ſhoots ſtrings or threads out of the ground at firſt, which are greater or leſs, according to the nature of the plant whereon it grows

and sides, and inward hurts in the Breast, Lungs, and Bowels: a dram of the root taken in powder in red Wine, and used often, it stayes Fluxes, provided they procced not from Choller, and is good for the Dropsie and Ruptures, the same dose being given in the distilled water of Horse-tail; and the decoction of the herb helps Maladies of the Teeth, the mouth being gargled therewith, and so doth the dry root being held between the Teeth, it consolidates green wounds, and dryes up the moisture in Ulcers, causing them thereby the sooner to heal, the decoction of the herb being applyed unto them.

Doves-foot, or Cranes-Bill. Geranium Columbinum.

Description. IT grows up with divers small round pale green leaves, dented about somewhat more then Mallows, lying round upon the ground upon reddish hairy stalks, among which rise up two or three weak joynted reddish hairy stalks, with small leaves, on the tops grow many small red flowers of five leaves apiece; the seed is like a Cranes Bill, the root is slender and fibrous.

Names.] It is called *Geranium Columbinum, Gruinalis,* and *Gruinum*; in English Doves-foot, and Cranes-Bill.

Place and Time.] It grows frequently in pasture grounds in many places of this Land, and flourishes most part of the Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Doves-foot is cold and dry, with a binding quality, rather Saturnine then Martial. It is good to expell Winde, and the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys, the decoction being drunk, which is also good for inward Wounds, Ulcers, and Bruises, to dissolve congealed blood: The powder of the herb and root taken in red Wine first and last, many dayes*

dayes together, cures Ruptures, young or old; in aged perſons, mix with it the powder of nine red Snails dryed in an Oven; and being made into a Salve it heals outward Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, and being bruiſed and applyed to green Wounds, it quickly heals them.

Ducks-meat. Aquæ Lenticula.

IT needs no deſcription being well known.

Names.] *Aquæ Lenticula,* and *Lens paluſtris,* the Latines term it; in Engliſh Grains, and Ducks meat.

Place and Time.] It grows on the tops of ſtanding waters and ponds, and will cover them quite over, if the Ducks meet not with it.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold and moiſt, aſcribed to the Moon and* Cancer, *it is good in a pultis with Barley meal to eaſe the pains of the hot Gout, and cool inflammations and St.* Anthonies *fire, and the ſwelling of the Cods, the diſtilled water helps inward inflammations, redneſs of the Eyes, and is good in Burning Fevers, and it eaſeth pains of the head, coming of heat, the freſh herb being applyed to the forehead.*

Dragons. Serpentaria.

THeſe are very well known in Gardens, and the ſtalks are ſpeckled ſo like a Snake, that he that knows one, may ſoon know the other.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Serpentaria, Biſaria Colubrina,* and *Dracunculus*; in Engliſh Dragons.

Place and Time.] They are onely planted in Gardens with us, they flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Martial herb, hot and dry, aſtringent, biting and bitter in taſte; it is ſomewhat of the nature of Cuckow-pintle, both incite to Venery: it is good*

againſt

grows or faſtneth: theſe ſtrings have no leaves, but winde themſelves thick about the plant they lay hold on, ready ſometimes to ſtrangle it; after they have gotten good hold they break off at bottom, and receive nouriſhment from the plant, partaking of its nature; it puts forth cluſters of ſmall husks or heads, which ſend forth ſmall whitiſh flowers, and afterwards ſmall pale coloured flat ſeed, and twice as big as Poppey ſeed.

Names.] Dodder is called in Shops *Cuſcuta*; but that which groweth upon Time *Epithymum*; it grows alſo upon Nettles, Flax, Ferne, Savory, Tares, and other Plants: that which grows upon Tares, the Husbandmen call Hellweed, becauſe they cannot deſtroy it.

Places and Time.] That of Time and Flax grow rarely in *England*, but thoſe of Nettles and Fern do: It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Dodders do partake of the nature of the Plant on which they grow; and therefore Dodder of Time is hot and dry in the third degree, whoſe vertues follow: It purges Choller and Phlegm, and therefore is good againſt Melancholly, hardneſs of the Spleen, Madneſs, Faintings, and the Quartane Ague, windineſs, ſtopping of the Kidneys, Itch, Leproſie, Ulcers, and the French Pox: It opens the Gall, cleanſes the Blood, and is good againſt the Jaundies, and ſtrengthens the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt all hypocondriack paſſions. Dodder of Nettles and Broom provokes Urine, and the other Dodders participate of the nature of the Plant whereon they grow, and therefore have the ſame Vertues: ſo that Mr.* Culpepper *was beſides the ſaddle in attributing them all to the dominion of* Saturn.

☞ See more of this in the Expert Doctors Diſpenſatory: written by *P. Morellus.*

☞ See more of this in *Adam in Eden*, by *Will. Coles.*

Dog-toothed Violet, or Corral-wort.
Dentaria.

Description. IT shooteth forth one or two winged leaves upon a browniſh foot-ſtalk, being doubled or folded downwards at their firſt riſing out of the ground, and then they open into five or ſeven leaves, of a ſad green colour, each leaf being ſomewhat long, dented about the edges and pointed, ſtanding on both ſides of the middle rib one againſt another: the ſtalk that bears the flowers, riſeth up with the leaves, and is naked to the middle, where it ſhoots forth a leaf, a little higher it ſhooteth forth one or two leaves more, each conſiſting but of five leaves, and ſometimes but two or three; at each whereof cometh forth a ſmall round bulbe divided into ſome parts or cloves of a ſad purpliſh green colour, about which at the top come the flowers which are like the flowers of ſtock-gilly-flowers, of a purpliſh colour, growing upon ſhort foot ſtalks opening into four leaves, after which come cods wherein the ſeed is contained; the root is white, ſmooth, and creeps under ground: both leaf and root is bitter and ſharp, and biting, like Radiſh.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Dentaria*, in Engliſh Corral-wort, and Dog-toothed Violet.

Place and Time.] It hath been found growing in *Suſſex*, and about *Croyden* in *Surrey*, and many other places: they flower in *April* and *May*, and are gone before *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The roots are drying, and binding, and do alſo ſtrengthen; it provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Bladder of gravel: it ſhould be a Saturnine herb, yet* Culpepper *aſcribes it to the Moon, it helps gripings in the Belly and*

against Coughs, Catarrs, Convulsions, and Cramps, it consumes gross humours, and cleanseth the inward parts: the distilled water helps Freckles, Morphew, and Sun-burning, and clears the sight, the juyce helps the pin and web in the Eye: An oyntment thereof is good in Wounds, Ulcers, Cankers, and Pollipus; the green leaves are good for Ulcers, green Wounds, and venomous bitings: the distilled water is good against the Plague, Poison, and pestilential Fevers, being drunk with Treacle or Mithridate. Women with childe are not to meddle with this herb.

Dropwort. Filipendula.

Description. IT shooteth forth long winged leaves, dented somewhat like Burnet, or wilde Tansie, but harder in handling; the stalk rises about two foot high, at the top come white sweet flowers of five leaves a piece, with some threds in the middle standing in an Umbell: the seeds are small and black.

Names.] *Filipendula* is the Latine name, and it is also called in English Filipendula, and Dropwort.

Place and Time.] It grows in many places of this Land by hedges sides: they flower in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of* Venus, *saith* Culpepper, *but it is contrary to her nature, being hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, and a little binding; it is good to help the Strangury, or pissing by drops, to expell the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, being taken in a decoction with white Wine, and a little Honey: it provokes womens Courses, and is good against the Dropsie, Jaundies, and Falling Sickness. An Electuary of the roots breaks Winde, helps diseases of the Lungs, the Cough, and brings away Phlegm; the knots of the roots in powder is good for Fistula's and old Sores,*

Sores, and allayes the swellings of the Piles or Hemorrhoides,

Elder. Sambucus.

THis is very well known, therefore I shall describe another kinde called Dwarf Elder.

Dwarf Elder rises in the Spring with a four square rough hairy stalk, four foot high, or more; the leaves are narrower then those of the Elder Tree, but very like them: the flowers stand also in Umbels like the other, being white mixed with purple, but of a sweeter scent then Elder; after which come blackish Berries, full of juyce, wherein is contained hard kernels or seeds: the root dyes every year.

Names.] The common Elder Tree is called in Latine *Sambucus*, the dwarf Elder, *Humilis Sambucus*, and *Ebulus*; and in English is known by the names of Walwort, Danewort, and Dwarf Elder.

Place and Time.] There is scarce a Town or Village, but the common Elder grows in its Hedges; the Dwarf Elder grows wilde in many places of *England*, particularly in the grounds of Mr. *Hinde* at *Hedsor* in *Buckinghamshire*. The Elder flowers in *June*, the fruit is usually ripe in *August*; the Dwarf Elder is somewhat later.

Nature and Vertues.] *Elder is hot and dry in the second and third degree, the Danewort something hotter, both under* Mars; *it is profitable for the Dropsie, and to remove watry humours between the skin and the flesh; the young buds boiled in broth purges Phlegm and Choller; the inner bark is commended for the yellow Jaundies; medicines prepared of the bark opens obstructions: six drops of the spirit of Elder salt taken in broth is good in the Scurvy. The decoction of the root in wine cures the bitings of venomous Beasts, and mad Dogs, mollifies hardness of the Mother, opens the Veins, and provokes the Terms,*

the

the berries work the same effects, the juyce of the green leaves helps inflammations of the Eyes: there is hardly a disease from the head to the foot but Elder is effectual for it; it is good for Melancholly, Madness, the Falling Sickness, Palsie, Apoplexy, Catharrs, Tooth-ache, Deafness, diseases of the Lungs, Mouth, and Throat, Hoarseness, Ptisick, sore Breasts, swoonings and Faintings, Gout, Worms, Stone, Plague, Pox, Measles, and diseases of the Stomach; Cùm multis aliis, *&c.*

The Dwarf Elder is stronger then the other, for all the said purposes, and hath besides particular vertues, viz. *the juyce of the root cures the Kings Evil and Quinzy, being applyed to the Throat, and being put into the Fundament stayes it from falling down. The root being steeped in Wine all night, helps Agues, a dram of the seeds in powder with a little Cinamon taken in the decoction of ground Pine, is good against the French Disease, Gout, Sciatica, and joynt Aches, by drawing away peccant humours: An Oyntment made of the green leaves with May Butter, mollifies starkness of the Nerves and Sinews, and remedies outward Pains, Aches, Cramps, and Lameness.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles.*

Elecampane. Enula.

Description. IT groweth up with a long hairy stalk, bearing great large leaves pointed at the ends, it gives a large yellow flower, the root is white and increaseth much every year, spreading under the ground; 'tis well known, therefore I forbear any further description.

Names.] *Enula Campana*, is the Latine Appellation.

Place and Time.] It delights in Meadows and fertile ground, flowers in *June* and *July*, and the leaves fall in Autumne.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the third degree, a Solar herb, a great friend to the Breast and Lungs,*

and

and a helper of shortness of Breath, it opens the Liver and Spleen, and is good against poisons and venomous bitings, and helps Cramps, Ruptures, and inward bruises, the decoction of the root being drunk: the roots candied, warm a cold Stomach, helps the Cough and Wheesings: An oyntment made of the roots with Hogs grease, and a little flower of Brimstone, is an excellent remedy for the Itch. The root chewed, fastens loose Teeth, and preserves them from rotting. The distilled water of the green leaves makes the face fair, cleanses the skin, and helps the Morphew. The decoction thereof provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanses the Breast and Lungs.

Elme-Tree. Ulmus.

THis Tree is so well known for its Timber, it needs no description; but we proceed to the Physical use of it.

Names,] *Ulmus* the Latines call it.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Leaves and Bark are moderately hot, having a cleansing and glewing quality, and I believe Saturnine.*

The water in the bladders upon the leaves are said to be good to help burstiness, cloathes being wet in the water and applyed, and the parts bound up with a Truss, it also cleanses the Skin: The decoction of the Bark of the Root softens hard swellings; the decoction of the middle bark is good to bathe places burnt or scalded, and being boiled in wine and some syrrup of Mulberries added to it, causes the pallat of the mouth to ascend, being fallen: the decoction in water helps the Dandriff, Scurfs, and Leprosie. The leaves heal green Wounds, and the water of the bladders that grow upon the leaves, being put in a glass and set in Horse-dung for five and twenty dayes, the mouth of the glass being stopt, and a lay of salt underneath; so that the feces may settle, and the water become very clear, is a sovereign Balsome for green wounds, being applyed with soft

Tents;

rents; it may be ſet in the ground, if you be not provided of Dung. An Unguent being made of Elme Bark, by boiling it to that conſiſtence, is a ſovereign remedy to allay the pains of the Gout.

Endive. Endivia.

Deſcription. MAſter *Coles* comprehends the Succory, Dandelion, and Endive all together, as not differing in Nature, though in Form, and one Greek name goes for them all; namely, σέρις, yet Succory is called *Cichoreum*, and *Cichorea* in Latine, and the Endive *Endivia*; which Endive bears a larger leaf then Succory, and the root periſhes every year: it bears blue flowers and ſeed like Succory.

The names I have given you in the Deſcription.

Place and Time.] It is an inhabitant onely in Gardens; if it be ſown in the Spring it quickly flowers and ſeeds.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold and dry, cleanſing, Jovial, ſaith Mr.* Culpepper; *but I judge rather under* Venus: *it cools the ſharpneſs of Urine, and cleanſes the uretory parts: The decoction of it, or the diſtilled water is good in hot Agues and Inflammations to mittigate the heat; it helps the great heat of the Stomach and Liver, ſtoppings of the Gall, and Urine, lack of ſleep in hot burning Fevers; being outwardly applyed, it allayes Swellings, Puſhes, and Pimples, and is good to waſh peſtiferous ſores and Ulcers.*

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Diſpenſatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Eringo, or Sea-holly. Eringium.

Deſcription. THe Sea-holly cometh up with tender leaves at the firſt, but as they grow old, they grow hard and prickly, crumpled about the edges, with here and there a ſharp prickle: they are of a blueiſh green

green colour, and stand every one upon a long foot stalk, after comes a long crested stalk, having several joynts beset with leaves sharp and prickly, it bears round prickly herds, out of which shoot blue flowers with whitish threads in the middle; the root grows very long, and is about the bigness of a mans little finger, having a pleasant taste, browniſh without, but white within, with some pith in the middle.

Names.] The Greeks call it Ἐρυγγιον, and the Latines *Eringium*, the Shop *Eringus*, and *Eringo*; in English we call it Sea-holly.

Place and Time.] It grows about the Sea sides in most Countreys of *England*; as upon the Sea Sands by *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, and about *Shuberry* in *Essex*: it flowers about the latter end of Summer, and seeds about a month after.

Nature and Vertues.] *Sea-holly is temperate, of a cleansing drying nature, a Venerial plant; the roots confected, stir up the affection to Venery, and are a restorative against the consuming of old age: being decocted in Wine, they open obstructions of the Spleen and Liver, provoke Urine, expell the Stone, and move the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundies, Dropsie, pain in the Loins, and winde Cholick. The roots bruised and applyed to the Throat, helps the Kernels there, and heals bitings of Serpents, being taken inwardly, and applyed to the place; and if the roots be boiled in Hogs Lard, and applied to thorns in the flesh, it draws them out, and heals the place: the juyce of the leaves helps Impostbumes in the Ears. The distilled water of the whole herb being young, drives away Melancholly, and helps Quartane and Quotidian Agues; the young tender shoots may be eaten fresh, or pickled, they are a good Venerial Sallet.*

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Eye-

Eye-bright. Ocularia.

Description. IT is a small low herb, rising seldom above a span high, having a blackish green stalk, which spreadeth from the bottom into sundry branches, whereon grow small dark green leaves finely snipt about the edges, growing two together very thick; the flowers are small and white, striped with purple and yellow spots, and grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards: the seeds are very small, growing in small round heads which succeed the flowers. The root is long, small, and threddy.

Names.] *Euphrasia* is both a Greek and Latine name for it; it is also called in Latine *Opthalmica*, and *Ocularia*, in English Eye-bright.

Places and Time.] It grows plentifully in many places of this Land, by Hedge rowes, and on Hills sides: it groweth in the High way between *Gravesend* and *Rochester*, and in the Fields about *Gravesend*: They flower in *August*, which is the best time to gather it, before it seeds.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Solar herb, hot and dry, it is excellent to clarifie and preserve the sight from dimness, either the powder of the dry herb being used, or the juyce of the green plant: the distilled water clears the dimness of the Eyes, either being dropped into the Eyes, or drunk in Wine or Broth: a Conserve of the Flowers works the like effects, being eaten. It restoreth a decayed Memory, and helps a weak Brain and Memory, being used any of the aforesaid wayes; if it were tunned up with Bear or Ale, it will work the like effects. Some Authours write that Birds make use of it to repair their sight; and* Arnoldus *saith, that it did restore their sight who had been blinde a long while.*

Ferne. Filix.

ITs very well known; there is accounted a Male and Female, and Water Ferne, or Osmond Royal.

Names.] The Latine name for Ferne is *Filix*, the Water Fern, *Osmunda Regalis*, and St. *Christophers* Herb.

Place and Time.] Fern grows too plentiful in many places, and can hardly be rooted out where it hath possession: the seeds are small, trebble pointed, black and shining, and may be gotten on Midsummer-eve at night, at which time I have gathered it my self.

The Water Ferne grows by wet Ditches sides, bogs, and watrish places.

Nature and Vertues.] *Ferne is hot and dry, bitter, and somewhat astringent, a Mercurial Plant: the roots of Ferne boiled in Mead, kills worms in the Belly, and abates swelling and hardness of the Spleen, and being bruised and boiled in Oyl or Hogs Grease, they make a good Oyntment to heal Wounds and Bruises, and eases the Chollick, and Diseases of the Spleen, especially those of the Water Fern, A bath made of the leaves, is good to strengthen the Sinews: the powder of the root dryes up the watry humours of Ulcers. A dyet Drink being made of it with other Capillary Herbs, is good for the Rickets.*

The water Fern is effectual for Ruptures, an Oyntment being made thereof; and the decoction of the root in white Wine provokes Urine, and opens the uretory passages.

Featherfew. Parthenium.

Description. IT grows up with many large green leaves, very much torn, or cut about the edges, the stalks are hard and round, beset with smaller leaves; the flowers stand single, upon several foot stalks at the top, consisting, of small white leaves standing round about

about a yellow thrum in the middle, the root is tough, hard, and short, having many fibres thereat; the whole Plant of a strong scent, and bitter taste.

Names.] *Parthenium*, from the Greek παρθένιον, and *Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga* in Latine.

Place and Time.] It grows by divers Walls and Hedges, and frequently in Gardens; they continue in flower the greatest part of Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Featherfew is hot and dry in the third degree, having a quality of cleansing and opening; its temperature, scent, and taste attributes it to* Mars, *but its vertues are ascribed to* Venus; *it is an excellent herb for womens Diseases, for all Diseases of the Mother: the decoction being drunk, or the fume set over, helps fits of the Mother, it drives down the Courses, expells the dead Childe and After-birth. The juyce, with the juyce of Motherwort taken in old Ale, with a little grosse Pepper, is good to prevent fits of the Mother. The decoction with Sugar or Honey, helps the Cough and short Windedness, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder, so doth the powder of the herb, and expells Melancholly, helps the swimming of the Head, and windiness in the Stomach, and is good against the Dropsie; it is good for cold and moist bodies, to stir up the procreative vertue, but it is naught for hot and dry bodies; its a good remedy for such as have taken too much* opium; *being fryed with Oyl and Wine, it eases the griping pains of winde being applyed to the Stomach and Belly. The distilled water cleanseth the Skin.*

Fellwort, Vide *Gentian.*

Fennel. Feniculus.

FEnnel is well known, its Latine name *Feniculus*, Gardens are his habitation; he flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Most affirm Fennel to be hot in the*

third degree, and dry in the first, and according to Gerrard, *the seed is hot and dry in the third degree; it is a Mercurial herb, saith* Culpepper, *but I suppose rather Solar: it is used to be boiled with Fish and other viscous meats to digest their crude and phlegmatick qualities, and the seed is used in bread to break Winde, and strengthen the breath. The distilled water cleanseth the Eyes, being dropped therein, and the condensate juyce cleanseth them from Mists and Films. It is good to increase milk in Nurses, it provokes Urine, and eases the pains of the Stone: The leaves, or rather the seeds, boiled in water, stay the Hiccock, helps loathings of the Stomach of sick persons, and allayeth the heat thereof, and is a remedy for such as have eaten poisonous herbs, and against bitings by Serpents. The seed and root opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, helps shortness of breath. The roots in dyet drink or broth, cleanseth the Blood, opens the Liver, provokes Urine, and helps the evil colour of the face after long Sickness, and causeth a good habit throughout the body; the juyce kills worms in the Ears, being dropped therein. The ordinary Fennel is stronger then the sweet Fennel, and therefore better for the purposes aforesaid.*

Fennel Giant. Ferulago.

Description and place. THis plant grows in *Cyrene*, and brings forth the Gum called *Ammoniacum*. which is hot and dry in the second degree, which is good to dissolve *Tumors, and taken inwardly it purges Phlegm, opens stoppings of the Liver, helps Astma's and stoppings of breath, it provokes Urine and the Terms, eases the Gout and Sciatica, softens Corns and hard Swellings.*

☞ See further in Adam in Eden: written by *Will. Coles.*

Son-

Sow-Fennel, or Hogs-Fennel.
Peucedanum.

Deſcription. IT hath divers branched ſtiff ſtalks, full of knees of thick long leaves, three for the moſt part joyned together at a place, among which riſeth a creſted ſtalk leſs then Fennel, ſomewhat joynted, and leaves thereon, and towards the top ſome branches; on the tops whereof grow tufts of yellow flowers: the ſeeds are thin, flat and yellowiſh, almoſt twice as big as Fennel ſeed: the root is great, and grows deep with many fibres, ſmelling like hot brimſtone, and yielding a yellowiſh juyce like a Gum.

Names.] *Peucedanus*, and *Peucedanum*, are the Latine names; in Engliſh Hogs-Fennel, Sow-Fennel, Hore-ſtrange, and Hore-ſtrong, Sulpher-wort, or Brimſtone-wort.

Places and Time.] It grows in ſalt low Marſhes, as by *Whitſtable* and *Feaverſham* in *Kent*, and many other places: they flower and ſeed towards the end of Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Mercurial herb, hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the beginning of the third. The juyce diſſolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears, helps ſuch griefs thereof as proceed from a cold cauſe; the ſame uſed with Vinegar and Roſe-water, or the juyce with a little* Euphorbium *put to the Noſe, helps the Phrenzy, Lethargy, Giddineſs, falling Sickneſs, long and inveterate Head-ache, the Palſie, Sciatica, Cramp, and generally all diſeaſes of the Nerves and Sinews, if it be uſed with Oyl and Vinegar, as ſaith* Dioſcorides, *and* Gallen: *the juyce diſſolved in Wine, or put in an Egge, is good for the Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, and winde in the body, it gently purges the Belly, diſſolves winde and hardneſs of the Spleen, gives eaſe to women that*

have hard Labour, and easeth pains of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb: the juyce put into a hollow tooth, easeth the pain, and so doth the root but more slowly. The powder of the dried root cleanseth foul Ulcers, and removes splinters or broken bones out of the flesh, dryes up inveterate Sores, and is of a great force in green Wounds.

Fig-wort. Vide *Throat-wort.*

Flax. Linum.

THis needs no description, good Housewifes know it well enough; it is called in Latine *Linum*, which is somewhat near our English word Linnen, fine linnen cloth being made thereof: it flowers from Midsummer till *August*, it is sown in divers places of this Land.

Nature and Vertues.] *The seed thereof, which we call Linseed, which is onely used in Physick, is hot in the first degree, and in a mean between moist and dry; but* Dodoneus *saith it hath a superfluous moisture and causes winde; and that the Inhabitants of* Middleborough *in* Zealand, *for want of Corn, eat thereof, to the great prejudice of their healths; but the seed being boiled in water, and some honey put to it, is said to ease the Chollick, Stitches, and Inflammations, I fancy not that medicine; but the seed is a good ingredient in pultisses with Fenugreek and Mallows, to mollifie and discuss Tumors in any part of the body; and being used with Myrrhe and Rozen, it helps Ruptures and swellings of the cods: the decoction thereof in wine is good to stay the spreading of filthy Sores, being used thereto; and being mixed with honey, or suet, and wax, and applyed, it helps hard swellings under the Ears and Throat, and remedies spots and discolourings of the skin.*

Fig-Tree. Ficus.

THe Fig-tree seldom grows in *England*, but as it is planted against a Wall; yet at the house of *Rowland*

Hinde

Hinde Esquire, at *Hedsor* in *Buckinghamshire*, grows, or lately did grow, a Fig-Tree in his Court, having a body as big as an ordinary Elme or Oak, growing low, and spreading much ground with great Boughs.

Names.] The Greeks call the Tree Συκὴ, and the fruit σῦκον; in Latine both tree and fruit is called *Ficus*.

Place and Time.] They grow plentifully in *Spain* and *Italy*, and bear fruit both in the Spring, and in *August*, and *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Figs are hot and moist almost in the third degree, and yield good nourishment; but being immoderately eaten, they ingender crude humours in the Stomach, and hurt hot Livers, and chollerick Stomachs; they are therefore best for old phlegmatick persons: being eaten with Almonds, they cleanse the Breast and the Lungs. A decoction of them with Hysop and Liquorish, is good for the Cough of the Lungs, and for the Reins and Bladder, and to recover a good colour to them that have lost it by Sickness; it also cleanses the Womb, and is useful for the Dropsie, Quinzy, and the falling Sickness; they are a good Antidote against the Plague, Poison, and infectious Air, being stamped together with Salt, Rue, and Nut Kernels, and eaten fasting in the mornings: a Fig sliced and toasted, and applyed to an aking Tooth, sometimes gives ease. The decoction of the leaves is good to wash sore heads, for the Leprosie, Morphew, and running Sores; and a syrrup made thereof is good against Coughs, shortness of Breath, and all diseases of the Breast and Lungs.*

Filberd, Vide *Hazel Nut*.

Fistick Nuts. Pistacia.

THis tree grows in the East Indies, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, and the hot parts of *Italy*,

Names.] It is called in Latine *Pistacia*, and *Pistacium*, in English the fruit is called Pistacies, and Fistick Nuts.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are under the dominion of* Jupiter, *of temperature hot and moist; they increase seed, and stir up Venery, being eaten condited, or otherwise, they recover strength in those bodies which are in Consumptions, and are grateful to the Stomach; they are good against bitings of venomous creatures; they open obstructions of the Liver, Chest, and Lungs, concocting and digesting raw humours that offend them; they are a little astringent, strengthening the Liver and Stomach, used either in meats or medicines; they remove Sand and Gravel out of the Reins and Kidneys, assuage their pain, and are good for Ulcers.*

Fleawort. Herba pulicaria.

Description. ORdinary Fleawort groweth up with a stalk two foot high, or more, full of branches on every side up to the top, and at every joynt grow two small, long, and narrow whitish green leaves, at the tops of every joynt stand divers short small scaly or chaffy heads, out of which come small whitish yellow threds, like those of plantain, which are the bloomings or flowers; the seed is small and shining, while it is fresh, very like Fleas, but turning black when it grows old: the root is white, hard, and woody, perishing every year. The whole plant is whitish, hairy, and smelling somewhat like Rozin.

Names.] Its called in Latine *Herba pulicaria*, and in Shops, *Psyllium*, in English Fleawort.

Place and time.] It grows with us no where but in Gardens, but there is another kinde much like the former, which grows in Fields near the Sea-coasts: they flower in *July*, or thereabouts with us, but in their natural Countreys all the Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *The seed of Fleawort which is chiefly used in Physick, is cold in the second degree, and temperate*

rate in moisture and driness, according to Gallen *and* Serapio: *it is a Saturnine Plant. The mucilage made with Rose water, and taken with syrrup of Violets, or a little Sugar, purges Choller and Phlegm, is useful in burning Fevers to temper thirst, and driness of the mouth and throat; it helps also Hoarseness, Inflammations of the Breast, Lungs, and Head, and hot pains in the joynts; the mucilage of the seed in an Electuary, with Marmalade of Quinces and Sugarcandy, hath the same effects, and stayes the fluxions of hot Rheumes. The seeds dryed and taken with Plantain water, stayes fluxes of the Belly, and helps the gripings thereof, caused by Cholerick humours, or the over-working of violent Medicines: the seeds bruised, or the herb mixed with juyce of Night-shade, or Housleek, oyl of Roses and Vinegar, easeth the hot Gout, and hot Impostumes; the water wherein the seeds have been steeped, is good against St.* Anthonies fire: *the juyce with Honey put into the Ears, stayes the running thereof, and is good for sore Breasts, being often applyed thereunto; being mixed with Hogs Grease, and applyed to corrupt Sores and Ulcers, it heals them. The mucilage of the seed made in Plantain water, and mixed with the yolk of an Egge, or two, and a little of the Unguent* Populeon, *easeth the pains of the Piles and Hemorrhoides, being bound thereto. It is not safe for cold and moist bodies.*

Flixweed. Thalictrum.

Description. FLixweed springs up with a round upright hard stalk about two foot high, spread into many branches, whereon grow many grayish green leaves, finely jagged like Roman Wormwood; the flowers are small, of a dark yellow colour, and grows in a spiky fashion on the tops of the spriggy branches, after which grow long pods, with small yellowish seed in them, The root is long, weedy, and perishes every year.

Names.]

Names.] It is called in Latine *Pſeudonaſturtium Sylveſtre, Thalictrum,* and *Sophia Chirurgorum.*

Places and Time.] It grows by Hedge ſides, High wayes, upon old walls in many places of this Land, and flowers from the beginning of *June*, till the end of *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Its a drying aſtringent Saturnine Herb; the ſeed drunk in Wine or water wherein Steell hath been often quenched, ſtops the Lask, Bloody Flux, and all other iſſues of Blood: the Herb boiled, performs the ſame effects; and alſo it conſolidates Bones broken or out of Joynt, from which vertue it obtained the name of* Sophia Chirurgorum: *a ſyrrup of it may be made to be taken inwardly for the former purpoſes. The juyce drunk in Wine, or the decoction of the Herb kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and Worms which ſometimes breed in Ulcers: the juyce or bruiſed herb put into Oyntments or Salves, quickly heals old Sores, how foul or malignant ſoever they be. They whoſe Stomachs cannot brooke any of the former Medicines, may take the diſtilled water which worketh the ſame effects, but not ſo effectually or powerfully.*

Fluellin, or Lluellin. Veronica Mas.

Deſcription. OF this plant there is a male and a female kinde, called male and female Speedwell, before the Welch-man gave it her Countrey name *Lluellin.*

The common Speedwel hath divers ſoft leaves about the breadth of a two pence, of a hoary green colour, a little dented about the edges, ſet by couples at the joynts of the hairy browniſh ſtalks, which lean upon the ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth roots as they lie upon the ground; at divers joynts the flowers grow one above another at the top, and are of a blueiſh purple

ple colour, sometimes white: the seed is small and blackish contained in small flat husks. The root is fibrous.

Names.] In Latine it hath been called *Veronica Mas*, and *Veronica Femina*, and *Betonica Pauli*; in English Male and Female Speedwel, and Pauls Betony; but the Shentleman of *Wales* hath given it the name of *Lluellin*, because it saved her Nose which the French Pox had almost gotten from her.

Place and Time.] They grow upon dry Banks and Wood sides, and in sandy grounds in many places of this Land: They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Male is temperately hot and dry, the Female cooling and drying; the Male is most common and of greatest use: they are both good wound Herbs, a Salve being made therewith, with wax, oyl, and Turpentine: it also hinders the fretting of old Ulcers, stayes Bleeding of Wounds, dissolves Swellings, it strengthens the Heart, and expells Poison and Venome from thence; it strengthens the Memory, eases swimmings and pains in the Head. The decoction given in Wine, it cleanses the Blood, and helps the Leprosie, as is said. A dram of it in powder in its own distilled water, helps the Cough, and diseases of the Lungs and Breast. It opens the Liver and Spleen, cleanses Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder: the distilled water is good to wash Wounds and Sores, and helps Morphew, Scabs, and Freckles, a little Coperas being dissolved therein, and bathed therewith. The Female Speedwel, or Fluellin, bruised and applyed with Barley Meal, helps watring Eyes caused by hot Rheumes flowing from the Head, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and all Fluxes of Blood, it helps the inward parts which need consolidating and strengthning, the leaves being sod in broth with a Hen, or piece of Veal. It is effectual to heal green Wounds, and to cleanse and heal old foul Ulcers, and fretting Cancers.*

The

the juyce and decoction of the herb taken inwardly, and the herb used outwardly.

☞ See more of this in *The Art of Simpling:* written by *W. Coles.*

Fox-Gloves. Digitalis.

IT is known so commonly almost to every Childe in my Countrey of *Hampshire*, that I shall forbear to make any large description of it.

Names.] Authours call it by many strange Latine names, as *Digitalis, Virga, Regia, Campanula silvestris*, and many other affected names: We in English call it Fox-Gloves, and in *Hampshire* it is very well known by the name of Poppers; because if you hold the broad end of the flower close between your finger and thumb, and blow at the small head, as into a bladder, till it be full of winde, and then suddenly strike on it with your other hand, it will give a great crack or pop.

Place and Time.] They grow generally in dry grounds, and under Hedges sides in most Countreys of *England.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Venerial Plant; saith* Culpepper, *but he forgets his Logick when he ascribed all bitter plants to* Mars.

Fox-Gloves are bitter in taste, hot and dry, having a cleansing quality. The Italians call this Herb Aralda, *and use this proverb concerning it,* Aralda, tutte piaghe salda, *Aralda salveth all Sores: they use it to heal green Wounds, cutting the leaves and applying them; they use also the juyce to cleanse and dry up old Sores: it is found helpful for the Kings Evil, the flowers stamped with fresh Butter and applyed, or the juyce in an Oyntment; the bruised leaves are also good being applyed, but not so powerful; being boiled in water or wine, it consumes thick phlegm, and viscous humours in the Chest and Stomach. A Syrrup may be made thereof with Sugar*

gar or honey for the same purpose, and to cleanse the body of clammy humours, and open the Liver and Spleen; by later experience it hath been found to cure many of the falling Sickness, taking the decoction of two handfuls thereof with four ounces of Pollipody of the Oak bruised. Mr. Culpepper *magnifies an Oyntment thereof for a Scabby Head.*

Fumitory. Fumaria.

Description. IT is a tender sappy Plant, sending forth from one square slender stalk (leaning downwards) many branches two or three foot long, with fine jagged leaves of a pale blueish or Sea-green colour; the flowers stand like a long spike one above another on the tops of the branches, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish bellies commonly; yet in *Cornwal* it bears perfect white flowers: it bears a small black seed contained in small round husks; the root is yellow and small, full of juyce while it is green, but quickly perishes with the ripe seed.

Names.] The Greeks call it Κάπνος, and Κάπνιον, the Latines, *Fumus terræ*, and *Fumaria*, in English Fumitory.

Places and Time.] It grows in Corn Fields almost every where, as well as in Gardens: It flowers for the most part in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a bitter herb, which sheweth it to be hot, and is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; it gently purges melancholly and salt humours, opens and cleanses the Entrails, and strengthens those parts; it purges chollerick humours by Urine, and helps foul diseases of the skin, as the Itch, &c. arising from adust humours, and the French Pox; it prevails in chollerick Fevers, the Jaundies and Quartain Agues, and chronical diseases arising from stoppings of the viscerous parts: three or four ounces of the distilled water drunk morning and evening, cures the yellow Jaundies, and is good*

good against the Itch and Leprosie: A dram or two of London Treacle, and a scruple of Bole-Armonick taken in two ounces of the water, is good in the Pestilence; it provokes the Terms, and dissolves congealed blood: The decoction helps the Gout, the feet being bathed therewith. The distilled Water with some honey of Roses, helps Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth; the juyce dropped into the Eyes clears the sight, and the juyce having a little Gum-Arabick dissolved therein, and applyed to the Eye-lids where the hair hath been pulled off, will keep it from growing again: the juyce mixed with the juyce of Docks, Oximel, and Vinegar, cures the Morphew; and a bath made of the same with Barley, Bran, Mallows, Violets, Nep, and Dock Roots, cures Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, Wheals, and Pimples in the Face or elsewhere.

Fursbush, or Furres.

THese are so well known, they need no description.

Names.] In *Norfolk* they are called *Whinns*, in some Countreys *Goss*, and in *Hampshire Furres.*

Place and Time.] They plentifully grow in dry barren Heaths, and sandy Grounds, and flower in the middle of Summer, and are seldom without flowers at any time of the year.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are under the dominion of* Mars, *hot and dry, the flowers are effectual to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the decoction thereof is good against the yellow Jaundies, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Kidneys and Bladder from the Gravel and Stone.*

Galanga.

THis plant grows in the *East Indies*, and *China*, from whence it is brought to us.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry almost in the third degree, it is profitable in all cold Diseases of the Stomach;*

it

t helps concoction, expells winde from it, being boiled in Wine and taken morning and evening; it helps a moist brain and the Vertigo, trembling of the Heart, and knawings of the Stomach; it cleanses the passages of the Urine, provokes Venery, helps conception, and remedies cold and windy distempers of the Womb, being drunk with the water or juyce of Plantain; it stops the bloody Flux, and strengthens nature, helps the trembling of the Heart, and comforts the brain: half a dram of the powder thereof is the dose at one time, to be taken in the morning, or an hour before meat.

Garlick. Allium.

IF you smell ones breath that hath eaten it, you may know it by the scent.

Names.] *Allium* the Latines call it, and *Gallen Theriaca Rusticorum*, Countreymans Treacle; in English Garlick.

It is planted in small cloves in Gardens, which grow to great heads by the latter end of Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, a Martial Plant, it heats the body being eaten, digesting and consuming tough and clammy humours, opens obstructions, remedies cold poisons, and the bitings of venomous Beasts; it helps old Coughs, provokes Urine, kills Worms, breaks Winde, helps the Chollick and Dropsie, proceeding of cold; it stirs up natural heat, and helps a cold and moist Stomach; it is good against the biting of mad Dogs, for shortness of breath, the cold Head-ache, Consumption of the Lungs, and pissing of Blood; being tempered with Honey, and the parts anointed with it, cures scabbed Heads, Scurff, Morphew and Tetters: the Ashes strewed in Ulcers heals them, being applyed with Figs and Commyn, it cures the biting of a Shrew-Mouse.*

Vices.] *Many are the Vertues of Garlick, yet accompanied with some Vices; it is hurtful for young men and cholerick persons, for women with Childe, and such as give suck:*

and

and being eaten raw too liberally, it dims the sight, offends the Stomach, and burns the Blood; it is good for old, cold, and phlegmatick persons: the best way of preparing it is to boil it well, either in milk, or otherwise, and eat it with Oyl, or Vinegar.

Gentian, or Felwort, Gentiana.

Description. MAster *Coles* reckons six sorts hereof to grow within Great *Brittain*, Master *Culpepper* but two, which I shall onely describe.

The first hollow leaved Felwort, or English Gentian hath small long roots, deep in the ground, and abiding all Winter, having stalks of a brownish green colour, with long narrow dark green leaves set by couples up to the top: the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, with five corners.

The other smaller sort hath many stalks not a foot high, with several branches; the leaves very like those of the lesser Centaury, of a whitish green colour; the flowers are blue, growing on the tops of the stalks: the root is small and fibrous.

Names.] *Gentiana* in Latine, and *Gentianella* the lesser sort; in English, Gentian, Felwort, Bitterwort, and Baldmony.

Place and Time.] The first grows in divers places of Kent, as about *Southfleet*, and *Long Field* near *Gravesend*; so likewise doth the other, and upon *Barton Hills* in *Bedfordshire*, and not far from St. *Albans*, upon a piece of waste chalky ground as you go out of *Dunstable* way towards *Gorhambury*: They flower in *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*,

Nature and Vertues.] *The root which is chiefly in use, is hot and dry in the third degree, a Martial plant; it strengthens the Heart and Stomach, resists poison, putrefaction, and the Pe-*

Pestilence, and helps digestion; the powder of the dry roots helps bitings of mad Dogs and Venomous Beasts, opens the Liver, and procures an Appetite: Wine wherein the herb hath been steeped being drunk, refreshes such as are overwearied by Travel, or are lame in their Joynts by cold or bad Lodgings; it is good for bruises, and to help stitches and pains in the sides: the decoction is good against Cramps and Convulsions, provokes Urine, and the Terms; so that it is not to be given to women with Childe: it dissolves congealed Blood, is good in the Dropsie, strangling of the Mother, drives down the dead Childe, and After-birth, helps falling Sickness, Worms, Cough, and shortness of Breath; it expells Winde, and is profitable in all cold Diseases, the juyce or powder of the root heals green Wounds, and cleanses and heals up fretting rotten Ulcers, Fistula's and Cancers. The root is used by Chyrurgions to enlarge the orifice of a Sore. The herb applyed helps swellings of the Kings Evil, and the juyce clears the sight, being dropped into the Eyes; it helps the bots in Cattle, and the swelling of a Cows Udder, being bitten by a Venomous Creature, the place being stroaked, and fomented with the decoction of this Herb.

Germander. Trissago.

Description. COmmon Germander shooteth forth many branches leaning towards the Ground; whereupon grow small leaves snipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw: the flowers are purple, small, and stand close to the leaves on the tops of the branches, the root is slender and stringy, which spreading round about, causes it to be very plentiful where it is once set.

Names.] *Chamædrys* is the Greek name, and Latine name used in Shops, yet its called by some *Trissago*, and *Quercula minor*, because the leaves resemble an Oak leaf; in English it is called Germander, and English Treacle.

Place, and Time.] It is planted in Gardens usually with

us, yet groweth alſo wilde: It flowers about *June* and *July.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Germander is hot and dry almoſt in the third degree, of ſubtil parts, and hath a cutting quality; it is a Mercurial Herb: the leaves of Germander, and the ſeeds of Nigella quilted in a Cap, helps Catharrs and diſtillations of cold Rheumes, being worn on the heads of them that are troubled therewith. The Herb uſed with Honey cleanſeth foul Ulcers; the juyce mixed with Honey, helps dimneſs and moiſtneſs of the Eyes; the Herb being bruiſed and applyed, is good againſt venome and venomous bitings. The decoction of the green Herb helps diſtempers of the Spleen, pains of the ſide, provokes Urine, the Courſes, and uſed with Honey, it is good for Coughs; it quickens the ſpirits, helps diſeaſes of the Brain, falling Sickneſs, Lethargy, Palſie, and Gout: a dram of the ſeed in powder is good for the yellow Jaundies, purging it by Urine, and kills Worms.*

Stinking Gladwin, Vide *Orris, it is a kinde of Flower De luce, which ſee in* Orris.

Ginger. Zinziber.

THis Indian Root is hot and dry in the third degree, the Latine name is *Zinziber*; it is good for a cold *Stomach, it warmeth it, and expells Winde there and in the Bowels, and helpeth Digeſtion; it likewiſe corrects the rawneſs of the Stomach, and clears the Breaſt; Green Ginger provokes luſt, dryes up moiſture of the Stomach, phlegm of the Lungs, opens obſtructions, and is good in all cold griefs of the Stomach.*

Golden Rod. Auria virga.

Deſcription. GOlden Rod groweth up with browniſh ſmall ſtalks, about half a yard high, with dark green narrow leaves, ſometimes (but very ſeldom ſo found)

found) dented about the edges, and as ſeldom with ſtrakes or white ſpots therein, divided at the tops into many ſmall branches, with divers ſmall yellow flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, and being ripe become doun, and are blown away with the winde: The root conſiſts of divers ſmall fibres, not running deep in the ground, yet abiding all Winter, ſending forth new branches every year, the old ones dying.

Names.] *Auria virga* it is called in Latine; in Engliſh Golden Rod.

Place and Time.] It grows both in moiſt and dry grounds in many places of this Land, in Woods and Copſes, in *Hamſted* Wood, and *Kentiſh-Town*, near *Graveſend* in *Swanſcomb Wood*, and *Southfleet*: It flowers about *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Golden Rod is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, with a cleanſing aſtringent quality, a reputed Herb of* Venus; *it is uſeful in lotions for ſores in the Mouth and Throat, and is a good Wound Herb for inward or outward Wounds, Bleeding, or Bruiſes, and for Ruptures, to be uſed inwardly, and outwardly; it ſtayes Fluxes and Courſes, it dryes up moiſt humours in old Sores and Ulcers, which hinder their healing. The decoction helps to faſten looſe Teeth, and it is commended and approved to be good againſt the Gravel and Stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine.*

Gooſeberry Buſh. Groſſularia.

I Think it needs no deſcription, it is called in Latine *Uva Criſpa*, and *Groſſularia*; in ſome places, Feaberry, Dewbery, and Wineberry Buſh, but moſt commonly Gooſeberry Buſh in Engliſh.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Berries before they be ripe are cold and dry, and ſomething binding; they are under the dominion of* Venus, *they cool the vehement heat of the Stomach and Liver, and provoke appetite, being ſcalded and eaten with*

Rose Water and Sugar, or made in Tarts, or stewed with Mutton; they also make good sauce for Green Geese, and many other Dishes both Flesh and Fish; they are good to boil in broth, for such as have hot Agues; they stay the longings of Women with Childe: being ripe they are pleasant to the Stomach. The decoction of the leaves cool Inflammations, and St. Anthonies fire. *The tender leaves are good to break the Stone, and expell Gravel; but too much of the fruit breeds Crudities and Worms, especially before it is ripe.*

Gromel. Milium solis.

Description. THere be accounted nine sorts of this Herb, whereof I shall mention three; 1. Great upright Gromel. 2. The greater creeping Gromel. 3. Small wilde Gromel.

The great upright Gromel rises up with divers upright, slender, hairy, wooddy, brown crusted stalks very little branched, with long, hard, rough, sharp pointed narrow green leaves; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, are small and white: the seed is white, round, and shining, the root is hard and wooddy, with many fibres; it abides all the year, but the stalks dye.

Names,] It is called *Milium solis*, and *Granum solis* in Shops, and also *Litho-spermum*; in English Gromel, and Pearle Plant.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in Gardens, the second and third grow wilde in many places of this Land, on barren grounds: they flower from Midsummer till *September*, the seed ripening in the mean time.

Nature and Vertues.] *Gromel-seeds are hot and dry in the second degree, under* Venus, *saith* Culpepper; *they are singular good to break the Stone, to open and cleanse the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder, to drive forth the Gravel, provoke Urine, and do expell Winde exceedingly: two drams of the seed*

seed in powder, given in Breast milk, to a woman in Travel, procures speedy delivery: The Herb it self boiled in Wine and drunk, worketh all the same effects, but weaker then the seeds.

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Winter Green. Pyrola.

Description. THis sendeth up round pointed leaves, every one standing on a long foot stalk, of a sad green colour, almost like Pear-Tree leaves, and so are the flowers; the stalk is weak and slender, yet standing upright, bearing many small white flowers, smelling sweet, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threads in the middle, about a green head, which groweth to be the seed vessel, and is five square when it is ripe, with a small point; in it is the seed as small as dust: it hath a browniſh creeping root.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Pyrola*; in English Winter green.

Place and Time.] It groweth in the Northern parts of *England*: they flower about *July*, or later.

Nature and Vertues.] *Winter green is cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, having a Glutinous and very binding quality, a Saturnine Herb; it is a very good Wound Herb, to close and consolidate green Wounds, the green Herb or juyce applyed, or a Salve made thereof with Hogs Lard, or with Sallet Oyl, Wax, and Turpentine: The decoction is good for inward hurts, used by it self, or with other Herbs, as Comfrey, &c. and for Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder; it stayes Fluxes and overflowing of the Courses: it is good for foul Ulcers and Fistula's. The distilled water performs the same. The herb may also be kept dry to use in Decoctions, and made into powder to be taken in drink.*

Ground-pine. Chamæpitis.

Description. GRound-pine seldom groweth above the height of a hand breadth from the ground, it hath many small branches, which are set with slender long, narrow, gray, whitish leaves, hairy, and sometimes divided into three parts, many of them growing together at a joynt, and having a scent like Rozen or pitch; it yields a pale yellow small flower, growing amongst the leaves at the joynts of the stalks; after which follow small long and round husks: the root is woody, but small, and dyeth every year.

Names.] In shops it is usually called *Chamæpitys*, which name both Greeks and Latines use; it is called also in Latine *Abiga*, and by some *Thus terræ*, and *Iva Arthrytica*; in English Herb Ivy, Forget me not, Ground-pine, and Field Cypress.

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in *Kent*, about *Gravesend*, *Cobham*, *Southfleet*, *Dartford*, and other places; flowers in *June* and *July*, and yields its seed about *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: the decoction of Ground pine being drunk, procures Womens Courses, helps diseases of the Mother, expells a dead Childe and After-Birth, and is very powerful in causing abortion: wherefore let not Women with Childe meddle with it. The same prevails against the Stranguary, and inward pains of the Reins, it opens the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth gross Blood. The decoction of the Herb in Wine, taken inwardly, or outwardly applyed, helps diseases of the Joynts, as the Gout, Sciatica, Cramps, Palsie, and Aches, for which purpose there is also a Pill made with the powder of Ground pine, Hermodactils, and Venus Turpentine which Pills are also good for the Dropsie and Jaundies, pains in the Belly and Joynts,*

Joynts, and helps cold diseases of the Brain, and is good for the Falling Sickness: its a good remedy against poisonous Herbs, as Aconites, *and the stinging of Venomous Beasts. The green herb, or the decoction applyed, dissolves Tumours in any part of the Body, and the hardness of Womens Breasts; and the juyce or herb applyed with Honey, cleanseth Ulcers, and soders up the lips of green Wounds. The herb tunned up in drink, the Conserve of the Flowers, and the distilled Water have the same effects for the forementioned diseases, but more weakly.*

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling*: written by *W. Coles*

Groundsel. Senecio.

Description. GRoundsel riseth up with a round, green, and somewhat browniſh ſtalk, ſpread toward the top into branches, ſet with long narrow green leaves, cut in the edges, ſomewhat reſembling an oaken leaf, but leſſer and round at the ends; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches grow many green knaps or heads, out of which grow ſmall thrums of yellow flowers, which continue brown a few dayes, and after paſs into doun, which with the ſeed is blown about with the winde: the root is ſmall and threddy, quickly periſhing, and the herb as ſoon ſpringing again from the ſeed that it ſheds; ſo that it is green and in flower many moneths in the year, ſpringing and ſeeding twice a year at leaſt in a Garden.

Names.] The Greeks call it πρεσβύτερον, and the Latines *Senecio*, becauſe it ſoon becomes hoary; it is called in Engliſh Groundſel, and Grunſel.

Place and Time.] It grows frequently in Gardens, and will not eaſily be wedded out, it grows alſo on tops of old Walls, and at the bottom amongſt any rubbiſh, in untilled

grounds, and by ditches ſides about *London* plentifully, and is to be found almoſt all the year.

Nature and Vertues.] *Groundſel is cold and moiſt, and digeſteth, and is by* Culpepper *accounted to be the chiefeſt flower in* Venus *Noſegay; the decoction thereof in Wine purgeth Choller by vomit, and ſo eaſeth pains of the Stomach: the juyce thereof in drink, or the decoction thereof with a few Currans in water, doth the like; it provokes Urine alſo, and cleanſeth Gravel; it is good alſo againſt the Jaundies and Falling Sickneſs, taken in wine, or a dram thereof in Oxymel, it alſo provokes the Terms: and a pultis made of the herb eaſeth hot Inflammations and Swellings of the Breaſts, privy parts, Arteries, Joynts or Sinews of man or woman, and helps to diſſolve Knots or Kernels in any part of the body of man or woman: the diſtilled water of the herb helps Inflammations and watring of the Eyes, and ſo doth the clarified juyce.*

Guaiacum.

Deſcription. THis Tree grows in the *Weſt Indies*, and the Wood and Bark is plentifully brought here into *England*; ſo that I ſhall forbear any further deſcription thereof.

Names.] The Latines call it *Guaiacum*, *Lignum Indicum*, *Lignum ſanctum*, and *Lignum vitæ*; in Engliſh it is called Pockwood, becauſe of its excellent faculty for that purpoſe.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a cleanſing quality; whereby it is an excellent remedy for the Pox, reſiſting putrefaction, cleanſing the blood, provoking ſweat, and ſtrengthning the Liver, and is properly taken in a decoction thus made.*

℞. *of Guiacum, lib.* 1. *of the Bark thereof two ounces, infuſe them four and twenty hours in fourteen pints of Spring Water, then boil them till half be conſumed, adding thereto*

Lique-

Liquorice two ounces, Anniseeds one ounce; this is also good against the Dropsie, Falling Sickness, shortness of Breath, Catharrs, Rheumes, cold phlegmatick humours, Gout, Sciatica, and Joynt aches, and is good against Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and it makes the teeth white and fastens them if they be often washed with the decoction thereof. The bark may be given in powder from half a dram to a dram, for the forementioned diseases.

Stinking Gladwin. Spatula Fætida.

Description. IT hath long narrow leaves like Iris (whereof it is a kinde) but smaller, and being rubbed, of a loathsome smell, having many stalks which are round towards the top, out of which come the flowers, much like the Flower de Luce, of an over-worn blue, or rather purple colour, with some yellow and red streaks in the midst, after which come great husks or cods in which is contained a red berry or seed as big as a Pease; the root is long and threddy underneath, reddish without and white within, and of a hot taste and evil smell.

Names.] It is called in Greek ξύρις by *Dioscorides*, and ἶρις ἀγρία, by *Theophrastus*; it is also called *Spatula fatida*, and *Xyris*: in English stinking Gladwin and Spurgewort.

Place and Time.] It is planted in Gardens, and groweth wilde in many moist and shadowy places and Woods near the Sea, and likewise in upland grounds; it flowers in *July* and *August*, the seed is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Gladwin is hot and dry in the third degree, having a heating and extenuating quality; the roots pounded and snuffed up into the Nose, provoke sneezing, whereby they purge the head: the root is also effectual against the Cough, being used in an Electuary or Lohoch for that purpose; it digests gross humours, purges Choller and Phlegm, procures sleep, and helps gripings in the Belly, Cramps, and Convulsions:*

ons, the powder thereof being drunk in Wine; also it easeth the Gout, Sciatica, and the Strangury: a dram of the seed beaten to powder and drunk in Wine, provokes Urine. A Pessary thereof hastens the Birth, procures the Terms, but causeth Abortion: the roots used in a Plaister is good in Wounds, especially of the Head, and to cause the flesh to grow where the bones be bare, and is good to asswage swellings of the Kings Evil, and Buboes in the Groin; it stayeth the Flux, as Rhabarb and Asarum do, by concocting and taking away the cause of the Lask, though it first moveth to the stool; for the decoction of the root, or leaves, or the infusion thereof in Ale, purgeth Phlegm and Choller: the root also hath great force to draw out Thorns, Stubs, Prickles, Splinters, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, by reason of his attracting drying, and digesting faculty: it is also good against evil affections of the Breast and Lungs, being taken in sweet Wine with some Spikenard, or in Whey, with a little Mastick; the juyce of the leaves and roots healeth the Itch, Scabs, and Blemishes in the Skin, and being snuffed up into the Nose, provokes sneezing, purging forth at the Nose filthy excrements, keeping them from falling into other parts of the body to future prejudice of health.

Goutwort, or Herb Gerrard. Herba Gerrardi.

Description. THis is the second kinde of Masterwort, and is called wilde Masterwort, being very like unto it in leaves, flowers, and roots, saving onely that they be smaller, growing on long stems: the roots are not so thick and tuberous as Masterwort, and more tender and whiter. The whole plant is of a good savour, but not so hot and strong as Masterwort.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Podagraria Germanica*, from

om its faculty in easing the Gout, and *Herba Gerardi*; n English Goutwort, Ashweed, and wilde Masterwort.

Place and Time.] It groweth of it self in Gardens vithout any sowing, where having once taken root, it will o increase, as hardly to be gotten out again, destroying ther herbs, it grows likewise by Hedges sides, and in he borders and corners of Fields; it flowers from *June* ill *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Goutwort is hot and dry almost in he third degree, being near the nature of Masterwort: the oots stamped and laid upon any part troubled with the Gout, asswageth the pain, and takes away the swelling and inflammation thereof. The Fundament being bathed with the decotion of the leaves and roots, and the boiled leaves applyed very hot thereunto cureth the Hemorrhoides.*

Glasswort or Saltwort. Kali Geniculatum, Sive Salicornia.

Description. IT hath many thick round stalks a foot high, full of fat thick sprigs, with many joynts or knots, without any leaves, of a reddish green colour: the whole plant is like a branch of Corral; the root is very small and single.

There is another kinde mentioned by *Lobel*, called by him *Kali minus*, having many slender weak branches spread upon the ground, set with many round long sharp pointed leaves, of a whitish green colour: the seed is small and shining, somewhat like sorrel seed, the root slender, with many fibres: the whole plant is of a saltish taste. *Dodoneus* calls this *Kali album*.

Names.] The Arabians call it *Kali*, and *Alkali*; the ashes hereof are by *Mathiolus* called *Sylvaticus soda*, most usually *Sal Alkali*, and *Alumen Calinum*; but *Alumen Calinum*

num is the moſt proper name of the Aſhes it ſelf, and *Sal Alkali*, the ſalt which is made of the Aſhes: th herb is alſo called *Kali articulatum*, or joynted Glaſswort and Salt-wort, Crab-graſs, and Frog-graſs in Engliſh.

Place and Time.] Glaſs-wort is found in moſt ſalt Mar ſhes about the Sea coaſt; great ſtore of it grows abou the Sea Coaſt near *Dover*: they flouriſh in the Summe moneths.

Nature and Vertues.] *Glaſs-wort is hot and dry, th Aſhes hotter and dryer to the fourth degree, having a cauſtic or burning quality: The powder of Stones, and the Aſhe hereof mixed together, and melted, is the matter whereo Glaſs is made, which when it is glowing hot in the Furnace caſts up a fat matter on the top of it, which when it is cold, is hard and brittle, and is called* Axungia vitri; *in Engliſh Sandiver, and in Italian* Fior de Chriſtallo, *that is, Flower of Chriſtall: A ſmall quantity of the herb taken inwardly, mightily provokes Urine, drives forth the dead Childe, draweth forth by ſeige watry humours, and purgeth away the Dropſie, but it muſt be uſed with diſcretion, for a great quantity thereof is dangerous, hurtful, and deadly. The ſmoke of the Herb being burnt, drives away Serpents and venomous worms. The Aſhes may be mixed with medicines to take away Scabs, Leproſie, and to cleanſe the skin; and likewiſe it conſumes proud and ſuperfluous fleſh in poiſonous and filthy Ulcers, as ſay* Avicen, *and* Serapio.

Sandiver doth dry and takes away Scabs and Mangineſs, the foul parts being waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it hath been boiled.

☞ See more of this in *The Expert Doctors Diſpenſatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: written by *Will. Coles.*

Goats

Goats Thorn, or Gum Dragon.
Tragacantha.

Description. IT is a bushy plant, having thorns which represent a Goats beard, having a great root; which being wounded with some instrument, yieldeth a liquor, which by the heat of the Sun is soon consensed into a shining white Gum, shrivelling its self into little crooked pieces, sweet in taste.

Names, Place and Time.] It is called in Greek τραγάκανθα, and is known in Latine by the name of *Tragacantha, Gummi Tragacanthæ*; and Gum Trajant in English, and is brought to us from *Candy* and *Syria*, where it yields his Gum in Autumne.

Nature and Vertues.] *Gum Dragant is somewhat dry, having a quality to dull and allay the sharpness of humours: a dram of it dissolved in sweet wine, and a little burnt Hartshorn washed, and a little Allome mixed with it and drunk, is good against the sharpness of the Urine, and helps pains of the Guts and Bowels; being dissolved and mixed with other pectorals, it helps the Cough and hoarseness of the Throat, salt, and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue, letting it distill gently down, and so it taketh away the roughness of the Tongue: The said Gum being torrefied, or dryed at the fire, and mixed with the juyce or wine of Quinces, and used in a Glister, is good against the bloody Flux; being boiled in wine with Stoechas and drunk, it warmeth and cleanseth the Breast, Stomach, and Bowels, being afflicted with any cold, helps the Chollick and stopping of the Spleen and Urine: it is also used in Medicines for the Eyes, to allay the heat and sharpness of hot Rheumes; and being dissolved in milk and used, it takes away white spots growing in the Eyes, the itching of them, and wheals*

Wheals, and Scabs that grow upon the Eye-lids; it cleanseth the face, and maketh it white, if it be steeped a night in Rose water, and in the morning a little Borace or Camphire be put thereto, and the face washed therewith; being dissolved in Rose water and strained, and some white starch mixed with it, it is effectual to help sores and Chaps of the Mouth, Lips, and Hands, the place being anointed therewith: the Muscilage mixed with Honey, doth the same, and is good for the Leprosie. The powder of it taken in broth is available for those that have broken a Vein, or have the Cramp.

There is another kinde hereof called in Greek ποτήριον *Poterion*, becauſe it delights in watry places, which grow in *Candy*, and about *Marſelles* and *Montpelier* in *France*: *the root whereof being boiled in Wine and drunk, is profitable against the poiſon of the Red Toad, and being made into a pultis, and applied to any Nerve or Sinew that is cut, wounded, or hurt, doth heal them, and ſoder them together, and all other kindes of wounds and cuts. The ſaid decoction of the roots in Wine, is effectual to be drunk for the ſaid purpoſes, and for inward Wounds or Veins that are broken.*

There is another Gum brought into *England*, and to be had at our Druggiſts called Gum Arabick, which is effectual for many of the aforeſaid purpoſes; but eſpecially for helping thoſe frettings of the Reins and Bladder which cauſe bloody Urine, being uſed in the ſame manner as Gum Tragant.

Harts-eaſe, or wilde Panſies. Herba Trinitatis.

Deſcription and Names. THis is a kinde of Violets growing as well in Gardens as Fields, and is generally known by the name of Hartſeaſe; and in Latine it is called *Viola Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*; in Engliſh Herb Trini-

rinity, and by some, Love in idleness, Call me to you, nd Three Faces under a hood.

Place and Time.] They grow as I said before as well in ields as Gardens; they flower all the Spring and Sumter.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold and moist, and uch of the nature of Violets, though not so effectal; it is reuted to be Saturnine, and an excellent anti-Venerial Medine for the French Pox: a decoction used of the herbs and owers, or a syrrup made therewith; the spirit of it is good for he Falling Sickness, Convulsions, Pluriste, and Inflammations f the Lungs and Breast.*

Harts Tongue. Scolopendria.

Description. HArt Tongue riseth up with divers leaves springing severally from the oot, at first crumpled like Ferne, but at their full growth lmost a foot long, smooth and green above, but straked nderneath, overthwart with small and somewhat long rowniſh marks; the bottom of the leaves are a little owed on each side of the middle rib, somewhat narrow nd small at the end: the root consists of many black hreds interlaced together.

Names.] It is known in Shops by the Latine name of *Scolopendria*, and *Scolopendrium*, and is called also *Lingua Cervina*; in English Harts tongue.

Place and Time.] It delights to grow in shadowy moist places, in the insides of Wells, and by *Walberton* towards the Sea-side, near *Arundel* in *Sussex*, it grows so plentifully by the High-way sides on the banks of the Ditches, you may gather loads of it: it bears no flower, but is green all the year, and bringeth forth new leaves in the Spring and Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Authours disagree whether it be*

hot

hot or cold, but I judge it to be moderately hot, of the nature of Jupiter; *it hath a binding drying faculty, it is an excellent herb for all diseases of the Milt, by reducing it to its right temper; whether it be too much opened, or swollen hard, or stopped. The decoction thereof taken in Wine, and the herb boiled and laid to the grieved place; it likewise mollifies, opens, and strengthens the Liver and Stomach, and stops the Terms, spitting of blood, and other Fluxes. A decoction made of Harts Tongue, Knot-grass, and Comfrey roots, a draught thereof being drunk every morning, and the boiled herbs applyed to the grieved place, is a good remedy against Burstness: it is also profitable in the Jaundies, Kings Evil, and bitings of venomous Beasts. The herb, or juyce applyed, cleanseth Wounds and Ulcers, and the distilled water is commended against the passion of the Heart, Hiccop, and bleeding of the Gums.*

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Hazel Nut Tree. Nux tenuis.

IT is so well known it needs no Description.

Names.] *Nux tenuis*, or *Parva*, some call it, to distinguish it from Walnuts, others *Corylus*, and *Nux Avellana*. Those in Gardens are called in English Filberds, and the wilde kinde, Hazel and Small Nuts.

Place and Time.] They are commoners in most Woods and Hedges; the fruit of some of them is ripe in *August*, and of others not till the beginning of *October*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Hazel Nuts freshgathered, are hot and moist, but afterwards they grow dry; they are under the Planet* Mercury: *the skin that covers the kernells is very astringent, so are the Katkins; a dram thereof in wine stayes Womens Courses: The parched kernels made into an Electuary, helps an old Cough. Oyl may be pressed from the kernells*

nells in the ſame manner, as is made oyl of ſweet Almonds; which is very effectual for Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, and ſhortneſs of Breath; ſo that Nut Kernels do not altogether deſerve the blame which is uſually laid upon them, for cauſing ſhortneſs of Breath.

Hawkweed. Hieracium.

Deſcription. HAwkweed hath many leaves lying on the ground, cut on the ſides much like Dandelion, amongſt which ſhooteth up a rough hollow ſtalk, not above two foot high at moſt, branched from the middle upwards, with leſſer leaves, and not ſo much dented as the other, growing at every joynt; at the top grow pale yellow flowers, having many ſmall narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked at the ends, ſet in a double row, or more, which turn into doun, and with the ſmall browniſh ſeeds is carried away with the winde: the root is long, white, and full of ſmall fibres, the whole plant full of bitter milk.

Names.] In Latine its called *Hieracium*, and *Accipitrina*, by ſome *Lampucas*, *Porcellia*, and *Hypocharis* and *Hyoſeris*; in Engliſh onely Hawkweed.

Place and Time.] It grows in untilled places, by the borders of Fields and Ditches ſides, in Meadows, Woods, and Mountains: they flower for the moſt part all Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Hawkweeds are all cold and dry, and withal aſtringent, ſuppoſed to be a Saturnine Plant, appropriated to the Eyes; for which purpoſe it is ſaid Hawks eat it to clear their ſight, and thence it takes its name: the juyce of it mixed with Womans milk dropped into the Eyes, is very good for all defects thereof; and ſo is the diſtilled water uſed in like manner; it is alſo good againſt fretting and creep-*

ing Ulcers, and against Pushes, Inflammations, St. Anthonies *fire, and erruptions of heat. A pultis made of it with meal applyed to any place affected with the Cramp or Convulsions, giveth it ease. The juyce taken in Wine, helps digestion, discusseth Winde, and crudities in the Stomach, provokes Urine, helps venomous bitings, the herb also outwardly applyed. A scruple of the concreted juyce taken in Wine, and Vinegar, is profitable against the Dropsie. The decoction of the Herb with Honey, digesteth Phlegm; being boiled in Wine with wild Succory, and taken, it helps the Winde Chollick, mollifies the Spleen, procures Sleep, abates Venery, and Nocturnal pollutions, cooleth heat, purgeth the Stomach, increaseth Blood; and helps diseases of the Reins and Bladder. The distilled water cleanseth the skin from Freckles, Spots, and Morphew.*

Haw-thorne. Spina.

THis Shrub is well known in every hedge; there is reputed three kindes, our common Haw-thorn; another lower Shrub which grow in *Germany*, and bears yellow fruit, and a third which flowers twice a year, of which kinde is that of *Glassenbury*, and that in *Whey-street* in *Rumney Marsh*, and near *Nantwich* in *Cheshire*.

Names and Time.] *Spina* is the Latine name; in English Haw-thorn, White-thorn, and of some May, and May Bush, because its in flower about *May* day, and the fruit is ripe in *October*, when the frost hath bitten them.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is of an astringent drying quality, both leaves, flowers, and fruit.* Culpepper ascribes it to *Mars*, because he would not have him want Weapons; he may make use of the prickles, and let *Saturn* take the fruit. *The powder of the berries, or of the seeds in the berries, is reputed good against the Stone, and the Dropsie, being drunk in Wine. The flowers steeped three dayes in Wine, and then distilled in a Glass, and the water thereof drunk, is good against*

againſt the Pluriſie and inward tormenting pains. The water of the flowers alſo ſtayeth the Flux, or Lask, and ſo doth the fruit being eaten. Cloathes or Spunges wet in the ſaid water, and applyed to the place where Thorns or Splinters be in the fleſh, will draw them forth.

Hedge-muſtard, or Bank-creſs. Eryſimum.

Deſcription. IT ſpringeth up with one blackiſh green ſtalk, flexible, but tough, and not eaſie to break, branched into divers parts, and ſometimes with divers ſtalks full of branches, with long, rough, hard leaves, much cut in the edges into many parts, ſome bigger, and ſome leſſer, of a darkiſh green colour; at the tops of the branches grow ſmall yellow flowers in long ſpikes, flowring by degrees; the ſtalks have ſmall round cods at the bottom, growing upright cloſe to the ſtalk, while the top flowers as yet ſhew themſelves, wherein is a ſmall yellow ſeed, ſharp and ſtrong, as is the Herb; the root is ſlender and wooddy, but abideth the Winter, ſpringing again every year.

Names.] Amongſt other, *Eryſimum* ſerves for a Latine title, and a Greek one too; *Gerhard* calls it Bank-creſs, and *Parkinſon* Wilde hedge-muſtard.

Place and Time.] It is common by wayes and hedge ſides, walls, and ſometimes in open Fields, and flowers about *July.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Mercurial Plant, of a cleanſing quality, temperately hot, ſingular in all diſeaſes of the Lungs, to help Hoarſeneſs, and recover a loſt voice: the juyce made into a ſyrrup or Lohoc, with Honey or Sugar: it is profitable alſo againſt the Jaundies, Pluriſie, pains in the Back and Loins, and the griping of the Guts being uſed in Cliſters. The ſeed is held an Antidote againſt poiſon; it is good for the*

Gout, and Aches, Fistula's and Ulcers, and for swellings or hardness in Womens Breasts, and the Testicles.

White Hellebore. Helleborus.

Description. THere are accounted eight kindes of this Hellebore, some whereof grow in the Northern parts of our Land: The ordinary white Hellebore riseth up with a round whitish head, which opens it self into large green leaves plaited with ribs all along the leaves; from the middle riseth a round stalk with divers leaves to the middle, where it divides into branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green star-like flowers upon them, which turn into a three square whitish seed, standing naked without any husk. The root is thick, great at the head, and is fastened deep into the ground with many white strings.

Names.] *Helleborus albus*, and *Helleborum* in Latine, and also *Veratrum album*; in English Hellebore, and Neesewort.

Place and Time.] They grow in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Russia*, and some about *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*: they flower about *May*, some earlier and some later.

Nature and Vertues.] *The root is hot and dry in the third degree, one of* Mars *his weapons to tame mad folks with; to be taken unprepared it is dangerous, and extreamly provokes Vomiting: but there is an Oximel made with it which is useful against Madness and Melancholly, swimming of the Head, and Falling Sickness, and the Quartain Ague; it brings down the Courses, and kills the Childe in the Womb: being put into the nostrills, it provokes sneezing, purgeth the Head of superfluous Humours, and is good in the Lethargy, and such sleepy diseases, especially if some leaves of Marjoram in powder be mixed with it: it cures Itch, Scabs, and Leprosie, being mixed in Ointments, or with Hogs grease. The dose of*

it inwardly is, in decoction or infusion, from a dram to two drams; in substance from ten grains to a scruple.

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: by *W. Coles.*

Black Hellebore. Helleborus niger.

Description. BLack Hellebore hath many green leaves springing from the root, each standing on a stiff round green stalk, about a hand breadth high, having divers cuts, some more, some less, bluntly nicked from the middle of the leaf to the pointward on both sides, from whence upon sundry stalks do arise one flower, or at most but two, consisting of five round white leaves, much like a single white Rose; yet sometimes dashed with purple, having pale yellow thrums in the middle, standing about a green head, in which is contained round blackish seed; the root consists of black strings, which run deep into the ground, and are fastned to a thick head about the bigness of ones finger.

Names.] *Helleborus niger*, and *Veratrum nigrum* in Latine; in English it is called Black Hellebore, and Christmas flower, because it flourisheth about that time.

Place and Time.] There is one kinde which groweth in some Woods in *Northamptonshire* and other places of this Land, the other onely in Gardens where it is rare: it groweth in *Greece* and *Germany*, in the Island of *Anticyra*; whence grew a proverb, if any one was sad or melancholly, *Naviga ad Anticyram*: It flowers in *December* and *January*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Its much of the same temperature as the other*, viz. *hot and dry in the third degree; it is effectual for Melancholly persons, purging the Spleen, and burnt Choller from the Blood, and viscous Phlegm from the Head, Entrails, and other parts; and therefore is useful in Giddiness of the Head, Apoplexy, Madness, Falling Sickness, and hypo-*

condriall diseases; it is good also in the Quartain Ague, Leprosie, and the Kings Evil; it provokes Urine and the Terms; it cures such as seem to be possessed with the Devil, and therefore is by some called Fuga-dæmonum: *it is useful against the Cramp, Convulsions, and pains in the body, and a decoction thereof helps the Tooth-ache, and sores of the Mouth, being gargled therewith; and put into the ears, it helps the noise thereof. It may be taken in powder, infusion, or decoction, the dose as the white, yet be careful of it; it is a churlish plant. There is a bastard kinde called Bears-foot, which killeth worms, a little of it in powder: if any one hurt themselves by taking Hellebore, let them drink Goats Milk, or red Cowes milk after it.*

Hemlock. Cicuta.

Description. IT springeth up at first with broad winged leaves much like parsley, in the middle ariſes a hollow green stalk two or three foot high, sometimes spotted, having at several joynts large winged leaves, dented about the edges, of a dark green colour; towards the top grow several Umbels of white flowers, after which follows the seed, of a pale green colour and and flattish when it is ripe: the root is long, white, and sometimes crooked, and hollow within, the whole plant unsavory and offensive to the senses.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Cicuta*; and in English Hemlock, Kex, and by some Herb Bennet.

Places and Time.] It grows almost by every Ditches side, and in stinking places, and flowers and seeds in *July*, or thereabouts.

Nature and Vertues.] *Hemlock is one of* Saturns *nosegayes, it is cold in the third, and dry in the second degree; it may safely be applied to Inflammations, Tumors, and Swellings, and St.* Anthonies *fire, Wheals, and Puskes, and for assua-*

asswaging any violent pain, which it doth by its cold benumming faculty: the seeds beat small and moistned with Vinegar, and the Groin and Cods being anointed therewith, it abates the desire to Venery, and helps the swelling and coming out of the Matrix, and abates the excceding bigness of the Dugs; being applyed to the soles of the feet it brings down the humours that causes the Falling Sickness: if any one mistake it for Parsley, or the root for a Parsnip, and be troubled therewith, let them drink liberally of the strongest Sack.

Hemp. Cannabis.

Description. IT is well known, and too well known to some, yet not to so many as deserve it, but hath been too often to those that deserve it not.

Names.] Both Greeks and Latines call it *Cannabis*; in English Hemp: some Jesters call it Neck-weed, and Welch Parsley; but let them have a care it doth not play in earnest with them.

Place and Time.] There be two kindes which grow together, as it is sown both in Gardens and Fields: Summer Hemp which is ripe in *July*, and Winter Hemp which bears the seed and is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Saturnine plant, cold and dry; the seed of it consumes and dispersses windiness, and dryes up the natural seed; being boiled in milk and taken it helps a hot dry Cough: An Emulsion is good against the Jaundies, by opening obstructions of the Gall, and digesting Choller. A decoction of the seed stayeth Lasks and Fluxes, and easeth pains of the Bowels: the juyce is held good to kill Worms, and being dropped into the Ears, it kills Worms in them. The decoction thereof allayeth Inflammations, easeth pains of the Gout, and shrinking of the Sinews. The fresh juyce mixed with oyl and butter, is good for to apply to any place burnt with fire: nevertheless this herb indiscreetly*

used breedeth ill blood, is hard of digestion, and hurtful to the Head and Stomach.

Henbane. Jusquiamus.

Description. COmmon Henbane hath very large, thick, soft woolly leaves lying upon the ground, much cut or torn on the edges, of a dark, grayish colour, amongst which rise up divers thick soft stalks about two foot high, spread into divers smaller branches with lesser leaves on them; and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the husks, usually torn on one side, ending in five round points which grow one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veins therein, with a small pointell in the middle, standing in a hard close husk, sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much small seed like Poppey seed, but of a duskish grayish colour; the root is great, white, and thick, the whole plant of an offensive smell.

Names.] It hath gotten many fancied names amongst the Latines; in Shops it is called *Jusquiamus* and *Hyoscyamus*; in English Hen-bane, because the seed is hurtfull to Hens.

Place and Time.] It grows commonly on every dung-hill, and by stinking ditches sides, and flowers about *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold almost in the fourth degree, of a benumming Saturnine quality: the seeds, oyl, and juyce of it is held good to ease pains in the Teeth, though I think a T—— would do it better: the leaves of Hen-bane cool Inflammations of the Eyes or other parts, and asswageth swelling of the Cods, and womens Breasts, and asswageth pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and other pains in the joynts which proceed from a hot cause; being applyed with Vinegar to the Temples,*

ples, it helps the Head-ache, and causeth sleep: the oyl of the seed helps deafness, and noise in the Ears, being dropped therein: the decoction of the herb or seed kills Lice in man or beast: if any one be distempered by taking it inwardly unawares, let them drink Goats milk, or Fennel seed, Mustard seed, Nettles seed, Onions, or Garlick in Wine.

Hagtaper, Vide *Mullein.*

Hyssop. Hyssopus.

Description and Names. IT needs no description; and *Hyssopus* is both the Greek and Latine name, and Hyssop with us.

Places and Time.] It is most frequent in Gardens, but I have seen it grow upon Walls: it flowers in *June* or *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of* Jupiter, *of temperature hot and dry in the third degree, and of a cleansing quality; it is excellent good for shortness of breath, and diseases of the Liver and Lungs, helpeth wheesings and rheumatick distillations; it helps the Dropsie and Spleen; it is good against the falling Sickness, provokes Urine, and womens Courses. The distilled water, decoction, and syrrup, is very good for all stoppings and infirmities of the Lungs; it takes away spots and bruises in the skin, being boiled, and the place bathed therewith: it is good for the Quinzy, boiled with Figs and the throat gargled therewith; and boiled with Vinegar, it helps the Tooth-ache, being bruised and mixed with Salt, Honey, and Commyn seed, it helps stinging of Serpents: the green herb bruised with Sugar, or fresh Butter, soon heals a green Wound. The oyl kills Lice, and helps the Falling Sickness, expectorates tough Phlegm, and is good in all cold Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, being taken in syrrup, or other Medicines. Take two handfuls of the tops of unset Hyssop, as much of the tops of Rosemary, a few Anniseeds, and some Liquorish sliced,*

boil

boil it in two quarts of running water, till a third part be consumed, then sweeten it with Sugarcandy, and drink it for an ordinary drink. This I have often proved effectual for the Ptisick, Coughs, Rheumes, Astma's, and Catarrhs.

Holly. Aquifolium.

Description and Names. IT is well enough known, the Greeks call it ἀγρία, and its called in Latine *Aquifolium*, and *Agrifolium*; we call it Holme, or Holly Bush in English.

Place and Time.] Hedges, Woods, and Commons are well acquainted with it: they flower about *June*, the berries ripe about *Christmas*, the leaves green all the year. There is one kinde called the Free Holly, becausе it hath a smooth leaf; the other prickly Holly, which most commonly beareth the most berries.

Nature and Vertues.] *The berries are by temperature hot and dry, saith* Dodoneus; *the plant Saturnine, saith* Culpepper, *but I believe he forgot himself: ten or twelve of the green berries taken inwardly, purge clammy and phlegmatick humours, and help the Chollick: but being dryed and taken in powder in wine, or other drink, they binde the Belly, and stop Fluxes; the Bark doth the same more powerfully. A decoction of the Bark of the roots is good to mollifie hardness, and tumours, where bones have been out of Joynt, and helps to consolidate broken bones. An handful of the berries boiled in a pint of Ale till half be consumed, and then strained, and a little butter added to it, and five or six spoonfuls taken at once, is said to be good to provoke Urine, and remedy the stopping of the Stone. The Birdlime which is made of the Bark of Holly is good to draw out Thorns and Splinters that are in the flesh.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: written by *Will. Coles.*

Holy

Holy-Thistle, or Carduus Benedictus.

Description and Names. IT needs no description, growing not wilde in *England*: the names are in Latine *Carduus Benedictus*; in English Holy and blessed Thistle.

Places and Time.] Its natural soil is *Lemnos*, and many of the Grecian Isles, and being brought hither, it is diligently preserved in our Gardens, and obtained its name from its singuler vertues: it is in flower about *July* or *August*, which is the best time to gather it to keep all the year. If it be sowen or sowe it self in *August*, as sometimes it doth, it will make its flower in *April*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Carduus Benedictus is hot and dry in the second degree, having a cleansing opening quality; it is a bitter Martial Plant, yet Cordial, a resister of Poison: the decoction thereof in posset drink, is good against Stitches in the Sides and the Pluriste; it provokes Urine and the Courses, cleanses the Stomach, strengthens the Memory, helps Deafness, and swimming in the Head; it expells pestilential humours by sweat, and sometimes doth good in the beginning of Agues: in regard it resists putrefaction, it may be one of the Sub-Committee, in curing the French Pox; but it can never cure it of it self, neither by Sympathy nor Antipathy, as* Culpepper *affirms*; but his Ballad-monger hath contradicted all by adding the coupling of the Song, *viz.* for Cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus* in English; when as he pretends in the title to cure all Diseases for three pence charge: and in truth was never acquainted with those Authours, which are reported to be his Translation. *But (to avoid any further digressions) the herb is indeed somewhat Antivenerial; the green herb hath also notable effects, bruised and outwardly applyed to Plague Sores, Botches, and venomous bitings; the powder thereof*

stops

stops bleeding at Nose, and the juyce and distilled water clears the sight; it is good also in Gangreens and Ulcers, being mixed with Hogs grease and a little wheat-flower.

Honey Suckles, or Woodbinde.
Peryclymenum.

Description. IT is very well known, and hath no other Englisn Names but what are in the Title; the Greeks call it περικλύμενον, and περιπλόκας, in Latine *Periclymenum*, and *Caprifolium*; by some *Sylvæ mater*, and *Lilium inter Spinas*.

Place and Time.] It plentifully grows almost in every hedge, and is planted upon Arbours and house Walls, where it will give a fragrant smell in at the Windows. It begins flowring in *April*, and so continues all the Summer till the latter end of *October*, if the season be milde; as the last *October* about the latter end, the hedges were full of them all the way from *Tilbury* to *Stanford* in *Essex*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of* Mercury, *and hath a cleansing and digesting quality, and is a very good herb in Mouth Waters for sores in the Mouth*; *let* Culpepper *say what he will, experience proves it. A Syrrup or Conserve of the flowers, or a decoction made of the herbs and flowers, is good against diseases of the Lungs and Spleen, and to expectorate tough Phlegm: it likewise doth provoke Urine, and cause speedy delivery in Women, and helps Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies: the distilled water is good to dry up Ulcers, and cleanse the face from Sun-burnings, Morphew, and other discolourings. The seeds also help the Hiccock, and shortness of breathing; but the leaves and flowers are more useful; the much use thereof causes barrenness in men and women.*

☞ See more of this in *The Art of Simpling*: written by *W. Coles*.

Hops

Hops. Lupulus.

Description and Names. IT is a plant very well known, especially by the Brewers, and by the Greeks is called βρύον, and Ερυωνία; in Latine *Lupulus.*

Place and Time.] It groweth in *England* both wilde and manured; *Kent* flourishes by them: they spring up in *April*, and are ripe about *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Hops are hot and dry in the second degree, of a cleansing quality, whereby they are reputed good to cleanse the Reins from Gravel, and provoke Urine; being used in the decoction, they open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanse the blood, and are good for the yellow Jaundies, and to help breakings out in the Body: they do purge Choller from the Liver and Stomach. The decoction of the flowers is good for those that have drunk poison, and is likewise good in bathes for the hardness and swellings of the Mother, and Strangury: they are most used to preserve Beer, whereby it is kept a long time: but stale Beer is a cruel enemy to those who are afflicted with the Stone: therefore let those that are subject to that distemper drink plain honest harmless old English Ale.*

Horehound. Prasium.

Description. IT grows up with square hoary stalks half a yard high or more, set at the joynts with two round crumpled rough leaves, of a hoary green colour, a reasonable good scent, but bitter taste: the flowers are white, small, and gaping, set in prickly husks about the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalks upwards: the seed is small, round, and blackish, the root is blackish, woody, and fibrous, and abides many years.

Names.] *Prasium* is the common Latine name, and Horehound the English.

Place and time.] It grows commonly in waste dry grounds

grounds in many places of this Land: flowers in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*,

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, as saith* Gallen, *an herb of* Mercury *saith Mr.* Culpepper; *it is a very good pectoral plant: the decoction or syrrup helps short windedness and infirmities of the Lungs, and brings away tough Phlegm; it brings down womens Courses, and expells the Afterbirth; is also good against poison and venomous bitings; it is offensive to the Reins and Bladder, and to hot and dry bodies, but more safe if used with Raisins and Liquorice: the leaves with honey purge foul Ulcers, and made into an Oyntment with old Hogs grease, it helps bitings of Dogs, and swellings of Womens Breasts, and prickings of Thorns: the decoction is good for women to sit over that have the Whites, and likewise to heal Scabs, the places being bathed therewith.*

Horse-tail. Cauda Equina.

Description. IT springs up with heads somewhat like Sparagus, and becomes a hard rough hollow stalk, joynted at many places one within another, so that you may easily pull them asunder; at every joynt grows a bush of small rushy hard leaves, resembling an Horse Tail: at the tops of the stalks come forth small Catkins like those of Trees. The root creeps under ground having joynts at several places.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Cauda Equina*, and *Hippuris*, and by divers *Equisetum*; in English Horse Tail.

Place and Time.] They delight to grow in low wet grounds; many Meadows and Pastures are much troubled with them: they spring up in *April*, and perish about *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It doth dry, and hath a binding faculty, a Saturnine Herb; the decoction or juyce thereof drunk*

or

or applyed outwardly, stanches bleedings at Nose, and stayes Fluxes and Lasks, pissing of Blood, and heals inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the Entrails, and all other foul running Ulcers: It is also good for Ruptures in Children. The decoction in Wine provokes Urine, and helps the Stone. The juyce or distilled water helps Pushes, Wheals, and Inflammations in the skin, and easeth swellings, heat, and Inflammations of the privy parts, and cures Tetters and Ringworms.

Hounds Tongue. Cynoglossum.

Description. THe leaves are long and somewhat narrow, of a darkish green, somewhat like Bugloss leaves, but are very soft and smooth; the stalk riseth about two foot high, with smaller leaves, and brancheth at the top into divers parts, upon which grow many small purplish red flowers; the seed is rough and flat, sticking fast to a garment; the root is black, thick, and long: the leaves and whole plant hath a very strong smell, much like Dogs piss, and is by some called after that name.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Cynoglossum*, and *Lingua Canis*; in English Hounds Tongue, and of some Dogs piss.

Place and time,] It is a companion to High-wayes, and dry Ditches sides, and flowers in *May* and *June*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is of a stinking scent, and a great drawing cleansing quality, a Saturnine Plant, excellent to cleanse, dry, and cure old Sores and putrified Ulcers, drawing all filth out of them, and cures the biting of Dogs, either mad or tame. I lay fourteen weeks once under a Chyrurgions hand for a cure of a Dogs biting; but at last I effected the cure my self onely by applying to the wound Hounds Tongue leaves, changing them once in four and twenty hours: an oyntment made thereof is also good against Burning and Scalding. The*

powder

powder of the root in Pills, or a decoction thereof, stayes fallings of Rheume out of the head upon the Stomach or Lungs, or into the Eyes or Nose, and helps Coughs and shortness of Breath. A Suppository made of the root (being baked in a wet paper under the Embers) and put up into the Fundament, helps pains of the Piles and Hemorrhoides. The distilled water is useful for all the purposes aforesaid.

Housleek, or Singreen. Barba Jovis.

Description and Names. IT is well known, the Latines call it *Barba Jovis*, and some other Latine words Authours have bestowed upon it, as *Semper vivum majus*; in English Housleek, or Singreen. There is a lesser sort called in Latine *Sedum*, in English Prick-madam; but beware you mistake not, and take Stone-crop instead of it, which is of a far contrary quality, yet they are very like one another.

Place and Time.] It is planted and flourisheth much upon the tyles of houses, and stone walls: it flowers about *June* and *July*, the leaves are green all the year

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold in the third degree, somewhat drying, and having* Jupiters *badge, it must needs be his Herb: the juyce being clarified, is excellent good for hot Rheumes in the Eyes, and is commended for soreness in the Gums, and the Scurvy in the Mouth; as also for all Inflammations, as St.* Anthonies *fire, and the like: a Posset made with the juyce is good in hot Agues, and to quench thirst; it easeth Corns being applyed thereunto, and easeth the Head-ache, caused through heat, being applyed to the Temples; and the bruised leaves laid upon the Crown of the head, quickly stayes bleeding at Nose: the distilled water is good for all the purposes aforesaid; and the leaves rubbed upon any place stung with Bees or nettles, gives present ease,*

☞ See more of this in *Adam in Eden*: written by *Will. Coles*.

St. Johns

Hedge Hyſop. Gratiola.

Deſcription. IT is a low plant about a ſpan long, having ſquare ſtalks, or ſlender branches much like Garden Hyſop, but larger leaves; the flowers grow upon ſhort ſtems between the leaves, of a whitiſh blue colour: the whole herb hath a bitter taſte, like ſmall Centory; the root is ſmall and threddy, ſpreading far abroad, multiplying greatly where it groweth.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Gratia Dei*, and *Gratiola*; and in Engliſh hedge Hyſop: the ſeed is called *Gelbenech*, being the Arabian name. There is a ſecond kinde of hedge hyſop called *Gratiola anguſti folia*, which hath a ſmall fibrous root, a reddiſh round creſted ſtalk divided into many branches, ſet with leaves like thoſe of Knot-graſs, of a pale green colour, without any ſtalks, out of the boſom of theſe leaves come four leaved flowers, ſet in long cups, of a fair blue colour, after which come longiſh ſeed veſſels, wherein are contained a ſmall duskiſh ſeed: the plant is without ſmell or any manifeſt taſte: the leaves are ſometimes narrower and ſometimes broader. The plant ſometimes but a handful, and ſeldom above a foot high. Its called alſo in Engliſh Graſs Poley. There is alſo a third kinde called *Gratiola latifolia*, or broad leaved hedge Hyſop, which hath many four ſquare ſmall tender branches, ſomewhat hollow or furrowed, ſet with leaves by couples one againſt another, like the former, but ſhorter and broader, amongſt which grow purple flowers ſpotted in the inſide with white, and of a brighter purple then the reſt of the flower; after which come little ſeed veſſels, containing ſmall yellowiſh ſeed of an extream bitter taſte; the whole plant is bitter like the firſt: the root conſiſts of a great many whitiſh ſtrings which increaſe and ſpread much abroad.

Place and Time.] The firſt groweth naturally in moiſt and low places, the ſecond in graſſy meers of the Cham-

pion Fields in *Oxfordshire* and such like places. The third kinde likewise in moist places, as about the Bogs or marish ground at the further end of *Hampsted Heath*, and in such like places. The first kinde flowreth in *May*, the second in *June* and *July*, the third in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Hedge Hysop is of a hot and dry nature, the first kinde is onely used in Physick: a scruple thereof being bruised and taken, mightily purgeth watry gross, and slimy humours in great abundance: the herb boiled in Wine, and the decoction drunk, helpeth Fevers, and is excellent in Dropsies, and all Diseases springing from cold and watry causes. If it be boiled and the decoction drunk or eaten with meat as a Sallet, it opens the Belly, scouring and purging gross phlegm and chollerick humours. The extraction given with powder of Cynamon, and a little juyce of Calamint, prevaileth against Tertian and Quotidian Fevers, as saith* Camerarius.

Herb Robert. Geranium Robertianum.

Description. THis plant hath slender, weak, and brittle reddish stalks somewhat hairy; the leaves are also reddish, oftentimes jagged or deeply cut much like Chervil, of a loathsome scent: the flowers are a bright purple, after which there comes small heads with sharp Bills like Birds Beaks. The root is small and threddy.

Names.] Its called *Geranium Robertianum* in Latine, as being a kinde of Cranes-bill; it is also called *Ruberta, Roberti herba*, and *Robertiana*, and is taken to be the 3. Sideritis of *Dioscorid.*

Place and Time.] It grows upon old Walls of Brick, Stone, or Mud, and amongst Rubbish, in bodies of dead Trees, and in moist and shadowy banks of Ditches: it flowers in *April*, and almost all the Summer. The herb continues green all Winter.

Na-

Nature and Vertues.] *Herb Robert is ſomewhat cold of temperature, having mixt qualities, both ſcouring and ſomewhat binding; it is good to ſtanch blood, and to heal up bleeding Wounds, and is good for Wounds and Ulcers in Womens Breaſts and Dugs, and alſo of the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, and may be alſo as effectual as Cranes-Bill in Ruptures or inward Wounds. The dryed herb and root taken in powder in ſome convenient liquor, or the decoction thereof in Wine being drunk for thoſe purpoſes.*

Herb True-love, Vide *One berry.*

St. Johns-wort. Hypericum.

Deſcription. IT ſhooteth forth browniſh, upright, hard, round ſtalks, about two foot high, ſpreading into divers branches from the ſides up to the top, having two ſmall perforated leaves ſet one againſt another all along, of a deep green colour; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches grow yellow flowers of five leaves apiece, with yellow thrums in the middle, which being bruiſed, yield a reddiſh juyce like blood; after the flowers come ſmall round heads, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſmelling like Rozen. The root is hard and woody, with many fibres at it, of a browniſh colour which abides many years, but the ſtalks periſh every year.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Hypericum*, of ſome *Fuga-dæmonum*, ſuppoſing it to be good to drive away ſpirits, and by *Paracelſus*, *Sol terreſtris.*

Places and Time.] It grows plentifully by Fields, by Woods ſides, and Copſes, and in Hedge rowes; flowers about Midſummer, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry, and of thin parts, an excellent Solar Plant; it is profitable for all hurts and Wounds, and alſo for inward bruiſes, being made into an Oyl, Oyntment, or Salve, Bathe, or Fomentation, and uſed*

outwardly, or boiled in Wine and drunk; it opens obstructions, consolidates and soders up the lips of Wounds, and strengthens weak and bruised parts: The decoction of the herb and seed in Wine, helps spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and heals inward bruises; it is likewise good for the Stone, and to provoke Womens courses. The seed taken in powder in a little broth, purges choller, and expells congealed blood in the Stomach. The dose is ʒii. The oyl is excellent both for old sores and green Wounds: the seed is commended for the Palsie, and Falling Sickness, being drunk forty dayes together.

An excellent Balsome for Wounds and Venomous Bitings may be made of it after this manner.

Take oyl Olive one quart, St. Johns-wort, Betony, Centory, Self-heal, and Tobacco flowers, each two handfuls, let them stand in a glass in the Sun all Summer, then strain the oyl from the herbs, and keep it for your use.

Jack by the Hedge, Vide *Sauce alone.*

Ivy. Hedera.

THis is a companion lovingly imbracing many old Oaks, and other Trees, Walls, Houses, and Churches. The Latines call it *Hedera:* it flourisheth about *July*, and the Berries are ripe about *Christmas*, and may with Holly adorn a House without superstition.

Nature and Vertues.] *A Pugil of Ivy flowers, or a dram drunk twice a day in red Wine, stops the Bloody Flux, and Lask; but Ivy being much taken inwardly, its obnoxious to the Nerves and Sinews: but outwardly applyed, it is helpful unto them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers mixed with a little oyl of bitter Almonds, and dropped into the ears, being warm, it helps lost hearing, and old running sores of the Ears. The powder of the berries drunk in Wine, help to break the Stone, and provoke Urine and Womens Terms. A Pessary likewise of the Leaves and Flowers draweth down the Courses, and dead Childe.*

Childe. A decoction of the fresh leaves in Vinegar, being applyed hot to the sides, gives ease against Aches and Stitches, being applyed with Rose water, and Oyl of Roses to the Temples, it eases pains in the Head: The juyce of the berries or leaves purgeth the Head and Brain of thin Rheume, being snuffed into the Nostrils, and cures Ulcers and stench in the Nose. To drink in an Ivy cup is good for the Spleen, letting the drink stand a while in it. There is a great Antipathy between Wine and Ivy, as is said. The powder of Ivy berries hath formerly been used as a good Medicine for the Plague; for which purpose it hath been planted about Pest-houses, it being given in Wine, and the party sweating thereupon in the beginning of the Disease. The Ivy Gum easeth the pain of hollow Teeth, if it be put therein; it is of a strong scent, and good to smell to against infection, and for such to carry about them as use to go amongst noisome smells.

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling*: written by *W. Coles*.

Ground-Ivy, Vide *Ale-hoof*.

Juniper. Juniperus.

Description. IN our Countrey it seldom or never ariseth higher then a Furze Bush, though in other places it is a Tree: it spreads its self near the ground: the leaves are much like those of Furze, but not so large nor so prickly, and of a blueish green colour; they continue all the year: the flowers are very small, yet may be perceived of a yellow colour by the dust that falleth from them; after which come small green berries, not being fully ripe till the second year, and then they are somewhat like Pepper.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Juniperus*, and the berries *Bacca Juniperi*, and *Grana Juniperi*.

Place and Time.] It grows much upon the Hills and

woody grounds in *Barkshire*, *Oxfordshire*, and *Buckinghamshire*, and likewise in *Hampshire* and *Kent*. It flowers in *may*, and after two Summers and one Winter perfects its Seed.

Nature and Vertues.] *Juniper is hot and dry in the third degree, the berries are as hot, but not so dry; it is an Herb of* Sol, *a good counter poison: the berries taken in wine are good against venomous bitings, the Plague, Pestilence, and other infections. The decoction of the berries in Wine is good against the winde Chollick, or four or five drops of the Chymical oyl taken in a morning in broth or Beer, or about a dozen of the berries eaten in the morning fasting. A lye made of the ashes of Juniper, cures the Dropsie, it provokes the Terms, Urine, and is good against the Stone and Strangury, helps fits of the Mother, and strengthens the Stomach very much. A Lye made of the Ashes of the Wood, cures Itches, Scabs, Leprosie, and erruptions in the skin; the burning of the Wood drives away Flies, and Wasps, and such noisome creatures. The berries are also good for the Cough, shortness of Breath, Ruptures, Convulsions, Cramps, and Consumptions; they procure to Women speedy delivery, strengthens the Brain, Memory, and the Sight, they comfort the heart and other senses; being drunk in Wine, or the decoction taken in wine, they are good for all sorts of Agues, and for the Gout and Sciatica, and strengthen all the Members of the Body: they are good likewise against the Palsie, and falling Sickness: it is effectual also to dry up the moisture of moist Ulcers, Fistula's, and weeping running Sores.*

Jujubes. Zizipha.

THis Tree groweth in *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Syria*; it is called in Shops *Jujube*, which is the Arabian name; the Greeks and Latines *Zizipha*, and *Serica*: in English Jujubes.

Na-

Nature and Vertues.] *They are temperately hot and moist, a Tree of* Jupiter; *they gently purge Choller, cleanse the Blood, and open the Body; they are profitable for all diseases of the Chest and Lungs, help shortness of Breath, and hot distillations of Rheumes; they cool the heat and sharpness of the Blood, are good in hot Agues, expectorate tough Phlegm, and help a Cough; they cleanse the Reins and Bladder, and make the passages slippery, and likewise stay Vomitings which are caused by sharp humours.*

Kidney Beans; Vide *French Beans.*

Kidney-Wort, or Venus Navel-wort.

Cotyledon.

Description. IT hath many thick fat round leaves, every one having a short foot stalk about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, hollow on the upper side like a Spoon or Saucer, amongst which arise one or more tender stalks, smooth and hollow, almost half a foot high, with two or three small leaves, not so round as the lower, but somewhat long, and divided at the edges, the tops sometimes divide themselves into long branches, and bears a great many flowers, about a long spike, one above another, hollow like a Bell, and of a whitish colour; after which come small heads, containing in them small browniſh seed: it hath a round root like an Olive, usually smooth, but sometimes rugged, or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, with many small fibres at it.

Names.] The Latines call it *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*, and also *Scutellum*, and *Terra Umbilicus*; in English Navel-wort, and Venus Navel, Wall-penny-wort, and Kidney-wort.

Place and Time.] It groweth upon Stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks, at the bottoms and upon the bodies of old rotten Trees: it flowers about *May*, then periſhes till *September*, and then ſprings up afreſh, and abides all Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *Kidney-wort is cold and moiſt, and ſomewhat aſtringent, having a little bitterneſs; it cooleth, repelleth, cleanſeth, and diſcuſſeth: it is a plant of* Venus, *and is of good uſe to heal ſore and exulcerated Kidneys. The juyce being drunk in wine, or the diſtilled water, it is good for the Dropſie, it provokes Urine, helps to break the Stone, and and cools Inflammations of thoſe parts, and eaſes pains of the Bowels and Bloody Flux: and the juyce or diſtilled water cools a hot and inflamed Stomach or Liver. The bruiſed Herb outwardly applyed helps St.* Anthonies *fire, pimples, and other Inflammations; it eaſeth pains of the Piles, or Hemorrhoides, and is called* Herba Coxendicum, *or Hipwort, becauſe it is effectual to eaſe pains in the Hips, and the hot Gout, and Sciatica; it is alſo good for ſwellings of the Cods, Kings Evil, Kibes, and Chilblanes, being uſed in an Oyntment: it is likewiſe good to ſtanch the blood of green Wounds, and heal them quickly.*

Knotgraſs. Polygonum.

Deſcription. GReat common Knotgraſs ſhooteth up many long and ſlender joynted branches, lying upon the ground, with many long narrow leaves thereon, one for the moſt part at a joynt, whereat come forth the flowers, eſpecially from the middle of the branches upward, which are in ſome white, and in others purple, but ſo ſmall, that they can hardly be perceived, which afterwards bring a ſquare ſmall ſeed, much like Sorrel ſeed: the root is reddiſh, long, and ſlender, with many fibres;

fibres; it endures divers Winters, but the leaves perish in Autumne, and arise fresh in the Spring.

Names.] It is called both in Greek and Latine *Polygonum*, and likewise *Seminalis*, *Sanguinalis*, and *Sanguinaria*, in some places *Corrigiola*, and *Centinodia*; in English Knot-grass.

Place and Time.] It grows by high-wayes sides, foot-paths in Fields, and sides of old Walls, and many other places.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold and dry about the second degree,* Saturnine; *the powder thereof taken in Wine, is good to provoke Urine, and cool the heat thereof, and to expell gravel in the Reins and Bladder; being eaten in a Tansie with Eggs, it is good to help the running of the Reins, and weakness of the Back: the juyce or decoction is good to stay bleeding at the mouth, to cool the Blood and Stomach, to stop the bloody Flux, Womens Courses, and pissing of Blood: the juyce is good to be given before the fit of a Tertian or Quartain Ague, to moderate the violence thereof: it is good against venomous bitings, and defluxions of Rheumes upon the Stomach; it cures also Inflammations, hot Swellings, St.* Anthonies *fire, Cancers, burning Sores, and filthy Ulcers, especially of the privy parts; it helps fresh Wounds, stayeth the Blood, and closeth up the lips of them: the juyce helps running matters of the Ears, and Inflammations of the Eyes being dropped therein.*

There is another kinde much like this in nature called Knawel.

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Knapweed. Jacea nigra.

Description. IT hath long narrow leaves much like Devils Bit, but longer, set upon stalks two cubits

cubits high, bluntly ſnipt about the edges; the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks, being firſt ſcaly knops, like corn flowers or blue bottle, but greater; out of the midſt whereof groweth a purple thrummy or threddy flower: the root is thick and ſhort.

Names.] There are many more kindes hereof, but its needleſs to name them, being all reckoned amongſt the ſorts of Scabious. This Knapweed is called *Jacea nigra*, to diſtinguiſh it from Harts-eaſe, or Pancies, which is called *Jacea* alſo; it is likewiſe called *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillen*; in Engliſh Matfellon. Bull-weed, and Knapweed.

Place and Time.] Knapweed grows commonly in Paſtures, as alſo Scabious doth, and flowers in *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Knapweed is much of the temperature of Scabious (whereof it is a kinde, but not ſo proper in Phyſick as Scabious is) to whoſe faculties I refer you for this. It is ſaid to be good againſt the ſwellings of the Uvula, as is Devils-Bit, but of leſs force and vertue; wherefore you may uſe the moſt effectual, it growing as plentiful as this.* I ſhould not have mentioned this plant, (as accounting it not worth while) had not the writer or publiſher of that piece which goes by the name of *Culpeppers Engliſh Phyſician Enlarged*, made a ſcribble to no purpoſe about it: Indeed in that Book both *Culpepper* and the Readers are abuſed, it being really none of his, all the uſeleſs and frivolous additions being done ſince his death. Thoſe true Copies of his which have been printed ſince he dyed, are his *School of Phyſick*, and *Laſt Legacy*.

Ladies Mantle. Alchimilla.

Deſcription. IT hath many leaves riſing from the root, ſtanding on long hairy foot ſtalks, almoſt round,

round, somewhat dented on the edges into eight or ten parts more or less, seeming like a Star, with so many corners and points more finely dented about, of a light green colour, and as if it were plated and folded at the first, then crumpled in divers places, and hairy as the stalk is, which riseth up amongst them a foot high, sometimes more, with a few smaller leaves thereon, and being weak, bendeth down towards the ground, divided at the top into two or three small branches, with whitish green heads and yellowish green flowers breaking out of them; which being past, there comes a yellowish seed in the husks: the root is long and black, with many fibres thereat.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Alchymilla*, *Stellaria*, *Pes leonis*, and *Pata leonis*, and of some *Sanicula major*; in English Ladies Mantle, great Sanicle, Lions foot, and Lions paw.

Place and Time.] It grows in Pastures and Woods in *Kent*, and divers other places of this Land: it flowers in *May* and *June*, and continues green all the Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *Ladies Mantle is hot and dry in the second degree at least, very astringent and drying, an herb of* Mars: *the decoction thereof drunk, and the green herb outwardly applyed, helps the flagging, and over-greatness of Maids and Womens Breasts, bringing them to their due bigness: it is effectual in Inflammations, stops Bleedings, Vomitings, and Fluxes, Bruises and Ruptures, stayes the Whites: the distilled water drunk many dayes together, helps Conception, and dryes up the too much humidity of the Matrix, and reduceth the Body to a good estate. It is a singular Wound herb, and dryes up the humidity of Sores and Ulcers, and abates Inflammations: it quickly heals fresh Wounds, consolidating up the lips thereof, and leaving no corruption therein.*

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Larch

Larch-Tree, and its Agarick. Larix.

Description and Names. IT grows about *Italy*, and also in *Asia*; it is called λάριξ, and *Larix* in Latine, and also *Agaricum*, and *Agaricus*; the Agarick is an excrescense, or kinde of a Mushroome, that groweth on this Tree, being within white, soft, and spongy, like a Mushroom. The Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; it hath an attenuating cleansing quality, and purges obstructions of the entrails by stool; it purgeth Phlegm, Choller, and Melancholly, and cleanseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, provokes Urine, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good colour.

It is not good to be taken alone without Corrigents; therefore the Syrrup of Roses, solutive with Agarick, is good to be taken; it cures the yellow Jaundies, and is excellent good for Agues, coming of thick Humours; for which take the Pills of Hyera with Agarick; it may be given with Oximel for Agues of all sorts, and gripings of the Belly; it is good against shortness of Breath, the Peisick, and Consumption; and half a dram thereof in Wine, is a good Antidote against poisons.

Lavender. Lavendula.

THis needs no description, there is a greater and a lesser kinde of it; the Latine name of it is *Lavendula*: some call it Spike, because it giveth a smell somewhat like Spikenard.

Place and Time.] It grows plentifully in our Gardens, and flowers about the beginning of *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Lavender is hot and dry in the third degree, of thin subtle parts; it is an herb of* Mercury: *the distilled water is comfortable for the Brain, and is good for the Palsie and cold diseases of the Head, the Temples, Nape*

of

of the Neck, and place behinde the Ears, being washed therewith; it is good against the Megrim and falling Sickness, and two or three spoonfuls being drunk, recovers lost speech.

A decoction of the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Asparagus roots, with a little Cynamon, is good against the Falling Sickness and Giddiness of the Brain; it is good also for Convulsions, Apoplexies, Cramps, Lethargies, and gripings of the Body coming of cold; it helps the stoppings of the Milt, heats the Belly, provokes the Terms, and being holden in the Mouth, it helps Ulcers and pains in the Teeth: the water helps blisters of the Mouth, being washed therewith; the smell thereof comforts the sight: it is not to be used where the Body is full of Blood and humours. The lesser Lavender is good against diseases of the Mother, for Women to be bathed with, and to help forward their Travel, and is good against venomous bitings. The chymical Oyl of Lavender, called Oyl of Spike, is good for the falling Sickness, Palsie, Gout, and aches of the Joynts being taken inwardly, and the parts anointed; but a few drops of it amongst other things is sufficient to be taken inwardly or outwardly.

Lavender Cotten. Chamæcyparissus.

IT is an Herb well known in Gardens; it is called by some in Latine *Chamæcyparissus*, and some take it to be the *Abrotanum Famina* of *Dioscorides*; it flowers about *July*, or *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Both herb and seed are hot and dry in the third degree, the plant is also* Mercurial; *the seeds or the herb stamped and strained with milk, and given fasting, kills Worms in the Belly, both of elder persons as well as Children: half a dram of Lavender Cotten taken in Fetherfew water, every morning ten dayes together, is good to stay the Whites in Women, and the running of the Reins in men: the leaves drunk in Wine, is good against the Jaundies, and*

opens

opens the Liver and Kidneys; it is good against all venomous bitings, and the smell thereof drives away vermine. The decoction is good to help Scabs and Itch; it is good in Bathes and Oyntments, to help Burstnes, Cramps, Convulsions, shrinking of Sinews, to provoke Urine, and womens Courses.

Spurge Laurel. Laureola.

Description. It riseth up with one, and sometimes more stalks, about three foot high, with a whitish Bark, and branching into many stalks which are tough and pliant, the leaves are long and smooth, of a shining dark green colour, like bay-leaves, but lesser, softer and smoother; at the joynts with the leaves toward the tops, come forth the flowers, set many together, long and hollow, of a whitish yellow green colour, after which comes round and somewhat long black berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a black Kernel; the root runs deep into the ground, and spreadeth with tough white strings, somewhat woody: the whole plant is very hot in taste. It continues green all the year.

Names.] In Latine it is called *Laureola*; in English Spurge Laurel.

Place and Time.] There grows abundance of it in *Cobham Park* in *Kent*; some set it in Gardens: the berries be ripe about *June*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is of a very hot and biting temperature, a churlish Martial plant; fourteen or fifteen of the berries, or five or six of the leaves taken, purge slimy Phlegm and wateriſh humours, and is good for the Dropsie; but it purges very violently, and therefore must carefully be used: it provokes vomiting, procures womens Courses, and easeth pains of the Chollick. It may be thus prepared, steep the leaves four and twenty hours in good Vinegar, then dry them, and drink their powder in wine with Anniseeds, and Mastick, or*

else

else in sweet Whey, or Capon Broth. The dose is ℈ii. *or* ʒi. *A Glister may be made of the flowers for the Dropsie in this manner,* ℞. *the flowers of Laurel* ʒii. *roots of Polipody and Agarick, ana.* ʒi. ß, *Dodder* ʒiii. *boil them in Wine or Water to the consumption of a third part, then take of the decoction* ℔. i. *of Benedicta laxativa,* ʒß. *honey of Roses* ʒi. *oyls of Rue, Camomile and Flower de Luce, ana.* ʒi. *sal. gem.* ʒi. ß. *mix them for a Glister.*

Leeks and Cives. Porrum.

I Shall not need to describe either of them, the Latine name of a Leek is *Porrum*; they grow plentifully in our Gardens: the Cives abide the coldest Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *Leeks are hot and dry in the third degree; of subtle parts, one of* Mars *his plants, which infuseth much valour into the Welshmen; they are very unwholesome, being eaten raw, but the boiling abates their evil qualities; whereby used in pottage, they are good for phlegmatick Bodies, and help the Chollick and Stone: the distilled water drunk morning and evening, a good draught or two, opens a costive Belly, helps pain of the Hips, purges the Kidneys and Bladder, provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone. The seeds are good to kill worms in Children; they are also held good to expell rotten Phlegm from the Chest and Lungs. The juyce drunk with honey is good against the bitings of venomous Beasts, and the herb stamped and laid thereon; being boiled and eaten often, they make women fruitful, and increase lust in men.*

Lettice. Lactuca.

IT is a common Sallet, manured in our Gardens; there is also a wilde kinde called Lambs Lettice, or Corn Sallet.

Names.] *Lactuca* is the Latine name thereof; the place

I have told you already: it is sown usually in the Spring, and may be had all the year, if it be sowne at several seasons.

Nature and Vertues.] *Lettice is cold and moist almost in the third degree, a Lunar herb; it tempereth drineſs and heat in the body, and increases milk in Nurses who have hot dry bodies: it is good for a hot Stomach, and yields good nourishment to the body, it causeth sleep and rest, it loosens the belly, either raw or boiled; it helps digestion, quenches thirst, and easeth pains of the Stomach and Liver that come of Choller; it abates lust, and cools the Urine, which likewise doth the seeds and distilled water: the juyce of Lettice with Oyl of Roses applyed to the forehead and Temples, easeth the Headache, and procures rest; and applyed with Camphire to the Cods, it abates the heat of Lust. The Lambs Lettice is a pleasant Sallet to be eaten with Oyl and Vinegar.*

Liquorice. Liqueritia.

THe root is very well known, and it is needleſs to describe the branches; *Liqueritia* and *Glycyrrhyza* are the Latine names thereof.

Place and Time.] It is planted in our Gardens, which yield the best Liquorice that is: it will flower in *July*, and yield a seed in *September*, if it be suffered to grow many years without removing.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is temperate in heat and moisture, an excellent pectoral Plant*, Mercury *rules it; the root is a great opener of the Pipes, of the Lungs, it ripens a Cough, and brings forth Phlegm; it is good against the heat of the Mouth and Stomach, and quenches thirst; being boiled in water with some Maidenhair and Figs, it helps a dry Cough, wheesing and shortneſs of Breath, Hoarseneſs, digests and expectorates Phlegm, and is good for all griefs of the Chest and Lungs, Ptisick, and Consumptions, it helps pain of the*

Reins

applyed with oyl, helps Burnings, Scaldings, and bitings of Men or Dogs; all sorts of Currs, and against the stinging of Bees and Wasps: the oyntment of Marsh Mallows doth mollifie heat, and moisten, and is good against the Plurisie, and other pains of the Sides and Breast.

Maple Tree.

IT is a Tree well known to Turners, who use the Timber of it: it is said to be under the dominion of *Jupiter*, and a strengthner of the Liver: *The decoction of the leaves or Bark being used, strengthens the Liver, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen: but I believe it is not much experienced, if at all.*

Wilde and Sweet Marjoram. Marjorana.

Description. SWeet Marjoram is very well known, and the Field Marjoram is very like it; but we shall describe the wilde: It hath a root which creepeth much under ground, and continueth a long time, sending up sundry browniſh hard square stalks, with small dark green leaves, like sweet Marjoram, but harder and broader: at the tops of the stalks stand tufts of flowers of a deep purplish red colour: the seed is small and somewhat blacker then that of sweet Marjoram.

Names. In Latine it is called *Amaracus*, and *Marjorana*; in English Sweet Marjoram, and Marjoram gentle; and the wilde kinde Organy, Origanum, and bastard Marjoram.

Place and Time.] The sweet grows onely in Gardens, the wilde kinde in borders of Corn Fields and Pastures in sundry places of this Land: It flowers about *July* and *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are all Herbs of Mercury; the common Sweet Marjoram is hot and dry in the second de-*

gree; it is comfortable in cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly; and outwardly applyed, it digeſteth, openeth, and ſtrengthneth, comforts the Brain, helps the Memory, and is good againſt the Apoplexy: the Head being waſhed with a Lye made of it, eaſes grievous pains thereof; it helps coldneſs of the Stomach and digeſtion, being given in powder in wine. The oyl of it is good to ſupple, warm, and ſtretch forth ſtiff Joynts, and hard Sinews; it helps cold griefs and windineſs of the Womb, and the dead Palſie, the back Bone being anointed with it; it helps Spaſmus Cynicus, *which is a wrying of the mouth aſide, being ſnuffed up into the Noſe; it is a gallant Oyl to ſtrengthen the Muſcles, and other parts of the Body; it helps noiſe of the Ears, being dropped into them. The decoction of this Herb is good in the beginning of a Dropſie, it heats the inward Members, ſoftens the Milt, and aſſwageth the ſwelling of it; it helps thoſe that cannot make water, and eaſeth pains of the Belly. The powder of the leaves ſnuffed up into the Noſe, ſtayes Rheume, cleanſes and warms the Head. The flower and herb being put into a fine Bag and applyed to the Stomach, eaſeth pains thereof.*

Marigolds. Calendula.

THis well known herb needs no deſcription.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Calendula*, and of ſome *Caltha*; in Engliſh Marigolds, and Ruds.

Place and Time.] I think there are few Gardens without them; they flower all Summer, and in Winter too, if it be milde.

Nature and Vertues.] *Marigold flowers are hot almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially being dryed; it is a Solar Herb, and under the ſign* Leo, *a great comforter of the Heart; and though it be ſo plentiful, (and therefore leſs regarded) it is not much inferiour to Saffron: The Marigold Flowers reſiſt poiſon, and are good in contagious Fevers, and the Jaun-*

dies

dies, and are very expulsive; and therefore effectual in the Small Pox and Measles: they provoke Sweat, and Womens Courses, and expell the After-birth. The Conserve of the Flowers is very good against corrupted Air, and in time of Pestilence to prevent Infection; it helps the trembling of the Heart being taken morning and evening. The flowers used in Posset or Broth, either green or dry, do comfort the Heart and Spirits, and expell Pestilential qualities that might annoy them. The Juyce taketh away Warts, being washed therewith, and helps the Tooth-ache; and being mixed with vinegar, and a hot swelling bathed therewith, assuages it; and gives ease; and being dropped into the ears, it kills worms therein. The distilled water is good for sore Eyes, and a Plaister made of the dry flowers in Powder, Hogs Grease, Turpentine, and Rosin, and applyed to the Breast, comforts and strengthens the Heart in Feavers very much.

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

Masterwort. Imperatoria.

Description. IT hath divers great broad leaves divided into many parts, standing three together for the most part upon a foot stalk, being somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green colour much like Angelica; amongst which rise up two or three short stalks about two foot high, and slender, with such leaves at the Joynts as grow below, but lesser, bearing Umbels of white Flowers, and after them small thin flat blackish seed, bigger then Dill seeds. The root is somewhat great, and groweth rather side-wayes then down right into the ground, and is the hottest and sharpest part of the plant, and the seed next unto it being somewhat on the out-side, and smelling well.

Names.] It is called *Imperatoria*, Masterwort, and false Pellitory of Spain,

Places and Time.] It is usually kept in Gardens with us; flowers and seeds about the end of *August.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The root of Masterwort is hot in the third degree, and of subtle parts, an herb of* Mars: *The dried root chewed in the mouth, draweth Rheume from the head, easing pains of the Head and Teeth, and draweth away defluxions of Rheume upon the Lungs, or Eyes; it dissolves winde, and is good in cold griefs of the Stomach and Body; it provokes Urine, helps to break the Stone, and expells Gravel; it is good against the suffocation of the Mother, drives down the Courses, and expells a dead Childe; it is good against the Dropsie, Cramp, and falling Sickness; it provokes Sweat, and is good against all cold Poisons. The juyce dropped, or Tents wet therein and applyed to green Wounds, or old fretting Ulcers, doth soon cleanse and heal them; it is likewise good for the cold Gout.*

Mastick Tree. Lentiscus.

THis Outlandish Tree I shall not describe, but onely sum up the Vertues of its Gum, called Mastick. The Tree is called in Latine *Lentiscus*, the Gum *Resina Lentiscina*, Mastiche, and Mastix.

Mastick is very good for the Tooth-ache, being steeped in Rose water, and the Mouth washed therewith; it fastens loose Teeth, and strengthens the Gums: being held or chewed in the Mouth, it draws away phlegm, and causes a sweet Breath; it cleanses and dryes up Ulcers and Sores, being used in plaisters and oyntments; it strengthens and comforts the Stomach, mollifies Tumors, and eases pains of the Joynts and Sinews: for all which purposes the chymical oyl is most effectual; being taken inwardly, it stayes Vomiting, and brings good digestion; it stops the Flux of the Belly, and taken with syrrup of Colts-

foot,

foot, it helps Coughs; it is a good corrigent in ſtrong purging Medicines, abating their acrimony or ſharpneſs.

Sweet Maudlin, Vide *Alecoaſt, or Coſtmary.*

Mechoacan and Jalap. Mechoacana.

THis plant groweth in the Weſt Indies, there are two kindes, white and black; they are both hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, of an airy ſubſtance, and alſo an earthly quality.

Mechoacan is effectual for the Dropſie, purging water and phlegm, and ſtrengthens the Liver; it purgeth the Brain and Nerves, and is good for a long continued Head-ache; it helpeth pains in the Joynts, and alſo in the Bladder and Reins, by provoking Urine; it expells Winde, eaſeth the Chollick, and pains of the Mother: it is ſaid to have all the Vertues that are either in Agarick, or Rhabarb, and therefore is commended in the French Pox, Kings Evil, Scurvy, and Gout, and in inveterate Agues, and alſo in the Falling Sickneſs, Catharre, old Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, Jaundies, and ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen; it may be given to Children a ſcruple, or a ſcruple and a half of the powder in white Wine; to ſtrong bodies a dram or two. Jalap purgeth Phlegm, Choller, and Melancholly, and watry humors. The doſe thereof may be a dram in white Wine, with a little Anniſeeds and Ginger to correct it; otherwiſe it troubles the Stomach, making it ſubject to Vomit.

Meadſweet, Vide *Queen of the Meadows.*

The Medlar Tree. Meſpilus.

THis Tree is generally well known, being a companion in Orchards and Gardens amongſt other fruit Trees: it is called *Meſpilus*, and the fruit *Meſpilum* in Latine: the Tree in Engliſh is called the Medlar, or Open-arſe Tree, and the fruit Medlars and Open-arſes.

They flower in *May*, and the fruit is ripe about *Mi-*

chaelmas; and then when they are gathered, they must lye till they are rotten before they be fit to eat.

Nature and Vertues.] *Both leaves and fruit of the Medlar Tree are cold, dry, and astringent, a plant of* Saturn. *The decoction of Medlars is good to gargle the Mouth and Throat, it stayes defluxions of humors, which might cause pains and swellings there; it is also good to drink, and to bathe the Stomach warm, that is subject to loathing or vomiting, for it fortifies digestion, and strengthens the retentive faculty: A pultis or a plaister may be made for the same purpose with dryed Medlars, mixed and beaten together with the juyce of red Roses, a few Cloves, Nutmegs, and a little red Corral. The said decoction is a good bath for women to sit in whose courses flow overmuch, and to stay the bleeding of the Piles. The powder of the leaves is good to stay the bleeding of fresh Wounds. The stones bruised to powder, and drunk in liquor wherein some Parsley roots have been steeped all night, or a little boiled, doth expel stones and gravel from the Kidneys. The fruit is good to stay womens longings, and is good for those that are apt to miscarry.*

Melilot. Corona Regia.

Description. COmmon Melilot springeth up with many green stalks about half a yard high, or more, from a tough, long, white root, which dyeth not every year, set round about at the Joynts, with small and somewhat long, strong, and well smelling leaves, standing three together, dented about the edges unevenly: the flowers are yellow, and well scented, standing in long spikes one above another a hand breadth long or better; after the flowers come long crooked Cods, wherein are contained browniſh flat seeds.

Names.] The Latines call it *Corona Regia*, because the flowers crown the tops of the stalks, but it is generally called

called *Melilota*, from the Greek; and in Englisn Melilot, Kings Claver, and Harts Claver, becauſe Deer delight to feed upon it.

Place and Time.] It is found plentifully in many places of this Land, in Corn Fields, the Corners of Meadows, and by Ditches ſides.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Plant of* Mercury, *and hath mixt qualities like him, binding, and yet digeſting, and the hot faculty abounding more therein then the cold. The ſeed thereof applyed with Linſeed, Fenugreek, and Camomile flowers, aſſwages Tumors, and hard ſwellings, provokes the Courſes, opens obſtructions of the Veins, and ſtrengthens the parts. The compound Plaiſter of Melilot is effectual to diſſolve Tumors, windineſs, and ſwellings of the Spleen, Liver, and Belly; it eaſes the Hypocondria, or any other pain, and is good for the Rickets. The other Plaiſter of Melilot is good to draw ſuch ſores and wounds as need cleanſing. The juyce dropped into the ears, eaſeth pains of them, and being dropped into the eyes, it clears them of pearls and ſpots, and takes away the Web, and clears the ſight; being ſteeped in Roſe water and vinegar, and applyed, it eaſeth the Head-ache; it mollifieth all Tumors and Inflammations either in the privy parts, or other places of the body, being boiled in wine and applyed, and ſometimes the yolk of a roaſted Egge, or the powder of Linſeed, Fenugreek, Poppy ſeed, Endive, or fine flower is added to it. The flowers of Melilot and Camomile are much uſed in Gliſters to eaſe pains, and expel winde, and likewiſe in pultiſſes to aſſwage Swellings and Tumors; being boiled in water, it helps Wens, and running Ulcers of the Head, being applyed with Chalk, Wine, and Galls: it is effectual for thoſe who have ſuddenly loſt their ſenſes by any fit, and to ſtrengthen the Memory, and comfort the Head and Brain, to preſerve them from pains, and the Apoplexy, the head being often waſhed with the diſtilled water of the Herb and Flowers, or with a Lye made thereof.*

French and Dogs Mercury. Mercurialis.

Deſcription. BOth theſe kindes of Mercury have a male and a female. The French Mercury riſeth up with ſquare green ſtalks, full of Joynts, about two foot high, with two leaves at every joynt, and branches on both ſides the ſtalks, with freſh green leaves ſomewhat broad and long, finely dented about the edges. In the male at the Joynts towards the tops of the ſtalks and branches, come forth two ſmall round green heads, ſtanding together upon a ſhort foot ſtalk, which growing ripe are the ſeeds, without yielding any flower: The ſtalk of the female is longer, and of a ſpike faſhion, ſet round about with ſmall green husks, which are the flowers, made like ſmall branches of Grapes which yield no ſeed, but continue long upon the ſtalks: the root conſiſts of many fibres, which dyeth every Winter, and ſprings again of its own ſowing.

The Dogs Mercury hath many ſtalks ſmaller and lower then the other, and without branches; the male hath two leaves at every joynt, ſomewhat greater then the female, more pointed and harder; at the joynts with the leaves come forth longer ſtalks then the former, with two round hairy ſeeds on them, twice as big as thoſe of the other Mercury; from the joynts of the female come forth ſpikes of flowers like the female French Mercury. The root is fibrous, yet abideth the Winter, the ſtalks dying down to the ground, and ſpringing every year.

Names.] It is known in Latine by the name of *Mercurialis*, and the dogs Mercury, *Mercurialis Canina*, and *Cynocrambe.*

Place and Time.] The French Mercury grows in *Kent*, and divers other places of this Land. The Dogs Mercury

grows

grows by hedges sides in many places: they flower and seed in the Summer moneths.

Nature and Vertues.] *Mercury is hot and dry about the second degree, having a cleansing and digesting faculty:* Mercury *claims it for his names sake.*

Mercury is much commended for Womens Diseases; the secret parts being fomented therewith, it easeth the pains of the Mother; the decoction thereof being taken, procures the Terms, expells the After-birth; it is also good for the Strangury, and diseases of the Reins and Bladder. Hypocrates *commendeth it for sore and watry Eyes, deafness and pains in the Ears, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white Wine: the juyce taken in Broth or drink, or the decoction of the leaves with a little Sugar, purgeth chollerick and wateriſh humors: Broth made thereof with a Cock Chicken is good against hot fits of an Ague, and cleanseth the Breast and Lungs of phlegm; but is a little offensive to the Stomach. The juyce or water thereof snuffed up into the nostrils purgeth the Head and Eyes of Rheume, and Cathars. Two or three ounces of the distilled water with a little Sugar taken fasting, opens and purgeth the body of gross viscous and melancholly humors.* Mathiolus *saith, That the seed of the male and the flowers of the female Mercury boiled with Wormwood and drunk speedily, cures the yellow Jaundies. The leaves or juyce rubbed upon Warts, takes them away. The juyce mixed with vinegar, helps the Itch, running Scabs, Tetters, and Ring-worms, being applyed pultis-wise to Swellings, and Inflammations, it digesteth the humors which cause the same. It is commonly used amongst other things in Glisters to evacuate the Belly from offensive humors. Dogs Mercury may be likewise used to purge wateriſh and melancholly humours in the same manner as the former.* There are some fables reported of this Plant which I shall forbear to relate.

Mil-

Mill-Mountain. Linum ſylveſtre.

Deſcription. I Am induced to publiſh this plant, by the commendation I have had of it from ſome ſpecial friends who have found ſingular uſe of it, and commend it to do all things which *Sena* doth. The deſcription *Gerrard* reports to have had from a friend of his called Mr. *Goodyer*, which is as followeth.

It riſeth up from a ſmall white threddy crooked root, ſometimes with one, but moſt commonly with five or ſix, or more round ſtalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a brown or reddiſh colour, every ſtalk dividing it ſelf near the top from the middle upward into many branches or parts of a greener colour then the lower part of the ſtalk; the leaves are ſmall, ſmooth, of colour green, of the bigneſs of Lentil leaves, and have in the middle one rib, or ſinew, and no more, that may be perceived, and grow along the ſtalk in good order by couples, one oppoſite againſt the other: at the tops of the ſmall branches grow the flowers, of a white colour, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves apiece; the nails whereof are yellow: in the inſide are placed ſmall ſhort chives alſo, of a yellow colour; after which come up ſmall little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the ſeed is ripe, divides it ſelf into five parts, wherein is contained ſmall ſmooth flat ſlippery yellow ſeed, when the ſeed is ripe the herb periſheth; the whole herb is of a bitter taſte and herby ſmell.

Names.] *Gerrard* ſaith when he firſt found this plant, he inſerted it in his Catalogue amongſt the kindes of Lines or Flaxes, and called it *Linum ſylveſtre puſillum candidis floribus*, until he had a further relation thereof from Mr. *Goodyer*, who called it *Linum ſylvæ Catharticum*; becauſe it was uſed to purge: and in Engliſh it had acquired the name of Mill-Mountain.

Place

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in the unmanured Inclosures of *Hampshire*, on chalkly Downs, and on *Purfleet Hills* in *Essex*, and many other places. I have been told it grows near *Wickomb* in *Buckinghamshire*; and in *July* about four years since, Mr. *Dixon* and I met a Chyrurgeon with some of it in his hand in *Kingston*, which he said he had gathered by the way as he came from *London*: It riseth forth of the ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flowreth all the Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *Its bitter taste argues the temperature thereof to incline to heat: The use of it (as the same* Mr. Goodyer *reports) is as follows.*

Take a handful of Mill-Mountain, the whole plant, leaves, seeds, flowers and all, bruise it and put it in a small Pipkin, with a pint of white Wine, and set it on the Embers to infuse all night, and drink that wine in the morning fasting: This he saith he was told (by a servant of one Dr. Lake, *who lived at St.* Cross *near* Winchester) *would give eight or ten stools. This Dr.* Lake *was afterwards Bishop of* Bath *and* Wells, *and alwayes used this herb for his purge as his man affirmed.*

Thus saith *Gerrard* by the relation of *Goodyer*; but lately I have heard it commended by some Physicians to be equalent in vertue to *Sena*: Therefore I have put it down for the benefit of the studions, to make further tryal and use of it accordingly.

Mynts. Mentha.

Description and Names. BOth the Garden and wilde Mint are well enough known; wherefore I shall pass by their description to their names and vertues. *Mentha* is the Latine common name; and Mint, or Spearmint for the Garden kinde in English.

Place and Time.] The wilde Mints grow in watry Ditches, the other onely in Gardens: they all flower in

in *Auguſt:* the plant increaſeth much by the root, the ſeed being ſeldom good.

Nature and Vertues.] *Mynt is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, bitter, binding, and of thin parts, and is ſaid to be an herb of* Venus: *The decoction cureth a ſore Mouth and Gums, the mouth being gargled therewith and helps a ſtinking breath; being applyed with honied water, it eaſes pains in the Ears, and the roughneſs of the Tongue, it being rubbed therewith: The decoction thereof is good to waſh Childrens Heads, againſt Scabs, and breakings out, and heals chaps of the Fundament. Two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of Pomgranates, ſtayes the Hiccough, Vomiting, and allayes Choller; being applyed with Barley meal, it diſſolves Impoſthumes; it is good to repreſs the milk in Womens Breaſts, and helps ſwollen or flagging Breaſts; it cauſes digeſtion, helps a cold Liver, ſtrengthens the Belly and Stomach, helps gnawings of the heart, procures appetite, opens the Liver, and provokes to Venery; being bruiſed with ſalt it is good for the biting of a mad Dog. The mouth being gargled with a decoction thereof, and Rue and Coriander, bringeth the pallat of the mouth that is down to its right place; the powder of it taken after meat, helps digeſtion, and thoſe that are ſpleenatick, and taken in wine, it helps women in their ſore Travel in Childe bearing; it is good againſt the Strangury, and Gravel and Stone in the Kidneys; being boiled in milk before you drink it, it will not curdle in the Stomach; and ſome ſay a Cheeſe will not come, if it be put into the milk or Runnet: The diſtilled water is available for all the aforeſaid purpoſes, though more weakly: but the Chymical Spirit drawn from the herb is moſt effectual. Chollerick perſons muſt abſtain from Mint, for much of it taken makes the Blood thin, and turns it into choller. The horſe Mints are good to expell winde in the Stomach, to help the Chollick and ſhort windedneſs, and is good to help nocturnal pollutions, being applyed to the Cods.*

Mir-

Myrtles. Myrtilli.

THis Outlandish plant cannot endure the Winter with us unless it be kept in pots within doors.

The Tree is called in Latine *Myrtus*, and the berries *Myrtilli.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The myrtle hath contrary qualities, cold and earthy, warm and thin, powerfully binding and drying: The dry leaves beaten and boiled in water and drunk, is good against Cathars, the Whites, Ulcers, and creeping Sores. The berries and seed is good against passions of the Heart, stingings of Serpents, and venomous Creatures, and the poison of Toadstools; being drunk in Wine, it helps a stinking Breath, diseases of the Bladder, and provokes Urine: The decoction is good for the falling down of the Fundament, and the Piles; being mixed with oyl of Roses and applyed, it helps swelling of the Cods, Imposthumes of the Fundament, and St.* Anthonies *fire. The decoction of the berries makes the Hair black, and keeps it from falling, cures sores of the Head, and helps those that are Burstен. The syrrup of Myrtles is good against the Cough, and Ulcers of the Lungs,* And although I have not told you where this Tree grows, because I doubt you will not go so far to fetch it, you may have it near home at the Druggists and Apothecaries.

Myrobalanes.

MYrobalanes are an East Indian Fruit, and are called in English by Mr. *Parkinson* purging Plums. My Authour reckons up five kindes of them, viz. *Cytrina, Chebula, Bellerica, Emblica, Indica.*

Nature and Vertues.] *They are all cold in the first degree and dry in the second, and do purge, and also strengthen the Stomach. The Citrine Myrobalanes purge Choller, strengthen the Stomach, Heart, and Liver, help such as have the Hemorrhoides*

rhoides and Piles; they are good in Tertian Agues, cause a good colour, and hinder old Age: the Chebule purge Phlegm, quicken the brain and sight, and strengthen the Stomach. They are good in the Dropsie, and for long continued Agues. The Embellick, and Bellerick purge Phlegm from the Stomach, strengthens the Brain, Joynts, Heart, and Liver, help passions of the Heart, provokes Appetite, allayes Thirst, staye Vomiting, qualifies inward heat, and allayes Choller, and gives ease to those that have the Piles. The Indies, or Black Myrabolanes, purge Melancholly and adust Choller, and cause a good colour, and are good against Quartain Agues, the Leprosie and all Paralytical Diseases. The Citrine are also often used in Cholleries, with the juyce of Fennel, or Rose water, against Inflammations and flowing of humours to the Eyes; and likewise in powder, with Mastick, or Rose water, to dry and heal Ulcers.

Misleto. Viscum.

I Think Misleto is so well known, that its needless to describe it. The Latines call it *Viscus*, and *Viscum*, and so is the Birdlime called that is made of the Berries. The Misleto of the Oak is called *Viscus Quercini*, and so of the rest.

Places and Time.] Misleto groweth plentifully upon Fruit Trees, as Apples, Pear Trees, and Crab Trees in divers Counties of this Land; sometimes on Ashes, and Oaks; but that of the Oak is most rare in *England*:. It flowers in the Spring, and the Berries are ripe in *October*, abiding on the branches all the Winter unless the Birds devour them.

Nature and Vertues.] *Misleto is hot and dry in the third degree, the leaves and berries do heat and dry, and are of subtle parts; and questionless participates of the nature of that Tree it grows upon; as that which grows upon the Oak par-*

take-

takes of the nature of the Oak, and therefore is aſcribed to Jupiter, *and is the moſt effectual: It is held to be very effectual for the curing of the Falling Sickneſs, and is by ſome preſcribed to be taken in Pills thus prepared,* ℞. *Viſci Quercini, ſeeds and roots of Piony, ana.* ℥i. ß. *Nutmeg, Anniſeeds, ana.* ℥i, ß. *Sacchari Bugloſſati,* ℥vii. *make Pills thereof.*

Mathiolus *ſaith that the Miſleto of the Cheſnut Tree made into powder and given in drink, cures the Falling Sickneſs. Some attribute ſo great vertue unto it, as they have called it,* Lignum ſanctæ Crucis, *and believe it to help the Falling Sickneſs, Palſie, and Apoplexy, being onely hung about their Necks.* Tragus *ſaith, that the juyce of freſh Miſleto dropped into the Ears of them that have Impoſthumes in them, eaſeth them, and helps them in few dayes. The Birdlime which is made of the Berries, ripens and diſcuſſes Tumors and Impoſthumes, and mollifies hard knots, and draweth forth both thick and thin Humors from the remote places of the Body, digeſting and ſeparating them, and being mixed with equal parts of Wax and Rozen, it mollifieth the hardneſs of the Spleen, being applyed thereunto.*

Gerrard ſaith, being taken inwardly, it is mortal, I never did prove any of it, but onely the Birdlime upon Birds, and I am ſure that hath proved mortal to them.

Money-wort, or Herb two pence.

Nummularia.

Deſcription. MOney-wort ſhooteth forth many long, weak, ſlender branches, lying and running upon the ground, with two leaves at each joynt, equally oppoſite one to another, almoſt as round as a Penny, but that they are pointed a little at the ends, ſmooth, and of a yellowiſh green colour: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle forward, come forth ſometimes one, ſometimes

times two yellow flowers, standing each upon a small foot stalk, consisting of five narrow leaves; pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle; after which come small round heads of seed: the root is small and threddy.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Serpentaria*; in English Two Penny Grass, Herb Two-Pence, and Money-wort.

Place and Time.] It grows by Ditches sides, low Meadows, and watry places: flowers about *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Nature and Vertues.] *Money-wort is an herb of* Venus, *and cold, drying, and astringent: The flowers and leaves are good to heal green Wounds speedily, and for old spreading Ulcers, especially if it be bruised and boiled in Sallet Oyl with some Rozen, Wax, and Turpentine added to it, or Tents dipped in the juyce, and put into the Wounds. The juyce taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof, stayes the overflowing of Womens Courses, and the Whites, and also Lasks, bloody Fluxes, inward and outward Bleedings, helps weakness of the Stomach that is subject to Vomiting; being boiled in Wine and Honey, and taken, it cures inward Wounds, and Ulcers of the Lungs, and is a remedy against the Chin-Cough in Children.*

Moonwort. Lunaria.

Description. IT riseth up with one dark, green, thick, fat leaf, standing upon a small foot stalk, about an inch high, unless when it is in flower, and then it hath a small slender stalk, about three inches high: the upper part whereof groweth out of the bosom as it were of the said leaf, which is divided on each side into five, sometimes seven, or more parts on a side, each whereof is small next the middle rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, much resembling an half Moon. The stalk riseth above

above this leaf about two inches, bearing many branches of ſmall long tongues, much like the ſpiky head of Adders Tongue, of a browniſh colour, which afterwards reſolve into a mealy duſt, ſo that you may call them flowers or ſeed, which you pleaſe: the root is ſmall and threddy.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Lunaria*; in Engliſh by ſome Unſhooe the Horſe, but rightly Moon-wort.

Place and Time.] It delights to grow upon Hills, and Heaths amongſt graſs and dry moſſy places, and in divers places of *Kent*, as near *Maidſtone*: it may be found about *April* and *May*; the heat of *June* baniſheth it away.

Nature and Vertues.] *Many idle Fables have been told of this Herb, by lying Cachochymiſts, ſuch as* Culpeppers *Commanders were that he prates on; for I believe they never ſaw the Herb in their lives: and I am confident, though it be the Moons herb; yet it is neither Smith, Farrier, nor Picklock, but is of Temperature cold and dry, ſomewhat more then Adders Tongue, and is a good Wound Herb, either for inward or outward Wounds, Blowes, or Bruiſes; it likewiſe helps to conſolidate Fractures, and is good for Ruptures and Cancers of the Breaſt: It may excellently be uſed with other wound herbs, to make Oyls and Balſoms for freſh and green Wounds: and being boiled in red wine and drunk, it is excellent to ſtay the overflowing of womens Courſes, and the Whites, Bleeding, Vomiting, and other Fluxes. The learned* Grollius *ſaith, that it is good for the Cancers in Womens Breaſts, its Signature ſpeaking ſo much.*

Moſs. Muſcus.

Deſcription and Names. THere is Moſs of Trees, and Ground Moſs; but neither of them want a deſcription. The Apothecaries call it *Uſnea*: it is likewiſe called in Latine *Muſcus.*

Places and Time.] I have told you before where they grow.

Nature and Vertues.] *The ground Moss is cold, dry, and astringent; that of the Trees is cool and binding, yet it partakes somewhat of the nature of the Tree whereon it grows; yet all* Saturns *pot-herbs, as saith* Culpepper. *The ground Moss is held good to break the Stone, being boiled in Wine and the decoction drunk; it is likewise good being boiled in water to allay Inflammations and hot pains. The Oak Moss is good to stay Fluxes, and Lasks in man or woman, Vomitings, Bleedings, spitting and pissing of Blood, and the Terms, the powder thereof being boiled in Wine and drunk. The same being drunk, stayes the Hiccough, as saith* Avicen. *And it procures deep sleep, saith* Serapio; *and some say the powder thereof for some time together taken in drink, is good against the Dropsie. Fresh Moss steeped a while in Oyl of Roses, and then boiled therein, and applyed to the Temples and Forehead, helps the Head-ache, that cometh of a hot cause, and distillations of hot Rheumes to the Eyes, or other parts. It was anciently used in Oyntments against Wearinesse, and to strengthen the Sinews.*

There is a Moss that grows upon dead Mens Sculls, which is a principal ingredient in the Weapon Salve; but the receipt is, it should be taken from the Skull of one who dyed a violent death. I lately saw one which was brought out of Ireland, *all grown over with Moss.*

Cup Moss if it be powdered and given in sweet Wine for certain dayes together, is a remedy against the Falling Sickness, and the Chin cough in Children.

Motherwort. Cardiaca.

Description. THis herb riseth up with hard, square, rough, strong stalks, of a browniſh colour, shooting two or three foot high, and sometimes more, spreading into many branches, whereon grow the leaves on each side, with long foot stalks, two at every joyne,

joynt, broad, and long, rough, and crumpled with great veins of a dark green colour, deeply jagged about the edges, almoſt torn or divided: the flowers grow in ſharp pointed rough husks, from the middle of the branches to the top, round about them at diſtances, ſomewhat like Balme or Horehound, but of a more red or purple colour; after which comes plenty of ſmall round blackiſh ſeed; which ſhedding, fills the place about it with their young growth. The root is fibrous, the plant of a rank ſmell and bitter taſte.

Names.] It is called *Cardiaca* in the Latine, though *Matricaria* which is uſed for Fetherfew, might be more proper for it; for it is effectual to help the Mother as well as the Heart; and therefore with good reaſon is called in Engliſh Motherwort.

Place and Time.] It groweth rarely with us but onely in Gardens, yet delighteth to grow by Walls ſides, and amongſt rubbiſh: it flowers and ſeeds from the Spring till Winter, and then periſheth; but the root abideth all the Year.

Nature and Vertues.] *Motherwort is of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree, of a cleanſing and aſtringent faculty, and is by Aſtrologers reputed to be ſubject to the influences of* Venus, *and the Sign* Leo; *ſo that it is excellent for the fits of the Mother, and diſeaſes of the Womb, and alſo for the trembling of the Heart, the Cramp, Convulſion, and Palſie: it helps the hard labour of Women, a ſpoonful thereof in powder being taken in Wine. For the fits of the Mother, let little Bags of Motherwort, Camomile, Wormwood, Pennyroyal, and Lovage be applyed warm to the bottom of the Belly of the Patient: The ſaid powder uſed as aforeſaid, provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes; it may alſo be made into a Syrrup and Conſerve; and being ſo uſed, it chears the Heart, expelling Melancholly from thence, Expectorates*

Phlegm, opens obſtructions of the Entrails, and kills Worms in the Belly; it is likewiſe good being bruiſed and applyed to green Wounds to ſtop the Blood, cleanſe and cure them, and is a remedy againſt the Cough, Murrain, and other Diſeaſes in Cattle.

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling:* written by *W. Coles*

Mouſear. Piloſella.

Deſcription. COmmon Mouſear creeps upon the ground by ſtrings or wires much like the Strawberry; the ſtrings taking root as they run, and ſhooteth forth ſmall ſhort leaves ſet in a round form together, hollowiſh in the middle, where they are broadeſt, of a hoary colour all over, and very hairy, out of which iſſues a white milk being broken; from amongſt theſe leaves ſpring up divers ſmall hairy ſtalks, about a handful high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon, ſtanding one at a place as the flowers do, uſually one at the top, which conſiſts of many pale yellow leaves, much like a Dandelion flower, but ſmaller, and a little reddiſh underneath, near the edges, turning into Doun; which with the ſeed is blown away by the Winde. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

Names.] It is called *Myoſotis* from the Greek word *Myoſota*, and of ſome *Piloſella* in Latine, becauſe of its hairineſs; and *Auricula muris*, becauſe the leaves reſemble the ears of a Mouſe; which alſo gives it the Engliſh name of Mouſeare.

Place and Time.] It groweth on Banks and Ditches ſides, which be dry and ſandy, and alſo in ſandy grounds: they flower in *June* and *July*, and abide green all the Winter.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is held to be ſubject to the Lunar Influence, but is by temperature hot and dry, cleanſing, binding,*

ing, and consolidating, so that the juyce or decoction thereof taken stayes Womens Courses, and the Whites, and other Fluxes of Blood and inward bleedings, and is likewise good for the Jaundies, to drink thereof morning and evening, and abstain from other drink two or three hours after: it is good against the Stone, and gripings of the Bowels, and to abate the fit of a quartain Ague being taken before it come. The decoction with Succory and Centory is good against the Dropsie and Spleen. A Syrrup of the juyce of Mousear is good against the Cough and Ptisick, and helps Ruptures, a spoonful or two being taken at a time; it is a singular Wound Herb either for outward or inward Wounds. The juyce of the green Herb, or being dryed in powder is good to stay fretting Ulcers or Cancers, either in the Mouth or secret parts of Man or Woman, or elsewhere. The distilled water is available for the said purposes, and to wash Wounds and Sores, and to dip the Tents and Cloathes therein that are to be applyed thereto.

This herb is hurtful to sheep, in making them costive and lean; therefore Shepherds should keep them from it.

Mugwort. Artemisia.

Description. COmmon Mugwort groweth with divers jagged or dented leaves lying upon the ground, much like to common Wormwood, but larger, darkish green on the upper side, but white or hoary underneath: the stalks rise up two or three foot high, sometimes more, having such leaves as below, but smaller, branching very much towards the top, whereon grow small pale yellowish flowers like buttons, after which cometh small seed inclosed in round heads. The root is long and hard, fastned in the ground with many fibres, which spread so in the ground, that it can hardly be weeded out. The plant is of a reasonable good scent. The stalks and leaves dye every Winter.

Names.] *Artemisia* is both the Greek and Latine name of it.

Place and Time.] It groweth by the High wayes and Ditches sides, and too plentifully in light ground in Corn Fields, where it will not be gotten out; as in *Wokingham*, a place I once lived in.

Nature and Vertues.] *Mugwort is ascribed to the dominion of* Venus, *yet is naturally hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts; but it helps Womens Diseases: therefore it is reason a woman should be mistriss of it. The decoction of the leaves in Wine or water being drunk, drives down the Courses, Birth, and After-birth, helps Inflammations, and stoppings of the Mother, and provokes Urine, causeth fruitfulness in Women, helps pains of the Matrix, coldness, and Winde, and helps to retain it in its due place, it strengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, and corrects the Blood, helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; and being boiled with Centory, it is good for the Jaundies: The juyce being taken, helps the biting of a mad Dog. The powder of the leaves drunk in Wine, is good against the Sciatica. A decoction made thereof for Women to sit over and receive the hot fume, performeth the same effects, as being taken inwardly; so doth the juyce made up with Myrrhe, or the root used for a Pessary. An oyntment made of the Herb, with some Field Daisies, and Hogs Grease, taketh away Wens, Knots, and Kernels in the Neck and Throat. The fresh herb, or the juyce thereof is a good remedy for the overmuch taking of* opium. *A decoction of the Herb with Camomile, Egrimony, and Sage, takes away pains of the Sinews, and* Cramp, *the place being bathed hot therewith; and refresheth the feet of those which are surbated with travel, they being bathed therein.*

☞ See more of this in the Art of Simpling: written by *W. Coles.*

Mul-

Mulberries. Morus.

I Shall not need to describe this Plant, it being very well known where it is an Inhabitant.

Names.] The Latines call it *Morus*, and in Shops *Morus Celsa*; the Bramble Berries being called *Mora Bati.*

Place and Time.] They are much nourished in the Levant and Eastern Countreys, and also in *Italy* to breed up their Silkworms. The fruit is ripe in *August* and *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *It is assigned to* Mercury, *and of different parts like him; the ripe Berries having a sweetness and slippery moisture, do open the Belly; the unripe do binde it, especially being dryed, and then are good to stop Fluxes, Lasks, and overflowing of Womens Courses: the bark of the root hath a purging quality, and a bitterness: the leaves and tender tops are of a temperate nature. The juyce of the Berries or the syrrup made of them, helps Inflammations and Sores in the Mouth and Throat, and the Pallat of the Mouth being down. The juyce of the leaves is good for such as have eaten Wolf-bane, and is a remedy against the biting of Serpents; and being beaten with Vinegar, it is good to apply to any place that is burnt with fire. The mouth being washed with a decoction of the bark and leaves, easeth the Tooth-ache. It is said, that if the root be a little slit or cut in the harvest time, and a small hole made in the ground next unto it, there will issue forth a juyce, which being hardened, is good to help the Tooth-ache, to dissolve knots, and purge the Belly. The leaves are said to stay bleeding at Mouth and Nose, and of the Piles, or of a wound being bound thereunto: It is reported, that if a branch of the Tree be taken when the Moon is at full, and bound to the wrist of a woman whose Courses flow too much, it will soon stay them. The Bark of the root killeth*

the broad Worms in the bodies of Men or Children. The powder of the berries is good to cure Tumors which grow upon the Cods, and about the Fundament of some people.

Mulleyn. Candelaria.

Description. COmmon white Mulleyn hath many fair large woolly leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer then broad, pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges; the stalk in rank ground riseth four or five foot high, and is covered over with such leaves as below (but lesser) up to the flowers, so thick as they hide the stalk: the flowers come forth on all sides of the stalk without any branches for the most part, and stand together in a long spike, generally of a gold yellow colour, but in some more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, turning afterwards into round heads, wherein is contained small brownish seed; the root is long, white, and woody, but dyeth when the seed is fallen.

Names.] It hath been called *Candela regia*, and *Candelaria*, because the stalks were wont to be used to burn, being dipped in grease: It is also called *Thapsus*, *Tapsus Barbatus*; and in English Hightaper, and Hagtaper, Jupiters Staff, Hares-beard, and Bullocks Lungwort.

Place and Time.] It grows by High wayes sides, in Lanes and upon Dunghills in many places of this Land, and flower about *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Mulleyn is dry of temperature, like* Saturn: *The leaves digest and cleanse. A decoction of the leaves is good for the Lungs, and an old Cough, either in man or beast. A little quantity of the root taken in Wine is good against Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly: and the decoction thereof easeth the Tooth-ache, the mouth being washed therewith; and being drunk it is good for Burstness, and for Cramps*

and

and Convulſions. The ſeed and flowers, and the powder of dryed Venice Turpentine, being caſt upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and ſet in a Cloſe-Stool, for the Patient to ſit over it that is troubled with the Piles, or the falling down of the Fundament; it giveth much eaſe alſo to ſuch who are troubled with an often deſire to go to Stool, and can do nothing, and helpeth the Bloody Flux: An Oyl made of the often infuſion of the flowers is alſo good for the Piles. The decoction of the root in red Wine (or water if there be an Ague) wherein red hot Steel hath been often quenched, ſtayeth the Bloody Flux, and opens obſtructions of the Bladder and Reins, when one cannot make water: A decoction made with the leaves, and Sage, Marjoram, and Camomile Flowers, eaſeth and comforteth Veins and Sinews that are ſtark or ſhrunk with cold, or the Cramp, the places being bathed therewith. The diſtilled water of the flowers drunk morning and evening the quantity of three ounces at a time for ſome continuance, is ſaid to be a good remedy for the Gout. The powder of the root, or the juyce of the leaves and flowers rubbed on rough Warts, takes them away, but doth no good to ſuch as are ſmooth. The powder of the flowers is good for the Chollick, and pains in the Belly. The decoction of the root and leaves is effectual to diſſolve Tumors and Inflammations of the Throat: The ſeed and leaves boiled in Wine and applyed, draws forth Thorns and Splinters out of the fleſh, eaſing the pains, and healing the place. The leaves bruiſed and wrapped in double papers, and baked under the Embers, and then taken out and applyed warm to any Botch in the Groin or Share, doth diſſolve and heal it. The ſeed bruiſed and boiled in wine and applyed to any Member that is newly ſet after it hath been out of Joynt, takes away the ſwellings and pains thereof.

The bruiſed leaves quickly heals a Horſe Hoof that is pricked with a nail, being applyed thereunto.

☞ See further of this in *Culpeppers School of Phyſick.*

Muſtard

Mustard. Sinapis.

IT is very well known, so as needs no describing.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Sinapis* and *Sinapi.*

Place and Time.] It grows in Gardens where it is planted, and is not easily gotten out, having once took possession: it grows also wilde about *Tewksberry*, which place is famous for Mustard makers.

Nature and Vertues.] *The seed is chiefly used, and is of temperature hot and dry in the fourth degree, and doth make thin: it is under the influence of* Mars. *The seed taken in an Electuary or otherwise, stirs up bodily lust, and provokes womens Courses; it is also good for the Falling Sickness, the Lethargy, or drowsie evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly to rub the Nostrils, Forehead, and Temples therewith; it being first beaten to powder, and little balls made thereof with Honey, and one or two of them swallowed fasting every morning maketh a clear voice, draweth down Rheume, and viscous humours which distill upon the Lungs and Chest; it cleanseth the Breast, strengthens the Heart, resisteth Poison, provokes Appetite, warms the Stomach, and helps digestion, easeth the pain of the Spleen, Sides, and Belly; and being used for some time, wasteth the Quartain Ague. The decoction of the seed in Wine is a good gargle to send up the Pallat of the Mouth being fallen down; and a Plaister wherein store of the seed is mixed being applyed, helpeth the Sciatica, and aches of the Joynts, and dissolveth Tumors and Swellings about the Throat: being also applyed to the Shoulders, Sides, or Loins, which have any ache or pain, it helpeth them by drawing forth the cause by Blisters; it helps the falling of the hair, and being chewed in the mouth, is good against the Tooth-ache. The seed being bruised and mixed with Honey or Wax, takes away Marks, black and blue spots of Bruises, Scabbedness, the Leprosie, and lowsie Evil, and helps the Crick, or drawing awry*

of

of the Neck. The distilled water of the Herb when it is in flower is good to drink for the diseases aforesaid, to wash the Mouth when the Pallat is down, and also to gargle the Throat; and likewise for Scabs and Itch, and to cleanse the face from Morphew, Spots, and Freckles. An Oyl made of Mustard, by infusing four pounds of the seed (being beaten) in four pound of Oyl for ten dayes together, and then straining it, is good for griefs of the Reins, Palsies, Gouts, Stitches and Swellings. The seed ground with Vinegar, is a good sauce both with Fish and Flesh; it is good to clarifie the Blood, and to stir up Appetite in weak Stomachs; but it is hurtful for chollerick people. And to make it the more pleasing to the Stomach, take Mustard seed two ounces, Cynamon half an ounce well beaten, and make it up into Balls or Cakes, with Honey and Vinegar, and dry them in the Sun, they will keep a long while, and may presently be made into a sauce by being relented with a little Vinegar.

Nep, or Cat-mint. Nepeta.

Description. COmmon Garden Nep riseth up with four square stalks, a Cubit high, or more, having a little hoarinesse upon them, being full of Branches, and beareth at every joynt two broad leaves, like unto Balm, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent: The flowers grow in large tufts upon the tops of the Branches, and underneath them on the stalks, being many together, and of a whitish purple colour: The roots consist of many long strings or fibres, whereby it is strongly fastned in the ground, and the leaves abide green all the Winter.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Mentha Cattaria*, but more commonly *Nepeta*; by which name the Apothecaries call it.

Place

Place and Time.] It is cheriſhed in our Gardens, flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Nep is hot and dry in the third degree, and is aſcribed particularly to the influence of the Planet* Venus. *It is effectual for the riſing of the Mother, Winde, and pains thereof, and warms and comforts the womb, and dryeth up the overmuch moiſture thereof, and brings it to a right temper, taking away the cold and moiſt cauſe of Barrenneſs; it alſo provokes the Terms, and is uſeful for pains of the head, proceeding from a cold cauſe, as Rheume and Cathars, and giddineſs of the Head; it is good alſo for windineſs of the Stomach and Belly, and is effectual to diſſolve winde in cold Aches and Cramps; it is effectual for Coughs, Colds, and ſhortneſs of Breath: The juyce thereof given in Mead or Wine, is a good remedy for inward Burſtings and Bruiſes by means of Falls, or otherwiſe. A bathe made thereof for Women to ſit in, or receive the Fumes, bringeth down their Courſes, warmeth thoſe parts, and helps Barrenneſs. The herb bruiſed and applyed to the Fundament, eaſeth the pains of the Piles in two or three hours ſpace; and an oyntment made up with the juyce and applyed, doth the ſame. The decoction in ſpring Water is good to waſh the Head to take away the Scabs thereof, and may be effectual for other parts of the Body: the diſtilled water is uſeful for many of the aforeſaid purpoſes.*

Nettles. Urtica.

Deſcription and Names. STinging Nettles are very well known, or may be by feeling as well as ſight; ſo that a deſcription may be forborn. It is called in Latine *Urtica, ab urendo*, becauſe it raiſes Bliſters like burning with fire.

Place and Time] They are common aſſociates to moſt hedges, under walls, amongſt rubbiſh, and in untilled places,

ces you may finde them plentifully: they flower and ſeed in the end of Summer.

Nature and Vertues.] *This plant is armed by* Mars, *and is by temperature hot and dry in the third degree. A decoction of the roots and leaves of Nettles, or the juyce thereof taken in an Electuary with Honey or Sugar, is a good medicine to open the obſtructions of the Lungs, and a remedy againſt Wheeſing, and ſhortneſs of Breath; it expectorates tough Phlegm, and evacuates an impoſtumated Pluriſie by ſpittle; it is a good gargle to help ſwellings of the Throat, and the Almonds of the Throat, and ſwellings in the Mouth: The leaves boiled in Wine and drunk, provokes Womens Courſes, helps ſuffocations, and other diſeaſes of the Mother, and ſo it doth, being outwardly applyed with a little Myrrhe. The ſame alſo, or the ſeed taken, provokes Urine, and expells the Gravel or Stone out of the Reins and Bladder; it killeth worms in Children, eaſeth pains in the ſides, and diſſolves windineſs of the Spleen, and in the Body; yet ſome do ſuppoſe it onely effectual to provoke Venery. The juyce of the leaves taken two or three dayes together, ſtayeth bleeding at Mouth. The ſeed taken in drink is a remedy againſt venomous bitings, and the biting of a mad Dog, and reſiſts the poiſon of Hemlock, Henbane, and Night-ſhade, Mandrakes, and other ſtupifying Herbs; as alſo for the Lethargy, to rub it upon the Forehead and Temples, and upon the places bitten or ſtung by venomous Beaſts, with a little Salt. The diſtilled water is effectual for the ſaid purpoſes, (yet more weak) and likewiſe to waſh Sores and Wounds, to cleanſe the skin from the Morphew, Leproſie, and other deformities thereof. The ſeed or leaves bruiſed and put into the Noſtrils, ſtayeth Bleeding thereof, and takes away the excreſcenſe growing there called Pollipus. The juyce of the leaves or the decoction of them, or the roots, is good to waſh old rotten Sores, Fiſtula's, or Gangreens, and corroding Scabs, Mangineſs, or Itch in any part*

of

of the Body, and is good also to wash green Wounds, or to apply the fresh bruised herb thereunto, though the flesh were separated from the bones. The same is good to refresh wearied members, and to comfort, dry, and strengthen such parts as have been out of joynt, and are set again; and also for Aches and Gouts, and to ease the pains, and to dry and dissolve the desluxions of humours upon the Joynts and Sinews. An oyntment made of the juyce, oyl, and wax, is good to rub benummed members to reduce them to their proper activity. A handful of green Nettle leaves, and another of Danewort, or Wallwort, bruised and applyed to the Gout, Sciatica, or joynt Aches, is a good help thereunto. The young tops of Nettles being used in pottage in the Spring, are good to consume phlegmatick superfluities in the Body, and clarifie and warm the Blood: give Hens dry Nettles cut small amongst their meat in Winter, and it will make them lay Eggs the more plentifully.

Nigella.

Description. GArden Nigella riseth about a foot high with weak and brittle stalks, full of branches, with many leaves upon them finely cut and divided, something like Larks-heel, but of a more grassy green colour; it beareth flowers of a whitish blue colour, which grow on the tops of the branches, each flower being (star-like) divided into five parts, and each part consisting of many fine small leaves; after the flowers there come knops or heads, having at the end five or six little horns or points, and every head is divided into several cells or partitions, wherein is contained the seed, which is blackish, somewhat like Onion seed, but larger, of a sharp taste, and sweet strong savour: the root is small, fibrous, and yellow, perishing every year.

Names.] The Greeks call it μελάνθιον. The Latine Authours

thours *Melanthium*, and *Nigella*. We in *England* call it *Gith*, and *Nigella Romana*; it is alſo called by ſome Fennel flower, Biſhops-wort, St. *Katherines* flower; and of ſome, Kiſs me twice before I riſe, and the Old Mans Beard.

Place and Time.] That which is moſt common with us is ſown in Gardens; and being ſown in *April*, it will flower in *July*, and the ſeed be ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The ſeeds of Nigella are hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts; I ſuppoſe under the influence of* Jupiter: *The ſeed drunk in Wine, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, expells winde, provokes Urine, and the Courſes, kills worms, is good againſt Poiſons, and the bitings of venomous Beaſts; it likewiſe increaſes Milk in Womens Breaſts, if moderately taken; but otherwiſe it is hurtful to Nurſes, and to all others that take it too often, or in too great quantity: The common doſe of the ſeed therefore is from half a dram to a dram. A dram thereof taken in wine or Poſſet drink before the fit, is effectual in Tertian and Quartain Agues. It is an excellent remedy in other diſtempers that need cleanſing, heating, and drying; and opens obſtructions being boiled in Vinegar and ſo taken: being applyed to the Navel with juyce of Wormwood, it kills Worms; being dryed and quilted in Linnen or Sarcenet, and applyed to the Head, it cures Cathars and Rheumes, dryeth the Brain, and reſtores loſt ſmelling; being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed, it takes away Scurf, Freckles, and hard ſwellings: the ſmoke of it drives away venomous creatures, and kills Flyes, Waſps, and Bees. The ſeed mixed with Oyl of Flower de Luce, and applyed to the forehead, helps a cold Head-ache.*

Nightſhade. Solanum.

Deſcription. COmmon Nightſhade hath an upright green hollow ſtalk, about a foot high, and

and ſometimes more, buſhing forth into many branches, whereon grow many dark green leaves, ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juyce, ſomewhat like the leaves of Bazil, but larger, and a little unevenly dented about the edges; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches come forth four or five, and ſometimes more white flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed leaves apiece, ſtanding on a ſtalk together one by, or above another, with yellow pointels in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow threds, ſet together, which afterwards turn into ſo many pendulous green berries of the bigneſs of a ſmall peaſe, full of green juyce, and ſmall round whitiſh flat ſeeds lying within it; the root is white, and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruit, with many ſmall fibres at it: the whole plant is of a watriſh inſipid taſte. The juyce in the berries is ſomewhat viſcous, like a thin muſcilage, and of a cooling aſtringent quality.

Names. In Latine it is called *Solanum*, and *Solatrum*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Vulpis*, *Cuculus* and *Morella*; in Engliſh Morrel, Petty Morrel, Nightſhade, and in ſome places Houndsberries: there is another ſort called Dwall, or deadly Nightſhade, being of a poiſonous, and exceſſive cold quality, which beareth a berry black and ſhining like jet, and about the bigneſs of a black Cherry.

Place and Time.] Common Nightſhade groweth upon Dunghills, and amongſt rubbiſh, under old Walls, and by the ſides of Hedges and Fields. I have ſeen the Dwall, or Deadly Nightſhade, growing in a Ditch by the High wayes ſide near *Alton* in *Hampſhire*, and near *Croyden* in *Surrey* where it was about ſix foot high. They flower in Summer till the beginning of Autumne; and the fruit is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are all cold and Saturnine Plants, but the Dwall is cold in the fourth degree.*

The

The berries of common Nightſhade are good to provoke Urine, and expell the Stone, being moderately taken in white Wine, and cooleth hot Inflammations, being inwardly or outwardly taken; ſo not in too great a quantity, for then it procures the Phrenzy; but a remedy againſt it is to drink good ſtore of warm honied water. The juyce eaſeth pains and Inflammations of the Ears, being dropped therein: and the juyce clarified and mingled with Vinegar, is a good gargariſme for the Mouth and Throat, being inflamed. The juyce of the herb or Berries incorporated in a leaden Mortar with Oyl of Roſes, Vinegar, and Ceruſs, is good to anoint the Eyes for all hot Inflammations. The juyce made up with Hendung and applyed, is good for the Shingles, Ring-worms, Corroding Ulcers, and moiſt Fiſtula's. A Peſſary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, ſtayeth the immoderate flowing of the Courſes. A cloth wet therein, and applyed to the Teſticles or Cods, giveth much eaſe in any hot ſwelling there, and eaſeth the Gout, coming of hot and ſharp humours. The Dwall or deadly Nightſhade is by no means to be taken inwardly; yet if the Temples and Forehead be a little bathed with the juyce of the leaves and a little Vinegar, it procures ſleep, which is hindred by hot cauſes, and eaſes pains of the Head proceeding of heat. The bruiſed leaves or juyce may be applyed to St. Anthonies fire, the Shingles, and ſuch hot Inflammations and fiery Cankers, to cool them, and ſtay the ſpreading thereof. The diſtilled water of the common Night-ſhade is ſafeſt to be given inwardly, but they are both dangerous, and the Dwall deadly.

The Nutmeg Tree. Nux Moſchata.

THis odoriferous tree groweth in the Eaſt-Indies; the fruit is called in Latine *Nux Moſchata*, and the Mace that grows alſo upon this Tree is called in Latine *Macis*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Nutmegs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat binding: Mace is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. Nutmegs do heat and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, resist Vomiting, and takes away the Hiccough; it helps pain and Winde in the Belly, and stoppings of the Liver and Milt, and stoppeth the Lask, being taken in red Wine; it is profitable for the Mother, Kidneys, and Bladder, helps pissing by drops, and other cold griefs in men and Women: the powder thereof with oyl of Mints, is good against the coldness of the Head, and dulness of Memory, the Forehead, and Temples being anointed therewith; it is good in Cordials, and Receipts, to help coldness of the Liver, stopping of the Milt, the Dropsie, Vomiting, Headache, Swellings, bloody Fluxes; it helps trembling of the Heart, and comforts the Veins and Muscles in cold people, and helps to expell Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, being first steeped in Oyl of Sweet Almonds. The Oyl of Nutmegs doth likewise comfort a cold Stomach.*

Mace is somewhat of the same nature with the Nutmeg; it stops the Lask, bloody Flux, and Womens Courses, and helps trembling of the Heart. The oyl of Mace cures wamblings of the Stomach, and a desire to Vomit, the Stomach being anointed therewith. The powder of a Pomgranate, large Mace, long Pepper and Sugar, being drunk with Posset Ale, Malmsey, or Broth sodden together, is a good remedy for the Black Jaundies. Mace being used in Meats, causeth lean people to grow fat, warmeth those that are cold in their Venereous acts, and so do Nutmegs, and are good to be taken in Broths or Milk; it is good also against Fluxes, spitting of Blood, Vomit, and the Chollick.

☞ See more of this in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory*: by *P. Morellus.*

☞ See further in *The Art of Simpling*: written by *W. Coles.*

Of

Of the Oak. Quercus.

THis ſtately Tree is very well known; it is called in Latine *Quercus*, and *Robur*; the Acorn *Glans*: the Cup *Calix*, and *Cupula Glandis*.

Place and Time.] Our Land did once ſo flouriſh with theſe luſty Trees, that it was called *Druina* by ſome; but of late many of them are deſtroyed: The Catkins come forth about *April*, the Acorns are not ripe till *October*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves and bark of the Oak, and Acorn Cups do binde and dry very much, and are ſomewhat cold; but the Acorns are not ſo cold nor binding. The Acorns provoke Urine, and help to break the Stone in the Bladder: the decoction of them and the Bark taken in milk, helps exulcerations of the Bladder, and piſſing of Blood cauſed by poiſonous Herbs, corroding Medicines, and Cantharides. The powder of Acorns drunk in wine, is good to help Stitches and pains in the Sides, eſpecially if it be mixed with the powder of Bay-berries. The inner Bark of the Tree, and the thin skin that covereth the Acorn, do ſtay the ſpitting of Blood, and the Bloody Flux. The decoction of the Bark, and powder of the Cups ſtayeth Vomitings, ſpitting of Blood, bleeding at Mouth, Lasks, the involuntary Flux of natural ſeed, and all other Fluxes in man or woman. The fume of the leaves helps ſtrangling of the Mother; and the bruiſed leaves ſoder up Wounds, and keeps them from inflammations. The diſtilled water of the Buds is likewiſe good to ſtay all Fluxes, to cool the body in peſtilential, and burning Fevers, and to reſiſt the infection; and alſo to cool the Kidneys, and heat of the Liver, and aſſwage all inflammations both inwardly and outwardly. The water in old hollow Oaks is good againſt the Itch and ſpreading Scabs.*

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden*: written by *Will. Coles*.

Oats. Avena.

THis Grain is well known, *Avena* is the Latine name; they are plentiful in most places of *England*: they are sowne in the Spring, and mown in Autumne, or before.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are somewhat cold and drying, and are more used for food both for Man and Beast then for Physick; yet being quilted in a Bag with Bay-salt, and made hot in a frying pan, and applyed hot as it can be endured, easeth pains and stitches in the sides, and the Chollick in the Belly. A pultis made of the meal of Oats and Oyl of Bayes, helpeth the Itch and Leprosie, Fistula's of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Imposthumes. The meal of Oats boiled in Vinegar and applyed, takes away Spots and Freckles in the Face, or other parts of the Body. Oatmeal is good in Broth, or Milk, to binde those that have a Lask, or other Flux, and with Sugar it is good for them that have a Cough or Cold. Raw Oat meal is unwholesome dyet, especially for young Maids; yet they are most apt to eat it, for want of something else which were better for them.*

Olive Tree. Olea Sativa.

THis Outlandish Tree I intend not to describe, but onely the Vertues of the fruit; the manured Olive Tree is called in Latine *Olea Sativa*, and the wilde Olive Tree, *Oleaster*, and the fruit *Oliva*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Ripe Olives be temperately hot and moist; the unripe are dry and binding, and so is their Oyl: the green leaves are cooling and binding. The oyl of the ripe Olive usually called Sallet Oyl, is the most excellent of all simple Oyls; it is very good to ease the Guts of the Chollick and Illiack passions which way soever used, either eaten with bread like butter, drunk in white Wine, or for those that love not to eat*

eat it, give it in a Glister with Wine; it is effectual against all poisons, and therefore a remedy for them that have eaten Ratsbane, or other poison, preserving the Stomach and Guts from the violence of it; it is excellent good in Sallets and other Sauces with Vinegar; it is a principal ingredient in Salves for curing Wounds and Scars. The Oyl of unripe Olives called Omphacinum *being fresh, is grateful to the Stomach, strengthens the Gums, and fastens the Teeth, and is good for those that are much troubled with sweating. Picked Olives are a good sauce to strengthen the Stomach, and stir up appetite; and being eaten with Vinegar, they loosen the Belly; being burned and beaten to powder, they fasten loose Teeth, help loose Gums, and cleanseth foul Ulcers: The oyl is an excellent remedy for any burning or scalding; a piece of Lawn being first sowed about the part, and Oyl and Snow water laid thereon.*

One Berry, Herb Paris, or True Love.

Herba Paris.

Description. ONe Berry, or Herb Paris, shooteth forth stalks with leaves, some whereof carry no Berries, and others do, every stalk being smooth without Joynts, of a blackish green colour, about half a foot high, bearing at the top four leaves, set directly one against another, like a True Lovers Knot, and are somewhat like a Nightshade leaf, but broader; in the middle thereof riseth a small slender stalk, about an inch long, bearing at the top one flower like a Star, consisting of four small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish green colour, and having four other lesser leaves lying between them; in the middle whereof standeth a round dark purplish button, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy heads, when the leaves are withered, the berry in the middle becometh of a black purplish co-

colour, and full of juyce, of the bigneſs of a Grape, of no hot, nor evil, nor yet any ſweetiſh taſte, having within it many white ſeeds: the root is ſmall, and creepeth under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſomewhat like a Couch-graſs root, but not ſo white, and is of an unpleaſant loathſome taſte.

Names.] It is by ſome called in Latine *Herba Paris*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Uva Verſa*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Solanum Tetraphyllum*.

Places and Time.] It groweth in Woods and Copſes in *Kent*, and divers other places; it ſprings up in *April* and *May*, and flowers ſoon after: the berries be ripe by the beginning of *June*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Herb One Berry is an exceeding cold Saturnine Plant; wherefore the leaves by their mighty cooling quality do diſcuſs Tumors, and Swellings of the privy Parts, Cods, and Groin, which proceed from heat, and allay all other Inflammations, and are good to cure green Wounds, and cleanſe and heal up old filthy Sores and Ulcers: the leaves or the juyce applyed to Felons, or white ſlawes on the nails of the Hands or Toes, healeth them in a ſhort ſpace. The leaves and Berries are good to expell Poiſons, eſpecially that of Aconites; as alſo the Plague and other Peſtilential Diſeaſes.* Mathiolus *and others ſay, that a dram of the ſeeds or berries hereof taken every day in powder for twenty dayes together, hath holpen thoſe that have lain long in a lingring Sickneſs, and others that by Witch-craft have been half fooliſh, wanting their wits and ſenſes: the leaves in powder have the like operation, but weaker. The berries are thought to procure ſleep, being taken at night in drink. The roots made into powder and taken in Wine eaſeth the pains of the Chollick in a ſhort ſpace. The Chymical oyl of the black berries, is ſaid to be effectual for all diſeaſes of the eyes, ſo that it is called by ſome* Anima oculorum; *it hath been ſuppoſed to be poiſonous,*

but

but Pena and Lobel *making experiment upon two dogs, found it was not dangerous, but effectual to expell the deadly operation of* Sublimatum *and* Arsenick.

Orchis, Vide *Satyrion*.

Onions. Cepa.

THey need no description.

Names.] *Cepa*, and *Cepe* are the Latine names for an Onion.

Place and Time.] They are inhabitants in our Gardens, and prosper best in that ground that is well dunged: they are sown about *February*: They which are for seed must be set about that time; yet the seed seldom comes to any great perfection in our Countrey.

Nature and Vertues.] *Onions are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and are particularly ascribed to the dominion of* Mars: *an Onion being sliced and steeped all night in white Wine, and the Wine drunk in the morning, and the party walking an hour after, it is good for the Stone, and to provoke Urine and Womens Courses; being mixed with a little Honey and Rue, they are good to help the biting of a mad Dog, and other venomous Creatures, and are used to provoke Appetite, and ease pains of the Belly; being roasted under the Embers and eaten with Honey, Sugar, and Oyl, they help an old Cough. Water wherein sliced Onions have been steeped all night, kills the Worms in Children. Onions being sliced and dipped in the juyce of Sorrel, and given to those that have the Tertian Ague, helpeth them in once or twice taking. The seed stirreth up lust, and increaseth natural seed. A great Onion made hollow, and the place filled up with good Treacle, and well roasted under the Embers, and then the outermost skin pulled off, and then beaten together and applyed to a Plague Sore or putrid Ulcer, is a sovereign remedy; the juyce snuffed up into the Nostrils purgeth the Head, and helps the Leprosie, and is good*

for scalding or burning: and being used with Vinegar, it takes away spots and blemishes in the skin, and dropped into the ears, it easeth the pains and noise in them. The juyce mixed with the decoction of Pennirpyal, and a cloth wet therein and applyed, easeth the Gout. The juyce mixed with Honey causeth Hair to grow, a bald Head being anointed therewith. They help kibed Heels, being roasted and applyed with Butter or Hogs Grease; being applyed with Figs, it helps to ripen Imposthumes; and stamped with Vinegar and applyed, they provoke the Hemorrhoides and Piles: they are hurtful to Cholerick bodies; and immoderately eaten, especially raw, they breed ill humours in the Stomach, offend the Blood, increase thirst, dull the Sight and Memory, and cause the Head-ache.

Orange Tree. Aurantia.

I Shall not describe this fragrant Tree, it being Outlandish, yet may be seen in some English Gardens, though it seldom comes to any perfection here.

Names.] They have been called *Aurea mala Hesperidum*, and by divers *Aurantia*; by *Dodonæus*, *Anarantium*, and by *Lobel*, *Malum Aureum*: The flowers are called *Napha*; and the Oyntment made thereof *Unguentum ex Naphâ.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Oranges are not wholly of one temperature; the rinde is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; and the juyce is cold in the second degree and dry in the first, and the sweeter are more hot then the sowre ones. The peel is very good to warm a cold Stomach, to break Winde, and avoid cold Phlegm from thence; and being condited or preserved, they mend a stinking Breath, help digestion, and strengthen the Heart and Spirits. The juyce and inner substance is good against Corruptions of the Air, the Plague, and other hot Fevers, and is grateful to the Heart and Mouth of the Stomach, and strengthens the same; it helps also wambling of the Stomach, heavinesse and trembling of the Heart, restrains*

Vo-

Vomiting, and loathing of meat, and quencheth Thirst: the seeds resist poison and are good to kill and expell Worms: the Oyntment made of the flowers, is good for a Cough, and to expectorate raw Phlegm, the Stomach being anointed with it. The distilled water of the same flowers is good for perfumes, being very odoriferous; it is good also to drink against contagious diseases, and helpeth cold infirmities of the Mother.

Orpine. Telephium.

Description. COmmon Orpine springeth up with divers round brittle stalks, thick set with fat and fleshly leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented, of a pale green colour: the flowers are white, or whitish, growing in tufts; after which come small chaffy husks with seed, like dust in them: the roots consist of divers thick, round, white, tuberous clogs, not growing so big in some places as in others, where it likes the ground better.

Names.] The Latines call it *Telephium*, and *Sempervivum sylvestre*; it is called also by divers other names amongst Authours, too tedious to rehearse; and in English Orpine, and Live long.

Place and Time.] It is generally cherished in Gardens, but groweth almost in every County of this Land, in shadowy sides of Fields and Woods: they flower in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] Dioscorides *and* Galen *say the true Telephium is hot, and of a drying cleansing quality; but that with us is cooling as Purslain, and ascribed to the Moon by* Culpepper. *The leaves of Orpine bruised and applyed to the Throat, cureth the Quinzy, which is an inflammation of the Throat and Gullet, hindring breathing and swallowing: it is seldom used inwardly with us, yet Mr.* Culpepper *brags much of a syrrup of it for the Quinzy, though not of experience.*

rience. But Tragus *ſaith, that in* Germany *the diſtilled water is uſed for excoriations and knawing of the Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs and Liver, or other inward parts; as alſo in the Matrix, and ſtayeth (harpneſs of humours in the bloody Flux, and other Eluxes of the Belly, or in Wounds. The root performeth the ſame effect: It is uſed outwardly to cool Inflammations of Wounds, and heal them, and to heal ſcaldings and burnings, the juyce beaten with Sallet Oyl, and the place anointed therewith: the leaf bruiſed and laid to a green Wound in the Hands or Legs healeth it. The root helps Burſtneſs and Ruptures.*

☞ See more of this in *The Art of Simpling*: by *W. Coles.*

One Blade. Unifolium.

Deſcription. THis plant ſpringeth up with one leaf, ſomewhat like the greateſt leaf of Ivy, but ribbed like the Plantain leaf; this leaf doth alwayes ſpring ſingly out of the earth alone; but when the ſtalk riſeth up afterwards, it hath two leaves upon his ſides like the former: at the top of the ſlender ſtalk cometh fine ſmall white flowers, after which ſucced many ſmall red Berries. The root is ſmall and tender, creeping far under the upper cruſt of the ground.

Names.] Its called *Monophyllon*, which word is borrowed of the Greeks; and in Latine *Unifolium*; in Engliſh One Blade, or One Leaf.

Place and Time.] It groweth in Woods, Paſtures, and ſhadowy places, but is not very common to be found: it flowers in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *One Blade is of a hot and dry temperature, and is a ſingular Wound Herb, eſpecially in Wounds amongſt the Nerves and Sinews; half a dram of the root given in Wine, and the Patient Sweating upon it, is effectual againſt Poiſons and Peſtilential Diſeaſes: and the de-*

decoction of the Herb with Comphrey is good against Ulcers of the Kidneys and Entrails.

Orris, or Flower de Luce. Iris alba.

Description. ORris, or the Common Flower de Luce hath long large flaggy leaves, like a two-edged Sword; amongst which spring up smooth and plain stalks, half a yard long, or longer, bearing flowers towards the top, composed of six leaves joyned together; whereof three that stand upright are bent inward one towards another, and in those leaves that hang downwards, there are rough and hairy welts, rising from the nether part of the leaf upward, almost of a yellow colour: The roots are long, thick, and knobby, with many hairy threds thereat; but being dry, it is without them and white.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Iris*, and *Radix Marica*; in English Flower de Luce, and Orris.

Place and Time.] They grow naturally in *France*, *Italy*, and those Countreys, and are nourished in Gardens with us: they flower about *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in the end of *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The green roots of Flower de Luce are hot almost in the fourth degree, but when it is dry is hot onely in the third: the juyce of the root extracted and clarified, and snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the head by sneezing, and easeth pain of the head, and procureth rest, being applyed with Rose Cake and Vinegar, and cleanseth spots in the Eyes: an Oyl made of the roots, called* Oleum Irinum, *comforteth cold Joynts and Sinews, easeth the Gout and Sciatica, mollifieth and consumeth scrophulous Tumors, and helpeth the Cramp and Convulsions, and cold Rheumes distilling from the Head, and makes thin tough and cold Phlegm, that it may be the easier spit out, the Breast being anointed with*

with it; it easeth the Piles, helps pain and noise in the Ears, and stench of the Nostrils: the root green, or in powder, cleanseth and incarnates Wounds, and heals up Fistula's and Cankers: half an ounce of the root in powder, Cinamon and Dill, of each two drams, and a scruple of Saffron mixed together, and laid on a Scarlet Cloth, moistned in white Wine, and applyed to the Cods, helpeth pains and swellings of them. The green roots bruised and applyed, helps the Morphew, Spots, and other discolourings of the skin. The mouth being gargled with a decoction of the roots, it easeth the Tooth-ache, and mends a stinking breath; being mixed with honey and drunk it purgeth gross phlegm and choller from the Stomach, and helps the Jaundies and Dropsie by evacuating those humours upwards and downwards; it helps also shakings of Agues, diseases of the Liver, Spleen, and the Stone in the Reins; it is good against Worms, and easeth pains in the Belly and Sides, Convulsions, and Cramps, and helps the involuntary passing away of the natural seed; being boiled in Vinegar and drunk, it helps the bitings of venomous Beasts; and boiled in Wine and Drunk, it provokes Urine, and easeth the Chollick: an Electuary made hereof, is good for Astmah's, Coughs, and cold diseases of the Lungs. If it be given in too great a dose, or to weak persons, it offendeth the Stomach, and causeth blood to be avoided. Let women with Childe not meddle with it, for it bringeth down their Courses: and a pessary made of the juyce with Honey, bringeth away the Birth. In gripings of the Bowels give it with Mastick, in the joynt Gout with Castor, in diseases of the Liver with Rhabarb and juyce of Egrimony; in the Dropsie with honey of Roses.

☞ See further in *Adam in Eden:* written by *Will. Coles.*

☞ See further in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory:* by *P. Morellus.*

Gar-

Garden or Common Flower de Luce.
Iris vulgaris.

Description.

IT hath long flaggy leaves, having two edges like a sword, amongst which spring up smooth plain stalks, about two foot long, bearing blue flowers towards the top, consisting of six leaves joyned together, three whereof stand upright, and are bent inwards one towards another, the other three hang downwards, and have rough hairy welts rising from the nether part of the leaf upward, almost of a yellow colour; the Roots be thick, long, and knobby, having many hairy threads hanging to them.

Names.] The Greek name is Ἶρις, and in Latine *Iris* and *Radix Marica*, because of its faculty to cure the Piles: It is likewise called in Greek ἱερὶς, *quasi sacra*; whereupon it hath been also called *Consecratrix*, the Ancients having accounted it holy.

Place and Time.] This *Flower de Luce* groweth commonly in our Countrey Gardens, the flowers being used for an ornament in houses; they flower in *May* and *June*, and sometimes in *April*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The green Roots of the* Flower de Luce *are hot almost in the fourth degree, the dryed Roots hot and dry in the third degree, burning the mouth and throat of such as taste them; the root stamped with Rosewater, and applied to the face plaisterwise, takes away the blackness or blewness of any stroke or bruise, yet it is apt to cause heat and inflammation in a tender skin, unless prevented by laying a piece of Silk or fine Lawn between the plaister and the skin; the juyce of the Root vehemently draweth forth phlegm and watry humours, and is a special Purger for the Dropsie, being drunk in Whey, or some such convenient liquour to allay*

the

the heat of it: The dry roots attenuate or make thin, clammy, thick, and tough humours; so that they are good in a lohoch, or licking medicine, for shortness of breath, the Cough and infirmities of the Chest; they remedy evil Spleens, Convulsions, Cramps, and bitings of Serpents, and running of the Reins, (as saith Dioscorides) *being drunk with vinegar; and the decoction in wine being drunk, provokes Urine, helps the Cholick, and brings down the Courses: The decoction used in bathes for women softneth the Matrix; the roots being boiled soft, and laid to plaisterwise, mollifieth hard knobs and swellings of the Kings-Evil; and the juyce of the root, or the root bruised applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoides easeth them much; the other Vertues which* Culpeper *hath promiscuously misapplyed to this, you may read in* Orris, *or White Flower de Luce in its proper place; observe well the temperature of this common Flower de Luce, and be careful how you use it; do not ask advice of the Moon, as* Culpeper *directs you, lest your Cure prove lunatick.*

Water Flag, or yellow Flower de Luce.

Iris palustris Lutea.

Description. THe Flag, or Water Flower de Luce, is like the Garden in roots, leaves, and stalks; but both leaves and stalks grow much higher; the leaves are a lighter green colour, and have sharp edges like a two-edged sword, the flower is pefect yellow, the root knobby like the other, but being cut, it looks like raw flesh.

Names.] The Flag is called in Latine *Iris palustris lutea, Pseudoacorus* and *Acorus palustris*, in English Water Flower de Luce, and Bastard Flower de Luce, and Flags.

Place and Time.] They grow plenifully by Rivers sides, and about Ponds, Pools, and standing Lakes, and flower in *May* and *June*.

Ger-

Gerhard *saith, the Roots of Flags are cold, and dry in the third degree; and* Dedoneus *affirms them to be cold and dry in the second degree; but by their taste they appear to be hot, if they be chewed in the mouth, they will so warm the tongue of whosoever tastes them, that he will pronounce them to be hot and dry, and that at least in the second degree; they are astringent, and do binde, strengthen, and condense, and therefore is good in Fluxes of Blood, whether at mouth, nose, or other parts, and to stop Lasks, and the immoderate flowing of womens Courses; the distilled Water of the Herb and flowers is good to wash and cleanse foul Ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman, Cancers, Inflammation of womens breasts, and that spreading Ulcer called* Noli me tangere; *for which outward purposes an Oyntment made of the flowers is effectual*

Parsley. Apium hortense.

IT needs no description,

Names.] It is called *Apium hortense* in Latine.

Place and Time.] It grows onely in Gardens in our Land, it perfects its seed in *August* the second year after it is sown.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a* Mercurial *herb, and is hot and dry in the second degree; the seed is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the third; its root is temperately hot; Parsley is excellent to provoke Urine, to break the Stone, and ease the pains thereof; it provokes the Terms, and is comfortable to the stomach, breaking winde both there and in the belly; the roots open obstructions, and provokes urine mightily, and may be boiled and eaten like Parsnips for the purposes aforesaid; for which the seed decocted in wine is very effectual; it is profitable for the Yellow Jaundies, Falling Sickness, and Dropsie: the root is one of the five opening roots, and is used amongst other herbs and roots that move the belly downwards;*

wards; the ſeeds are effectual againſt venome and poiſon, and for them that have taken Litharge: it is alſo uſed amongſt other things for the Cough, and being boiled in white wine and drunk, it brings away the Birth and After-birth. The leaves of Parſley eaten after Onions or Garlick, takes away their offenſive ſmell, and ſuppreſſeth the Vapours that offend the head or eyes: the leaves laid to inflamed or ſwoln eyes with bread or meal, doth much help them, and it abates the hardneſs of womens breaſts cauſed by the curdling of their milk; it takes away black and blue ſpots and marks which come by blows, bruiſes, and falls, if it be fryed with butter, and applyed thereunto: the juyce mixed with a little wine, and dropped into the ears, eaſeth pains thereof; the diſtilled water is good to give Children for the frets, winde, or gripings in their bellies or ſtomacks.

Parſley-pert, or Break-ſtone. Calculum frangens.

Deſcription. THis riſes up with many leaves ſpread upon the ground, ſtanding upon a ſmall long foot-ſtalk, about the bigneſs of a mans nail, much dented in the edges, much like Parſley, but of a dusky green colour, the ſtalks are weak and ſlender two or three fingers long, ſet full of leaves to the top, ſo that the ſtalk cannot be ſeen, amongſt which come forth greeniſh yellow flowers, ſo ſmall, they can hardly be ſeen, and the ſeed is very ſmall, the root is ſmall and threddy, yet abideth many years.

Names.] *Lobel* gave it the name of *Percepier Anglorum*, and it is called *Calculum frangens* in Latine, in Engliſh, Break-ſtone.

Place and Time.] Parſley-pert delights in ſandy and fallowed Ground, and alſo amongſt Corn, it grow-

eth

eth commonly in most Countreys of this Nation; it is found from *April* to the end of *October*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is cold and dry about the second degree, I suppose under the influence of* Venus; *it is singular to provoke Urine, and expel gravel and the Stone in the Reins and Kidneys, washing it down by Urine, and expelling it out of the Bladder, either to drink the decoction of the said herb in Wine or water, or the juyce in white Wine, taken morning and evening, or a dram of the dryed herb in powder drunk in white Wine or other drink first and last divers dayes together: it will make a good Sallet-herb for the said purposes, being pickled up like Sampire, and eaten as a Sauce in Winter when the green herb cannot be had.*

Parsnip. Pastinaca.

I Think this needs no description, *Pastinaca* is their Latine appellation; they are common amongst Gardners, and is a good root to be eaten buttered by it self, or amongst salt Fish; their particular vertues you may read before in Carrots, there being little difference but onely in colour.

Cow Parsnip. Spondylium.

Description. THis plant is known by the name of wilde Parsnip, it answering thereunto both in his rank savour, and in the likeness of the root: the leaves hereof are long and large, deeply notched, or cut about the edges, like the teeth of a Saw, of an over-worn green colour, having long hairy foot stalks: the flowers grow in tufts like the wilde Parsnips, in white, and sometimes reddish Umbels: the root is long and white like to the Henbane root. The whole plant hath an ill-favoured smell.

Names.] It is called in Greek σπονδύλιον, and in Latine

also *Spondylium*; in English Cow Parsnip, Meadow Parsnip, and Madnep.

Place and Time.] Cow Parsnip grows commonly in moist fertil Meadows and Pastures, and flowreth in *June* and *July*, the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is manifestly hot of temperature, and of a cutting faculty: the leaves hereof being bruised and applyed doth consume and dissolve cold swellings: the Oyl wherein the leaves and roots hereof have been boiled, is good to anoint the Heads of such as are troubled with the Lethargy, Forgetfulness, or the Head-ache, and much helpeth phrenetick or Melancholly persons, their Heads being anointed with it. The seed of Cow-Parsnip being drunk in convenient liquor, purgeth Phlegm out through the Guts, helps short windedness, the strangling of the Mother, Jaundies, and falling Sickness, and the fume of the seed will revive such as are fallen into a swoon, or deep sleep, and helps womens passions of the Mother, the smoke being received underneath: The juyce of the flowers dropped into the ears, cleanseth and healeth them of filthy matter, and stayeth the running thereof.*

The Peach Tree. Nux Persica.

THis Tree is nourished onely in Gardens, so that a description is needless.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Nux Persica*; I suppose the reason, because they came originally from *Persia*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The fruit is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second; the Kernels be hot and dry: it is a tree ascribed to* Venus. *Peaches moderately eaten (as all fruit ought to be) are good for hot constitutions, to cool the Stomach, and loosen the Belly: according to* Galen, *the best time of eating them is before meals, for then they mollifie the Belly, provoke appetite, and qualifie choller in the Stomach.*

mach. The Kernels of the Stones are profitable amongst other ingredients to break the Stone, and do ease pains and gripings of the Belly, caused through windiness and sharp humours: an oyl drawn from them and put into Glisters doth the like. A milk or cream of the said Kernels being drawn forth with some Vervain water, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples, doth procure rest to sick persons; and so doth the said oyl, the places aforesaid being anointed with it: the same Oyl, or the juyce of the leaves dropped into the Ears, easeth pains of them; and being bruised and boiled in Vinegar till they be thick, and applyed to a bald Head, it causes hair to grow. The leaves boiled in Ale, or Milk, and drunk, loosens the Belly, and killeth worms; and so they do being bruised and laid on the Belly; and being dryed they discuss humours. The powder whereof strewed upon fresh bleeding Wounds, stayeth the bleeding, and closeth them up: The flowers infused all night in Wine in a warm place, and strained in the morning, and drunk gently, moves the Belly; or you may make a Syrrup of them, by infusing fresh flowers in the liquor six or seven times still straining it, and then boil it to a Syrrup with a convenient quantity of Sugar, and take two spoonfuls thereof, and it will purge waterish humours without trouble to the Stomach, or lower parts of the body. A conserve made of the said flowers provokes Vomiting, and wasteth hydropick humors. The liquor that droppeth from the Tree, being wounded, is given in the decoction of Colts-foot for the Cough and shortness of Breath, by adding thereto some sweet Wine and Saffron; and it is good for Hoarseness, and all diseases of the Lungs, and for them that vomit or spit blood; two drams thereof taken in the juyce of Lemons or Radish, is good for the Stone.

The Pear Tree. Pyrus.

THere are divers sorts of them, but all so well known, they need no description.

Names.] The Latine name is *Pyrus*, and the wilde Pear *Pyraster*; the Warden *Volema*.

Nature and Vertues.] Culpepper *ascribes all Pears and Apples to* Venus, *but he might allow* Jupiter *some of them: they are said to be cold and moist in the first degree, having an earthy substance, and binding quality; but the sweet Pears do move the Belly, the harsh and sowre binde as much: the Warden is most commendable, and may be given to those that are sick, being first baked, stewed, or roasted. Pears being boiled and taken with a little Honey, helps the pains and oppression of the Stomach. Pears outwardly applyed are good for hot Tumors, and close and heal new Wounds, and so do the leaves; for which the wilde Pear is most effectual.*

Perry is a cordial drink, reviving the Spirits, comforting the Heart, and is a healthy drink.

Pease. Pisum.

THey are very well known, and are called in Latine *Pisum*; in English Pease, and Peason.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are of a mean temperature, less flatuous then Beans, yet pass not so soon through the body; they help the generative and procreative faculty very much; they increase the seed and bodily lust, and also milk in womens breasts: The dryed pease sodden in water, and a lye made therewith, helps spreading sores of the head, spots of the face, and other discolourings of the skin. The broth wherein they have been boiled is good to take purgations in, to cleanse the Stomach of cold and moist humors. The pottage is good for the Strangury, and to take with Sena morning and evening for the Ague, and Rhabarb for the Jaundies. The powder of them stops bleeding at the Nose. The red Ciches have a cleansing faculty, they provoke Urine, and break the Stone.*

Pel-

Pellitory of Spain.

Deſcription. THis beareth long leaves, finely cut upon the ſtalks lying upon the ground, larger then the leaves of Camomill; at the top it bears one large flower at a place, white on the upper ſide and reddiſh underneath, having a yellow thrum in the middle: The root runs down right into the ground.

There is another kinde which riſeth up with divers brittle ſtalks, a yard high and more, having narrow long leaves, finely dented about the edges, ſtanding one above another to the top, and hath many white flowers which ſtand in tufts like thoſe of Yarrow, with a ſmall yellowiſh thrum in the middle, which yields a ſmall ſeed: the root is of a ſharp biting taſte.

Places and Time.] The firſt groweth onely in Gardens, the latter by hedges ſides and paths in many places: it flowers in the latter end of *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and moiſt, particularly ruled by* Mercury, *ſo that it is a purger of the Brain: the herb or the root chewed in the mouth, draweth away phlegmatick humors, and eaſeth pains of the Teeth, and hinders diſtillations of the brain, upon the Eyes and Lungs, and by that means prevents Coughs, Ptiſicks, and Conſumptions, the Apoplexy and Falling Sickneſs, and is good for the Lethargy: The herb made into an Oyntment with Hogs Greaſe takes away black and blue ſpots cauſed by blows or falls. It is ſaid an ounce of the juyce taken in a draught of Muſcadel, an hour before the fit, will drive away an Ague at the ſecond or third time taking at furtheſt.*

Pellitory of the Wall. Herba muralis.

Deſcription. COmmon Pellitory of the Wall hath many browniſh red tender ſtalks, riſing

not above a foot high at moſt; upon which grow at the ſeveral joynts two leaves, of a dark green colour, afterwards turning browniſh, ſmooth on the edges, and rough or hairy like the ſtalks at the joynts with the leaves; from the middle of the ſtalks upwards come many ſmall pale purpliſh flowers in hairy heads or husks; after which come ſmall, black, rough ſeed, which will ſtick to any Garment, or cloth: the root is ſomewhat long, with many fibres, of a dark reddiſh colour, which abideth all Winter, though the ſtalks and leaves periſh, ſpringing freſh every year,

Names.] It is commonly called *Parietaria*, and of ſome *Herba muralis.*

Place and Time.] It grows upon old ſtone Walls, as upon the Walls of *Rocheſter* Caſtle in *Kent*, and amongſt rubbiſh, and ſuch like places; flowers in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

Nature and Vertues.] *Pellitory of the Wall is reputed to be cold and moiſt, yet it is thought to be hot, becauſe it is effectual againſt Winde, and the Stone; it is alſo aſcribed to* Mercury. *The decoction of the herb taken with a little honey, is a good Gargle for a ſore Throat; and being drunk without Honey, it eaſeth pains of the Mother, provokes the Terms, and helps obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins: three ounces of the juyce taken at a time, helps ſtopping of Urine, and expells the Stone and Gravel out of the Reins and Kidneys, and is good in Gliſters to eaſe pains of the Sides and Back proceeding of Winde. The juyce held in the mouth eaſeth the Tooth-ache. The powder of the dryed herb made into an Electuary with Honey, or the juyce or decoction taken with Sugar or Honey, is good for an old dry Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath and Wheeſing. The bruiſed herb being ſprinkled with ſome Muſcadine, and warmed upon a Tyle, or a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and applyed to the Belly, works the ſame effect. The leaves*

leaves mixed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, is good for the Stone, Winde, or gripings, being laid to the pained parts; the juyce dropped into the ears, ceaſeth the noiſe, and eaſeth the pains thereof: The juyce applyed with a little ſalt doth cleanſe and heal Fiſtula's: the bruiſed herb bound to a green wound healeth it in two or three dayes: A Pultis made hereof with Mallows boiled in wine, with wheat-bran, bean-flower, and ſome oyl, and applyed warm to any bruiſed Sinew, Tendon, or Muſcle, it reſtores them to their ſtrength in a ſhort ſpace, and eaſeth pains of bruiſes, and diſſolves congealed blood of beatings or falls: The juyce or the diſtilled Water is uſeful for many of the aforeſaid purpoſes, and alſo to cleanſe the skin from ſpots and freckles, wheales, ſun-burn, and morphew; and doth aſſwage hot Impoſthumes, burnings, ſcaldings, or inflammations, as St. Anthonies *fire, being often bathed with wet cloathes dipped therein; or the juyce made into an oyntment with Ceruſe and Oyl of Roſes, and anointed therewith, which alſo doth cleanſe foul Ulcers, and running Scabs in childrens heads, and helpeth to ſtay the falling off of the hair from the head.*

Pennyroyal. Pulegium Regale.

THis is ſo well known to be a very wholeſome herb, that it needs no other report but onely of its Vertues.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Pulegium Regale*; in Engliſh Pudding-graſs, (becauſe it is uſed in Hogs-puddings) Pulial-Royal, and of ſome Organy.

Place and Time.] It grows upon Commons and other moiſt watry places, and is alſo cheriſhed in Gardens, and flowers about *Auguſt* or later.

Nature and Vertues.] *Pennyroyal is hot and dry in the third degree, as* Gallen *ſaith, of ſubtle parts, making thin, warming and digeſting, and governed by* Venus: *A decoction*

on of it in beer or wine provokes the Courses, and being boiled in wine it will expel a dead Childe, and the after-birth: It stayeth vomiting, and helps gnawing of the stomach, being taken with water and vinegar; the decoction is good in the Falling-sickness, Dropsie, Jaundies, stopping of Urine, and the Leprosie; being mixed with honey and salt it clears the breast, opens the Lungs, helps Cramps, and purges melancholly humours by stool; and being drunk in wine it helps such as are stung by venomous beasts: being beaten with mint and some vinegar added to it, it is profitable against fainting and swooning, being smelled to, or held in the mouth, and so it is good for the Lethargy and Falling-sickness. The powder of the Herb, or the ashes of it strengthens the gums; and being boiled in wine with honey and salt, helps the tooth-ache: It also easeth the Gout, and profits those that are spleenatick, or liver-grown, being applyed with some salt: A bathe made of it for women to sit in, helps hardness of the Mother, and so it helpeth the Itch: The green herb bruised with vinegar, takes away black and blue marks about the eyes, or other places, and discolourings in the face, and cleanseth and healeth foul Ulcers; it helps cold griefs in the joynts, being fast bound to the place after a bathing: The distilled Water is effectual for many of the same purposes.

Piony. Pionia.

OF this Plant there are generally accounted these two kindes, the male and the female, which are both so well known, that they need not a particular description, onely this, the male is that which is called a single Piony, bearing a single flower; and the female the double Piony, which hath a very thick flower.

Names.] *Pionia* is the common Latine name for it, yet it's called by some *Lunaria*, because of its efficacy in curing the Falling-sickness and Lunacy.

Place

Place and Time.] They grow onely in Gardens, and flower in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is temperately hot and dry, the root doth gently binde, it is a Solar Herb: The heads, roots, and seeds, but especially the roots are very effectual for the Falling-sickness; being taken up and hung fresh about Childrens necks, it cures them; the root infused in Sack twenty four hours, and strained, and a good draught drunk first and last several dayes before and after the full of the Moon, the body being first well prepared, and Betony Posset being used, it effectually helps the Falling-sickness both in children and elder people: The powder of the male Piony root drunk in wine or posset drink, will do the same: and so doth an extraction made of the roots, and the syrrup made of the flowers: The root comforts and cherishes the body, provokes urine, purges the Liver and Kidneys, and being boiled in wine and drunk, it purges the blood, the terms, and secondine, the quantity of an Almond being taken at a time: it helps gripings of the belly, and pain of the Kidneys and Bladder, and the overflowing of the Gall, the Chollick, and cleanses the guts, passions of the brain, and the Strangury, being boiled in wine and drunk: The powder of the root with Saffron is good against the yellow Jaundies: the black seed provokes the Terms, and helps those that are troubled with the Night-mare, being taken night and morning: the same in powder drunk with wine, comforteth the senses, and restoreth lost speech.*

Pepper, Piper.

I Shall not describe this forreign Tree, but onely tell you the Vertues of the fruit, being all that part of it which is to be seen in *England*.

Nature and Vertues.] *There is brought to us black Pepper, white Pepper, and long Pepper: It is hot and dry in the third degree, well near the fourth: The black Pepper is most used,*

and

and is good to conſume crude and moiſt humours in the ſtomach, to provoke appetite, help digeſtion, and warm a cold ſtomach; it diſſolves winde, provokes urine, helps the Cough, and diſeaſes of the Breaſt, and is good againſt poiſons and venomous bitings: being drunk in Poſſet-drink before the fit of an Ague, it abates the ſhaking thereof; and being taken with honey, it abates the ſwelling of a Quinzie: The powder ſnuffed up purges the brain by ſneazing, it conſumes the Pin and Web in the Eye, and helps dimneſs of the ſight: It ſtrengthens the Nerves and Muſcles, diſſolves the Kings Evil, and hard cold ſwelling; being applyed with pitch it draws out thorns: The powder of long Pepper and Cinquefoil drunk in Ale eaſeth the Chollick: But ſuch as are of hot conſtitutions muſt forbear the much uſe thereof.

☞ See further of this in *Culpeppers School of Phyſick.*

Periwinckle. Vinca Pervinca.

Deſcription. THere be divers ſorts of Periwinckle, ſome with white flowers, ſome with blue, and others with purple flowers; the common ſort of Periwinckles hath many branches running upon the ground, ſhooting out ſmall fibres at the joynts, by which it taketh hold on the ground, and rooteth at divers places: At the joynts of the branches ſtand two ſmall dark green ſhining leaves, ſomewhat like Bay-leaves, but ſmaller; and with them come the flowers one at a joynt, upon a tender foot-ſtalk, being ſomewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims into four (and ſometimes five) leaves, of a pale blue colour: the root is not much bigger then a Ruſh, creeping with his branches far about in the ground.

Names.] It is moſt known by the names of *Vinca Pervinca*, though it is alſo called *Clematis Daphnoides*, both in Greek and Latine, in Engliſh *Pervinckle*, and *Periwinckle*.

Place

Place and Time.] The common sort with the blue and that with the white flowers grow under hedges in many places of this Land; the other onely in curious Gardens: They flower in *March*, *April*, and *May*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat dry and astringent, it is appropriated to* Venus, *and said to encrease milk in womens breasts, and to cause mutual love between man and wife, the leaves being eaten by them both: and likewise the herb chewed stayes bleeding at mouth and nose, and is used by the French to stop the Tearms: It is commended to be drunk in wine against Lasks and Fluxes of the belly; the bruised herb applyed to the place is good against the biting of Adders, and the infusion of the herb in vinegar drunk: It is reported that the branches or strings bound about the legs defends from the Cramp; but I never tryed it, being never troubled with that disease.*

St. Peters-wort.

THere is so little difference in form, and much less in vertue, between this Herb and St. *Johns-wort*, that I need say no more of it here, but refer you to St. *Johns-wort*.

Pimpernel. Anagallis.

Description. PImpernel hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, with two small and almost round leaves at every joynt, much like Chickweed, but thicker, and spotted on the backside with brownish spots, without any foot-stalks, for the leaves almost compass the stalks; the flowers stand singly each by themselves at the joynts between them and the stalks, having five small round pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, tending to an Orange, with so many threads in the middle, after which come small round heads, wherein is contained the seed, being

being ſmall. It hath a ſmall fibrous root, periſhing every Winter.

Names.] It is called *Anagallis* both in Greek and Latine, and by many other uſeleſs names; yet by ſome *Corallion*, and the Compoſition thereof *Diacorallion.*

Place and Time.] It grows by High-wayes ſides, in Corn fields, and in Gardens too of its own accord almoſt every where: It flowers from *May* till *Auguſt*, ſome of the ſeed ripening and falling in the mean time.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is a Solar Herb, ſomewhat hot, and of a drying faculty, and drawing; it draweth thorns, thiſtles, and ſplinters out of any part of the body, and cleanſeth and healeth corrupt and fretting ſores, being bruiſed and applyed thereunto: The decoction in wine is good againſt venomous bitings, pain of the Kidneys and obſtructions of the Liver, and is good in contagious diſeaſes, the Patient ſweating in bed two hours hours after the taking of it, that the venomous matter may be expelled; it helps alſo biting of mad dogs and other venomous creatures, being inwardly and outwardly applyed: The juyce mixed with honey and dropped into the eyes, cleanſeth them from miſts and films; it alſo eaſeth pains of the Hemorrhoides and Piles: The diſtilled water is good for all the aforeſaid purpoſes, and beautifies the skin, making it ſmooth, neat, and clear: The juyce ſnuffed up into the noſtrils purgeth the head, and is ſaid to help the Tooth-ache.*

Pine Tree. Pinus.

THis Forreign Plant I forbear to deſcribe, he being onely planted by the curious in our Countrey. It is called *Pinus* in Latine, and the fruit *Coni.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The Bark is drying and aſtringent, the Kernels do moderately heat and concoct: the leaves are cooling, and belongs to* Venus *Garden. The leaves boiled in Vinegar, is a good gargle for the Tooth-ache. The Kernels*

els nouriſh much, they ſtir up bodily luſt, and increaſe ſperm, eing taken in an Electuary with powder of Penids and ſome weet wine. They are good to help ſhortneſs of Breath, wheezings nd Hoarſeneſs, Ulcers of the Lungs, an old Cough, and to xpectorate tough Phlegm. They lenifie the uritory paſſages, ipen inward Impoſthumes, and hearten and make fat lean Bodies, and help Palſie and Numneſs. The ſcales of the Apple and bark of the Tree ſtop the Bloody Flux.

Plantain. Plantago.

PLantago is its Latine appellation, and by the name of Plantain it is well known every where in *England*: it flouriſheth in *June*, and the ſeed ripens ſhortly after.

Nature and Vertues.] *Plantain is cold and dry in the ſecond degree; the roots and ſeeds are of ſubtle parts: It is by ſome aſcribed to* Mars, *by* Culpepper *to* Venus; *yet I think the Sun hath moſt right to it: It helpeth Wounds and Inflammations in the Tongue, Mouth, and Throat, and alſo Cankers, and eating Sores, if it be mixed with Vinegar, Honey, and Allom, and the mouth often gargled therewith: The juyce or herb ſtayes bleeding at noſe, and bleeding of wounds; the clarified juyce or water dropped into the eyes, cooleth their heat, takes away the pin and web, and dropt into the ears it eaſeth their pains, and helps deafneſs; and mixed with juyce of Houſleek, it is good againſt inflammations, and burning or ſcalding; the temples and forehead being anointed with the juyce and oyl of Roſes, it eaſeth pains of the head, which are cauſed by heat, and helps lunatick perſons, and the bitings of mad dogs and ſerpents: The clarified juyce drunk by it ſelf, or in other liquor, heals a Vein broken inwardly, and ſtayes bleeding at the mouth, and ſpitting of blood, and heals Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and in the Lungs, and hot Coughs, whereby it is profitable againſt Conſumptions; it ſtops the Tearms and other Fluxes, and helps torments and frettings*

in

in the guts; the decoction or powder of the root or seeds is more binding then the herb, and is said to help Agues; a Cake made of the seed in powder with wheaten flower, and the yolk of an egg, and baked, stayes vomiting: The herb, but more especially the seeds, is good against the Falling-sickness, the Dropsie, yellow Jaundies, and stopping of the Liver and Reins; the powder of the leaves taken in drink killeth worms; the green leaves will soon skin the seat when the skin is off with riding, or any other place, being applyed: A Salve made thereof with Oyl, Wax, and Turpentine, cureth deep wounds; the juyce or herb bruised with vinegar helpeth surbated feet: a decoction of the leaves kills worms in old foul Ulcers; the juyce with oyl of Roses is good to be applyed to hot Gouts, to cool the heat, and repress the humours, and is good to be applyed where a bone is out of joynt, to hinder inflammations, swellings, and pains thereof: one part of Plantain-water, and two parts of the brine wherein Beaf hath been powdered, boyled together and clarified, heals spreading Scabs and Itch, Tetters and Ring-worms, the Shingles, and all running and fretting Sores.

Plum-Tree. Prunus.

THere are several kinds, yet they need no description.

Names.] They are called *Prunus* and *Prunum* in Latine: and Damsons are called *Pruna Damascena*, or Damask Prunes, from *Damascus* where they naturally grow. They commonly blossom in *April*, and yield their fruit in Summer, some early, and some later.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold and moist in the second degree, the sharp and sowre binde the belly, the sweet moisten the stomach, and move the belly:* Mr. Culpeper *saith,* Venus *shall eat them all, but I think it reason that* Jupiter *should have some of them; the Plums which are of a firm substance are the best, for those that are very moist do fill the body with corrupt blood and waterish humours: being preserved they are the*

he wholesomest, and most grateful to the stomach either of the sick or healthful: The dryed Prunes sold at the Grocers, being stewed and eaten do procure appetite, a little open the belly, allay choller, and cool the stomach, especially if a little Sena and Rhabarb be stewed amongst them, for then they become more purging, and evacuate chollerick humours, do help weak stomachs, and are good in Feavers and other hot diseases: The Gum that issues out of the trees being drunk in wine is good against the Stone, the said gum or the leaves being boiled in vinegar and applyed, kills Tetters, Ring-worms, and the Leprosie: A decoction of the leaves in wine is good to gargle and wash the mouth and throat, and to dry up the flux of Rheum that falleth down to the Pallat, Gums, or Almonds of the Throat.

Poley-Mountain. Polium montanum.

THis Plant grows not naturally in *England*, but may be had at the Apothecaries shop, to which I refer you: It is called in Latine *Polium*, but more usually with the Epithet *montanum*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Poley is dry in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second, of a loathsome bitter taste: It is useful to open obstructions especially of the Liver and Spleen; and the decoction thereof drunk helps swelling of the Spleen, the Jaundies, and Dropsie, being boiled in Vinegar and Water. It resists poison, and is used in Antidotes for that purpose; the fumigation thereof drives away Vermin, it moves the belly and the tearms, and being applyed green, it soders up the lips of wounds; and being dry it healeth foul sores or ulcers.*

Polipody of the Oak. Polipodium.

Description. POlipody of the Oak is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but roots and leaves, bearing

bearing neither flower nor ſeed; from the root groweth up three or four leaves ſingly by themſelves, winged and about a handful high, having many ſmall narrow leaves on each ſide the ſtalk, large below, and growing ſmaller and ſmaller towards the top, cut into the middle rib, but not dented on the edges, (as the male Fern is) of a ſad green colour, ſmooth on the upper ſide, but rough on the under ſide, by reaſon of ſome yellowiſh ſpots thereon. The Root is ſmaller then ones little finger, but long and creeping aſloap, and hath a ſweetiſh harſhneſs in the taſte.

Names. It is called in Latine *Polipodium*, in Engliſh Polipody of the Oak.

Places and Time.] That which grows upon Oaks is the beſt, yet Polipody is alſo found upon old ſtumps of other trees, as Beech, Hazle, aud Willow, and ſometimes in the woods under them, upon old walls, and ſlated Churches, and in many other places: It is alwayes green, and may be gathered at any time; yet it ſhoots forth freſh leaves in the Spring.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and that which growes upon the Oak partakes of the nature of the Oak, and is an herb of* Jupiter, *whatever others ſay. The herb taken in decoction, broth, or infuſion, purgeth burnt choller, tough and thick Phlegm, and dryeth up thin humours, and is good for Melancholly and Quartain Agues; for which it may alſo be taken in Whey, Barley-water, or honied water, or the broth of a Chicken with* Epithymum, *or Beets and Mallows added thereto. The diſtilled water of the roots and leaves taken with Sugarcandy, is good againſt wheazings, Coughs, and diſtillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which cauſe Ptiſicks and Conſumptions. It is good to ſoften the Spleen, and eaſe Stitches in the ſides, and the Chollick. A dram or two of the Powder of the dryed Roots taken in honeyed water, worketh gently for the purpoſes aforeſaid; the diſtil-*

diſtilled water is likewiſe commended for Quartain Agues, and againſt melancholly Dreams; it cures the diſeaſe in the Noſe called Polipus, and helpeth clefts or chops that come between the fingers or toes, being applyed thereunto. The freſh roots beaten ſmall, or the powder of the dryed root mixed with honey, and applyed to a member that hath been out of joynt, and is newly ſet again, doth much ſtrengthen it; ſome put Fennel ſeeds, Anniſeeds, or Ginger to it to correct it, which it needs not, being a gentle medicine of it ſelf, and an Ounce of it may be taken at a time in a decoction, if there be not Sena or ſome other ſtronger purger with it: I have found it very effectual in decoctions with other Pectoral Herbs for opening and cleanſing the Liver and Lungs.

Pome-Citron Tree. Malus Citria.

THis Outlandiſh Tree is called in Latine *Malus Perſica*, and *Malus Aſſyria*, and alſo *Malus Citria*, *Pomum Citrium*; and in Engliſh Citron.

Place and Time.] They grow in *Spain* and other hot Countreys, and flower and bear fruit all the year.

Nature and Vertues.] Avicen *ſaith the Seed is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; the Bark hot in the firſt, and dry in the end of the ſecond; the inner white ſubſtance hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, and the Juyce cold and dry in the third degree: It is a Solar Plant, and a ſovereign Cordial for the Heart, an Antidote againſt Poiſon and Infections, the outer rinde being dryed and taken; it alſo warms and comforts a cold Stomach, expells and diſperſes Winde and indigeſted humours therein, and in the Bowels, and helps digeſtion and melancholly; it helps a ſtinking breath, being chewed in the mouth. The outward rindes preſerved are a good Cordial, and very effectual againſt melancholly and infection. There is an Electuary made thereof which purgeth cold phlegmatick humours; the Syrup of the Rindes*

strengtheneth the stomach and heart, and helps faintings thereof, and resists poison, and strengthens nature, and is good for such as are in Consumptions or Hectick Feavers: The Syrup of the juyce is effectual for most of the same purposes; the seeds preserve the heart from infection of the Plague, Pox, and venomous Bitings; they kill Worms, provoke the Tearms, and cause Abortion: They dry up and consume moist humours in the body, or outwardly in moist Sores or Ulcers: The sowre juyce is good in Pestilential Feavers, suppressing the violence of Choller and hot distempers in the Blood, corrects the Liver, quenches thirst, stirs up an appetite, resists venome and infection, and refreshes fainting spirits.

The Pomegranate-Tree. Malus Granata.

THis Plant groweth also in hot Countreys, as in *Spain* and *Italy*, but chiefly in *Granado*; yet it is useful in Medicine with us, therefore I shall not omit its Vertues. It is called in Latine *Malum Granatum*, or *Punicum*, and *Granatum*: the Flower *Balaustium*, the Rinde *Sidium*, but more generally *Cortex Granatorum*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Those that are sweet are helping to the stomach, and are somewhat hot; but the sowre ones and seeds of each are cold and astringent, it is an Herb of* Venus. *The flowers and shells in powder help to stay blood in Wounds, and the Kernels dryed in the sun, stop fluxes of the Belly and Matrix, and helps spitting of blood being drunk in raw water; and so do the flowers and rindes: The Juyce and the Kernels, or the Syrup, is good to quench thirst in burning Fevers, and hot diseases; a Gargarisme or Lotion made of the Rindes is good to bring down the hot swellings of the Almonds in the Throat; the juyce of the Kernels sodden with Honey is good for sores of the Yard, Mouth, and Fundament, and for looseness of the skin about the nails, and swellings and*

knots

knots in any part of the body; a decoction of the seeds is good to strengthen and fasten the Teeth.

Poplar, Vide *Aspen Tree.*

Poppy. Papaver.

Description. THere be divers kindes of Poppies, as white Garden Poppy, black Garden Poppy, red wilde Poppy, or Corn-rose; the two first grow onely in Gardens where they are sown; the other is so well known in almost every Corn field, that it needs no description.

Names.] *Papaver* is the general Latine Name for Poppy, yet to the wilde red Poppy is added the Adjectives *erraticum*, *rubrum*, or *sylvestre*; and it is generally known by the English Names of Redweed, Corn-rose, and Cheesebouls.

There is another kinde called *Papaver spumeum*, Spatling Poppy, being usually found with a froth like spittle upon the stalks and leaves more then upon any other Plant: It hath many weak tender stalks full of joynts, about a foot or half a yard long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish green leaves, two alwayes set together at the joynts, one against another, having many times upon the leaves, but more often upon the stalks at the joynts, a white frothy substance, like that which is called Cuckow-spittle, or Wood-seer: at the tops of the stalks upon many slender foot-stalks stand divers white flowers composed of five small leaves a piece, with a deep notch in the middle of every one of them, standing in a thin loose striped husk, wherein afterwards is contained black seed. The Root is white, and spreadeth in the ground, continuing many years, but the roots of all the other Poppies dye every Winter.

Place and Time.] The two first (as I told you) grow

onely in Gardens where they are ſown; the red weed almoſt in every Corn Field; the ſpatling Poppey grows alſo in Corn Fields, ſometimes in Paſtures, and by highway ſides: they begin flowring in *May*, and continue till the end of *July*. The ſeed is ripe preſently after.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Moon claims particular dominion over theſe Herbs, and aſſigneth them theſe Vertues: A ſyrrup made of the Garden Poppey heads with the ſeeds, procures reſt and ſleep in ſick perſons, and ſtayeth Catarrhs, and defluxions of thin Rheumes from the Head upon the Stomach and Lungs, which cauſe a continual Cough, the fore-runner of a Conſumption: The ſeed of black Poppey drunk in Wine, ſtops the Flux of the Belly, and the overflowing of the Tearms. A pultis made of the green knops, with Barley Meal and Barrows Greaſe, helps St.* Anthonies fire; *and the green knops being ſtamped with Vinegar, womans Milk, and Saffron, mightily eaſeth the Gout, and cureth another kinde of St.* Anthonies fire *called Eryſipelas; and put into the Fundament as a Gliſter it cauſeth ſleep. The condenſate juyce is called* Meconium, *and is many times uſed in Narcotick Medicines inſtead of the true* opium *which is brought from* Thebes, *but it is weaker; it is an ingredient in Treacle and Mithridate, and other Medicines made to procure reſt and ſleep, and to eaſe pains of the Head, and other parts, and is uſed to cool Inflammations, Agues, and Phrenzies; but it muſt be carefully uſed inwardly, for too great a quantity cauſeth the Lethargy, and ſometimes death; it giveth much eaſe in the Gout, being outwardly applyed, and eaſeth the pain of hollow Teeth, being put therein. The Syrrup made of the Redweed Flowers, or wilde Poppey, is good againſt Surfeits, cools the Blood, and may be ſafely given in Fevers, Phrenſies, and hot Agues, and other Inflammations. The diſtilled water of the ſaid flowers is good to drink morning and evening againſt Surfeits, and is effectual in the Pluriſie, and all other griefs of*

the

the Breast and Head. The dryed flowers boiled in water, or the powder of them drunk in the distilled water, or in some other drink, worketh the same effect. The Syrrup of Meconium *or* Diacodium, *which is made of the heads of white and black Poppeys, may safely be given to those which are troubled with hot and sharp Rheumes. According to* Gallen, *the seeds of spatling Poppey purgeth Phlegm, and* Dioscorides *saith it causeth Vomiting; but being taken in Mead or Honeyed Water, it is good for them that are troubled with the Falling Sickness.*

Purslain. Portulaca.

IT is a well known Garden Sallet Herb, and needs no description.

Names.] It is called *Portulaca* in Latine.

Place and Time.] It may be sown in *March* or *April*, and flourisheth from *June* till *Michaelmas*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Purslain is cold in the third degree, and moist in the second, and is also a Lunar Herb: it is a good Sallet eaten with Oyl and Vinegar, to provoke Appetite, and cool a hot Stomach; it fastneth the Teeth, asswageth the swelling of the Gums, and cooleth the Mouth, and easeth the pains of the Teeth; it is good in hot Agues, and to cool the Liver, Blood, and Reins, so that it stops Chollerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courses, and the Gonorrhea, distillations from the Head, and easeth pains proceeding from Heat, want of sleep, or the Phrenzy: The seed cools the heat and sharpness of Urine, abates the heat of Lust, and Venerious Dreams, and the overmuch use thereof extinguisheth the natural seed: the seed bruised and boiled in Wine and given to Children, killeth Worms. The juyce is singular good for all the said purposes, and for Inflammations or Ulcers in the secret parts, and helpeth excoriations in the Bowels, and the Hemorrhoides. The said juyce used with Oyl of Roses is good*

for Blastings by Lightning, burnings with Gun-powder, to allay the heat of sore Breasts, or of any other Sores. It is likewise effectual to stay Vomitings, and taken with Sugar or Honey, it quencheth immoderate thirst, helps an old and dry Cough, shortness of Breath, and the Ptisick; and the thickned juyce made into Pills with Gum Traganth and Arabick, helps such as make bloody water. The bruised herb being applyed to the Forehead and Temples, allayeth exceßive heat therein, and applyed to the Eyes, it helps redness and Inflammations in them, and Pushes, and Wheals, and St. Anthonies *fire in other parts, especially having a little Vinegar put to it; and being mixed with the like quantities of Galls and Linseed, it helpeth the Crick in the Neck, and taketh away pains therein, being applyed thereunto.*

Potatoes. Battata.

THese came originally to us from the Indies, and those which we call Jerusalem Artechokes from *Canada.* The Spanish Potatoes are called *Battata, Amotes, Camotes, Pappus,* and many other names. The Jerusalem Artichoke *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum,* &c.

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves are hot and dry, the roots of a temperate quality, under the influence of* Venus. *Potatoes do much nourish and strengthen the Body, and increase and stir up bodily lust, being eaten which way soever they are dressed. They are used in Pyes, and are excellent good Preserved and Candied, or roasted under the Embers, and eaten with Sack and Sugar. The Virginia Potatoes are not so pleasant as the other, but the Jerusalem Artichokes which you may have plentiful enough if you will let them once take root in your Gardens, being boiled tender and then stewed with Butter and Wine, or how you please, taste much like the bottom of an Artichoke, and are no less nourishing then they.*

☞ See further of this in *Culpeppers School of Physick.*

Prim-

Primrose. Primulæ Veris.

THese are very well known to be the Ladies of the Spring, being the first that flower; wherefore they are called in Latine *Primulæ Veris.* They are somewhat dry and astringent of temperature. *The leaves are good to apply to Inflammations, and to heal burnings and scaldings; and an Oyntment made thereof is excellent to heal green Wound; they are very near in nature unto Cowslips, to whose particular Vertues I refer you.*

Privet.

THis is seldom used in Physick, therefore I shall onely read to you its Uses, because they that have it near them may use it when they cannot get other helps. It is usually planted in Hedges in Gardens to make walks and knots, and groweth wilde in many Woods and Parks of this Land: It flowers in *June* and *July*, and beareth ripe berries in *September.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Privet is a Lunar Herb, of temperature cold and dry; the decoction of it is a good Lotion to wash sores and sore mouths, to cool inflammations, and dry up Fluxes: The distilled water of the flowers is good for the same purposes, and to stay womens Courses and Fluxes of the belly, bleeding at mouth, and distillations of Rheums in the Eyes, being used with Tutia: An Oyl made by infusion of the Flowers is good for inflamed Wounds and the Head-ache, proceeding of an hot cause, as saith* Mathiolus.

Queen of the Meadows, or Meadsweet. Regina Prati.

Description. MEadsweet springeth up with divers broad winged leaves, deeply dented about the edges, set on each side of a middle rib, and are

ſomewhat rough, hard, and crumpled like Elm-leaves, having leſſer leaves with them like Agrimony, of a ſad colour on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath, of a pleaſant ſcent and taſte like unto Burnet; the ſtalks are reddiſh, and grow two or three foot high, having on them ſuch leaves as thoſe below, but ſomewhat leſſer; at the tops whereof, and of the branches, ſtand many tufts of ſmall white flowers thick together, ſmelling ſweeter then the leaves, after which come crooked and cornered ſeed: The Root is ſomewhat wooddy, blackiſh on the outſide, but reddiſh within, and is nouriſhed by fibres, ſo that it continues many years, and hath alſo a good ſmell.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Ulmaria*, (becauſe of the likeneſs between its leaves and Elm-leaves) and alſo *Regina prati.*

Place and Time.] It grows frequently in moiſt Meadows, by watery ditches and rivers ſides; it flowers in ſome place or other all the Summer Quarter.

Nature and Vertues.] *Meadſweet is cold and dry, with an aſtringent quality, and aſcribed to* Venus: *Two or three of the leaves put into a cup of Claret, giveth it a fine reliſh, and alſo maketh the heart merry and chearful: The decoction thereof in wine helpeth the Chollick, and taken warm with a little honey it opens the belly, but being boiled in red wine and drunk, it ſtayes Looſeneſs: The decoction thereof is good to heal ſores in the mouth or ſecret parts. The diſtilled water helps Inflammations of the Eyes, and clears the Sight: The ſmell of the flowers make the heart chearful, and therefore are excellent to adorn houſes; the root helps horſes of the Bots and Worms, and ſo it would do in men if they drink the decoction thereof; and therefore the Germans call it* Wormkrant, *the worm-plant: The root likewiſe made into powder, or boiled and drunk, powerfully ſtayes Womens Courſes, the Whites, the Bloody Flux, Lask, and all other Fluxes of Blood; and is*

good

good againſt vomiting; and it is ſaid that if it be boiled in wine and drunk, it firſt altereth, and afterwards taketh away the fits of Agues.

Quince-Tree. Malus Cydonia.

I Suppoſe the Tree, but eſpecially the fruit to be ſo well known, they need no deſcription.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Malus Cydonia*, and *Cotonea*: The Spaniards call it *Membrillio* and *Marmello*, from whence comes the word Marmalade.

Place and Time.] They delight to grow near ponds and waters ſides, and are plentiful in this Land: It flowers in *April* and *May*, and the Fruit is ripe about *Michaelmas*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are cold in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree, they are earthy and binding; the Fruit is not durable, and is harſh and unpleaſant to eat raw, but being ſcalded, roaſted, baked, or preſerved, they become very pleaſant. They are Saturnine.*

The Syrrup of the Juyce of Quinces ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, relieves nature, ſtayes looſeneſs and vomiting; for looſeneſs take a ſpoonful of it before meat, for vomiting after meat: It corrects Choller and Phlegm, and helps Digeſtion: To make Quinces purging, put honey to them inſtead of ſugar; and if you would have them more laxative then to purge Choller, adde Rhabarb; for Phlegm, Turbith; and for watry humours, Scammony: If you would have them binde forceably, uſe the unripe Quinces with Roſes, Acacia, or Hypociſtis, and ſome Rhabarb torrefied. The juyce of raw Quinces is accounted an Antidote againſt deadly poyſon; and it hath been found certain, that the ſmell of a Quince hath taken away the ſtrength of white Hellebore; outwardly to binde and cool hot fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces or other medicines made thereof are available to anoint the belly or other parts therewith: It alſo ſtrengthens the ſtomach, belly, and ſinews, and re-

reſtrains immoderate ſweatings: The muſcilage of the ſeeds boiled in water is good to allay the heat, and heal the ſore breaſts of women; and with Sugar it is good to lenifie the hoarſeneſs and harſhneſs of the throat, and roughneſs of the tongue: The Marmalade is both toothſome and wholeſome; and a decoction of the doun that grows upon the Quinces is good to reſtore loſt hair, and being made up with Wax and applyed as a plaiſter, it bringeth hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to ſhed.

Radiſh. Rhaphanus.

THe Garden Radiſh needs no deſcription, it is called in Latine *Rhaphanus.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Radiſhes are rather a ſawce then a nouriſhment, they are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, and do open and make thin, and is governed by* Mars. *The roots do provoke urine, and ſo doth the diſtilled water; the root ſtamped with honey, and the powder of a ſheeps heart, cauſeth hair to grow: The ſeed cauſeth vomiting, and provoketh urine, and being drunk with Oximel or honied water, it drives forth Worms: The root boiled in broth is good againſt an old Cough, it moveth womens Courſes, and increaſes milk, and is good for the Dropſie, the Chollick, gripings in the belly, and griefs of the Liver: It is good for them which are ſick with eating Toadſtools or other poiſon; they are much uſed as ſawce with meat to procure appetite, but they breed ill blood, and cauſe belchings in the ſtomach.*

Horſe-Radiſh. Raphanus Ruſticanus.

Deſcription. HOrſe Radiſh riſeth with long leaves ſomewhat broad, and much cut on the edges as if it were torn, of a dark green colour, with a great rib in the middle, and after theſe have been up a while, which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, and

and not divided as the first, but a little roundly dented about the edges; it doth seldom bear flowers, but when it doth, there riseth up a great stalk, three or four foot high, with a few lesser leaves thereon, spreading at the top into many small branches of whitish flowers, consisting of four leaves apiece; after which come small pods, like those of Shepherds-purse, but seldom any seed in them: the root is long, white, and thick, of a biting taste like Pepper.

Names.] *Raphanus major* some call it, and also *Raphanus Rusticanus*, and *Vulgaris*; in English Mountain Radish, and Horse Radish.

Place and Time.] It is usually planted in Gardens, yet may be found naturally growing in divers moist and shadowy places of this Land: the way of propagating it is by the root, for it seldom bears flower or seed; but when it doth it flowers in *July*, or *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Horse Radish is also under the dominion of* Mars, *and is hot and dry in the third degree, of a drying, cleansing, and digesting quality: the juyce taken in drink is held to be effectual for the Scurvy; the root being eaten for a sawce with Fish and other meats, as Mustard is, heateth the Stomach, and causeth good digestion. The root bruised helpeth the Sciatica, Gout, Joynt-ache, or hard swelling of the Liver and Spleen, being applyed to the grieved place. The leaves boiled in Wine, and made in manner of a pultis with a little oyl Olive, doth also mollifie and take away hard swellings of the Liver and Spleen; and being applyed to the bottom of the Belly, helpeth the Strangury, and so do the roots sliced thin and eaten with Vinegar as a sauce, and are also a remedy for the Chollick. The juyce of the green root, or the powder of the dry root given in Wine, or other convenient liquor, killeth and expelleth worms in Children; and so doth*

an

enoyntment made thereof, the Childes Belly being anointed therewith. The root being boiled in honey and vinegar into an Electuary, is a good remedy in ſtrong bodies for the Cough, Ptiſick, and other diſeaſes of the Lungs, and provokes womens Courſes. If any think it too ſtrong for their bodies, the diſtilled water may be taken with Sugar for all the aforeſaid purpoſes.

Ragwort. Jacobæa Senecio.

Deſcription. THere is the greater and the leſſer; the greater common Ragwort hath many long and large green leaves lying on the ground, of a dark green colour, rent and torn in the ſides into many pieces; from amongſt which riſeth up ſometimes one, and ſometimes two or three ſquare creſted blackiſh or browniſh ſtalks two or three foot high, ſometimes branched, bearing divers ſuch leaves upon them to the top, where it ſhooteth forth into many branches, bearing yellow flowers conſiſting of many leaves, ſet as a pale or border, which do abide a great while, but when they are ripe are turned into doun, and with the blackiſh gray ſmall ſeed is carried away with the winde: the root conſiſts of many fibres, ſome greater, and others leſſer, whereby it is faſtned firmly into the ground, and abideth many years.

Names] *Lobel* calleth it *Jacobæa Senecio*, others *Herba Sancti Jacobi*, and *Jacobæa*; in Engliſh Ragwort, Ragweed, and St. James-wort.

Place and Time.] They may be plentifully found in Paſtures, and untilled grounds: they flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Ragwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a bitter, diſcuſſing, and cleanſing quality; and if* Mars *love bitter herbs, let him take this too: The de-*

decoction thereof cleanseth and healeth Ulcers, and Sores in the Mouth and Throat, they being washed therewith, and also swellings, hardness, and Imposthumations, the Quinzy and Kings Evil, and stayes Catarrhs and defluctions of thin Rheumes upon the Eyes, Nose, or Lungs: the juyce healeth green Wounds, and cleanseth and healeth old Ulcers in the privities, or other parts, and inward Wounds or Ulcers, and stayes the spreading of running Cankers and hollow Fistula's; it helps also aches and pains in the fleshy parts, Nerves, or Sinews, and the Sciatica, the parts being bathed with the decoction of the herb, or anointed with an oyntment made of the herb bruised and boiled in Hogs grease, and after it is strained some Mastick and Olibanum *added to it in powder: It is also by some called Staggerwort, being found effectual to cure the Staggers in Horses.*

Rest-harrow, Vide *Camock.*

Red Rattle Grass, or Lousewort.
Pedicularis.

Description. IT hath small browniſh red jagged leaves and tender stalks, whereof some lie along upon the ground; in mooriſh Meadows they grow about half a yard high, but in barren grounds exceed not an handful: the flowers resemble those of the dead Nettle, and grow round the stalk from the middle to the top; after which come little flat pouches, having in them a flat and blackish seed: the root is small, white, and tender.

Names.] Its called in Greek φθειριον, in Latine *Pedicularis*, because it fills Cattle that feed where it grows full of Lice; its also called *Pistularia*, and *Cristi galla*; and in English Rattle Grass, and Lousewort.

Place and Time.] It grows in moist Meadows, to which it

it is an annoyance, and also on wet Heaths: flowers in *May* and *June*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Red Rattle grass is of temperature cold, dry, and astringent, and is accounted good for Fistula's and hollow Ulcers; and being boiled in red Wine and drunk to stay the Tearms, or any other Flux of Blood.*

There is also another kinde of Rattle Grass that bears yellow flowers at the top of its stems, after which come flat pouches covered over with little bladders, open before like the mouth of a Fish; in the pouches are contained flat yellowish seed, which when they are dry will rattle when they are shook; from whence it took the name of yellow Rattle: its called also Crista galli, *Cocks-comb, and Penny-grass. It is a great annoyer of dry Meadows and Pastures, which is all the properties are yet known of it.*

Rocket. Eruca.

Description. THere are many kindes hereof mentioned by Authours, but I shall mention onely two, *viz.* the Garden Rocket and the wilde Rocket; the Garden Rocket is generally known, the wilde Rocket hath long narrow and much divided leaves, slenderly cut or jagged on both sides of the middle rib, of a sad over-worn green colour; amongst which rise up divers stiff stalks, about a foot high, having the like leaves, but smaller, branched from the middle into many lesser stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them, consisting of four leaves apiece, as the others are, which afterwards yield small reddish seeds in little long pods, of a bitter and hot biting taste, and so are the leaves: the root is small and wooddy.

Names.] It is called *Eruca* in Latine.

Place and Time.] The first is an inhabitant in Gardens, this which I have described is found in many places of this Land:

Land. They flower about *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is an herb of* Mars, *hot and dry in the third degree, and is seldom eaten alone; but all sorts of Rocket quicken Nature, and provoke Lust: the wilde kinde is more strong then the Garden kinde; it helps digestion, and provokes Urine much: the seed excites to Venery as much or more then the herb, and is good against the bitings of the Shrew Mouse, and other venomous Beasts; it puts away the ill scent of the Arm-pits, increaseth milk in Nurses, and wasteth the Spleen; being mixed with Honey and applyed it cleanseth the skin from the Morphew, and other spots; with Vinegar it takes away Freckles, and redness in the face; it amendeth Scars, black and blue spots, and marks of the small Pox, being used with an Oxe gall. The herb boiled or stewed, and some Sugar put to it, helps the Cough in Children, being taken often: the leaves may be eaten with Lettice, and Purslain, and such cooling Herbs to correct the heat of it, for eaten alone, their overmuch heat causeth the Head-ache.*

Roses. Rosa.

THere is by *Gerard* mentioned fourteen kindes of Roses; but it were useless to repeat them all here: I shall onely treat of the red Rose, the white, the damask Rose, and the Bryar, Canker, and the wilde Rose: and these are so very well known they need no further description but onely of their vertues.

Nature and Vertues.] *Roses have different qualities as well as colours, the Damask purge, the white and red cool and binde; the white are held to binde most, yet they are scarce used in Physick; the red Rose (according to* Galen) *hath also a watry substance and a warm quality, astringent and bitter: The yellow threds in the middle do binde and dry more then the Rose it self: The buds do cool and binde more then the full blown*

blown flowers; according to Mesue *the Rose is cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, and consisteth of divers substances, as watry, earthly, airy, aromatical, and hot, which causeth the bitterness and colour; the fresh juyce purgeth Choller and watry humours, but being dryed the heat is consumed, and then they are astringent: Of the Roses are made many simple and compound Medicines, whereof it is too large here to treat of. A decoction of the red Roses in wine, is a good Lotion for pains in the lower Bowels, Fundament, and Matrix, the parts being bathed or put into them: It is also good for the Head-ache and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat, and Gums: The same decoction with the Roses easeth Inflammations of the Heart, being applyed to the Region thereof, and also helps St.* Anthonies *fire and Inflammations of the stomach: The dryed Roses taken in powder in some steeled Wine or Water, stayes Womens Courses, and so do the yellow threds being powdered and drunk in the distilled water of Quinces; and likewise stayes defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, fastens the loose Teeth, and preserves them from corruption, if they be gargled therewith, and some Vinegar of Squills. The red Roses do strengthen the heart, liver, and stomach, and the retentive faculty, and mitigate hot pains and inflammations: The Conserve is binding and cordial, and is profitable to stay Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, and is good for the Running of the Reins, being mixed with powder of Mastick; it likewise strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion, and resists vomiting, and helps faintings and tremblings of the heart, being mixed with* Aromaticum Rosarum: *Sugar of Roses is also a very good Cordial to strengthen the heart, and stay defluxions: The Syrrup of dryed red Roses cools the overheated Liver and Blood, comforts the heart, and resists putrefaction, and stayes Fluxes. There are Cordial Powders likewise made of them, as* Diarhodon Abbatis, *and* Aromaticum Rosarum, *which help digestion, and strengthen the heart*

and

and ſtomach: The heads with ſeed in powder or in decoction, ſtayeth the Lask and ſpitting of blood: Red Roſe-water is cooling and cordial, refreſhing weak and faint ſpirits; and is for that purpoſe uſed either in meats or broths, to waſh the Temples and ſmell to, or to receive the ſweet vapour thereof out of a perfuming-pot, or hot fireſhovel; it is good againſt redneſs and inflammations of the Eyes, and to bathe the Temples againſt the Head-ache, for which purpoſe vinegar of Roſes is alſo good; and to procure reſt and ſleep, take a piece of red roſe cake cut fit for the head, moiſten it in Roſewater and Vinegar of Roſes, and heat it between a double-folded cloath on a Chafing-diſh of coals, with ſome beaten Nutmeg and Poppy-ſeed ſtrewed on that ſide which muſt lye next the Forehead and Temples, and binde it on for all night. Of the Damask-Roſes are made Syrrups both ſimple and compound; the ſimple ſolutive Syrrup is a ſafe eaſie medicine, gently purging Choller, being taken from one ounce to four. The Syrrup with Agarick worketh on Phlegm as well as Choller, and one ounce thereof worketh more ſtrongly then three of the ſimple. The compound Syrrup with Hellebore worketh forceably upon melancholick humours, and is available againſt the French Diſeaſe, Tetters, Itch, &c. Honey of Roſes ſolutive is alſo opening and purging, and is often given in Gliſters, and ſo is the Syrrup made with ſugar: The Conſerve of Damask Roſes do likewiſe gently open the belly: The diſtilled water is much uſed for fumes, and to ſweeten things, and the dried leaves for Sweet-bags: Honey of red Roſes is good to waſh ſores in the mouth, throat, or elſewhere: The fruit of the wilde Bryer, (which ſome call Heps, (though in Hampſhire we call them Canker-berries) being made into a Conſerve when they are fully ripe, do binde the belly, and ſtayeth defluxions from the head upon the ſtomach, drying up the moiſture thereof, and helping digeſtion, and are of a pleaſant taſte. The pulp of them dryed to a hard conſiſtence, and made into

powder, and taken in drink, stayeth the Whites; the powder of the Briar-ball easeth the Chollick, provokes Urine, kills Worms, and is good to break the Stone, being taken in drink.

Ros Solis; or, *Sun-dew.*

Description. IT hath many hollow, round, small leaves, greenish, but full of red hairs; which makes them seem red, every one standing upon a hairy reddish foot-stalk, the leaves keep a dew upon them in the hottest day, having a certain slimeness, the small hairs always holding this moisture; amongst the leaves rise up small slender stalks reddish also, bearing divers small white knobs one above another, which are the flowers, after which in the heads come certain small seeds: The Root consisteth of a few small hairs.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Ros solis*, in English Sundew, Lustwort, Moor-grass, and of some Redrot, because some think it rots sheep that feed thereon; but of this be sure, if sheep feed much on the places where it grows, they will quickly run to rot.

Places and Time.] It grows upon Bogs and moist wet places, and in moist boggy Woods, as in lower *Danemore* in *Holshot*, and in a boggy piece of ground where my Father dwells adjoyning to the same Wood called the *Grove*, which will scarce bear any thing else but this Plant: It flourisheth from *May* till *August*, and ought to be gathered in the heat of the day, for then it is fullest of dew.

Nature and Vertues.] *Authours differ in opinion concerning this Herb; some hold it to be Caustick, and much biting, and hot and dry in the fourth degree; others, that it is sharp and a little drying and binding.* Dodonæus *held it to be extream biting, and that the distilled Water is not safe to be taken inwardly. But the truth is, it is an Herb of the Sun,*

and

and the distilled Water is good against the Consumption of the Lungs, and is effectual against salt Rheums distilling on the Lungs, which cause a Consumption; it also comforts the heart and fainting spirits, and is available against wheesings, Ptysick, Cough, and Shortness of Breath, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs: The leaves outwardly applyed will raise Blisters, the Cordial Water made hereof, called Rosa solis, *is good against heart-qualms, and to strengthen the body.*

Root of Peru. Radix Peruviana.

THis Cordial Root is known best in our shops by the name of *Contra Yerva*, which title the Spaniards in the Indies gave it, being as much as to say, an Antidote against Poison; *because the powder thereof taken in wine is a present remedy against poison, causing it to be cast up by vomit, or expelled by sweat: It also killeth worms in the belly; and being taken in the morning in powder in a glass of wine, it strengtheneth the heart and vital spirits: A modern Physician writeth, that if it be beaten to powder and infused in wine two hours before the fit of an Ague, and then drunk at the coming of the fit, and the Patient covered to sweat upon it, it cures an Ague at twice or thrice; the Dose may be from half a dram to two drams, according to the age, strength, and constitution of the Patient.*

Rosemary. Rosmarinus.

I Shall not need to describe this excellent Herb, being so well known in every good Housewifes Garden: It usually flowers in *April* and *May*.

Names.] It is called *Rosmarinus* and *Rosmarinum* in Latine; the Flowers are called Ἄνθος, and the Composition made thereof *Dianthos*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is accounted an Herb particularly under the Influence of* Sol *in* Aries; *it is hot and dry*

in the second degree, having an astringent quality, and consists of divers parts, but partakes most of the earthly substance.

Rosemary hath a warming and comforting heat, helping all cold diseases of the Head, Stomach, Liver, and Belly: The Herb, but especially the Flowers, are good for all cold and moist infirmities of the Head and Brain, they dry the brain, and quicken the sences and memory, and strengthens the sinewy part: It is also good against all Fluxes. The flowers and leaves are profitable against the Whites to be taken daily; the Conserve of the flowers is good to comfort the heart, and expell the poison of the Pestilence; and the branches of Rosemary is good to burn in infectious times, the dryed leaves taken like Tobacco, dryes up thin distillations, and therefore is good against any Cough, Ptysick, or Consumption: Rosemary doth also cleanse and comfort the Stomach, and makes a sweet Breath being thus used: Take an handful of Rosemary with the flowers or without, boil it a good while in white wine, adding thereto a little Cinamon, then drink it, and wash your mouth therewith, it maketh the skin very clear being used without Cinamon. It helps cold Rheums falling into the eyes, giddiness or swimming of the head, the Lethargy and Falling-sickness, the dumb Palsie, or loss of Speech, if it be drunk, and the Temples bathed therewith. It helps such as are liver-grown, opening the Obstructions, and warmeth and strengtheneth the same; it expells Winde powerfully in the Stomach, Bowels, and Spleen, and helps the Hypocondriack passion: The Chymical Oyl of the leaves and flowers is effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, being carefully applyed, it is very quick and piercing, and therefore the Dose must be very little at once for inward griefs: It helps the Head and Brain, if the Temples and Nostrils be touched with a drop or two; it likewise helps any cold joynt, sinew, or member, if it be anointed with two or three drops thereof.

True

True Rhabarb, Bastard and Moncks Rubarb. Rhabarbarum.

THe true Rubarb groweth in *China*, and the Eastern Countreys; therefore I shall not describe it, the root being to be had in most Druggists Shops, yet I confess it may be seen growing in some curious Gardens with us, but not in such plenty as Mr. *Culpepper* seems to talk of through the multiplying glass of his carping fancy.

Names.] It is called *Rha*, from the River *Rha* in *China* where it groweth, and in our Shops *Rhabarbarum*; the place I have told you: the roots are to be taken up about *October* when the leaves and stalks are fully withered.

Nature and Vertues.] *Rubarb is hot and dry in the second degree, of mixt parts, airy, thin, and purging, and partly gross, earthly, drying, and binding: the Bastard and Moncks Rubarb are also dry, but cooling. Rubarb is certainly a herb of* Jupiter; *it is called the friend, the life, heart, and treacle of the Liver, being so effectual for the same; it purgeth it of Choller, Phlegm, and watry humors, and helps the hardness and coldness thereof, and is useful in chollerick and long continued Fevers, in the Jaundies, Green Sickness, Dropsie, and stoppings of the Liver, the powder steeped in White Wine all night, and drunk fasting, or being taken amongst other purges; being taken in powder with Cassia, and a little Venice Turpentine washed, it cleanseth the Reins, and strengtheneth them, and is effectual to stay a Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins; it is also good against pains, windiness, wambling, and weakness of the stomach, Cramp, gnawings, and gripings of the Kidneys, Belly, and Bladder, pains of the Breasts, Mother, and Sciatica; it helps spitting of blood, the Hicket, bloody Flux, Lasks, and all venomous stingings and bitings, one dram thereof taken in Hydromel, or honied water; it eases*

seth the Gout, helpeth those that are troubled with Melancholly, and is good against pains and Swellings of the Head: It is most properly infused in Whey or White Wine, which liquors make it work more effectually in opening obstructions and purging the Liver and Stomach. The oyl wherein Rubarb hath been boiled is good to anoint any bruised place, to dissolve the clotted Blood; and Rubarb taken in powder with Mummy and Madder-roots in red Wine, healeth Burstings and broken parts as well inward as outward, and dissolveth clotted Blood in the Body, occasioned by any fall or bruise. Rubarb steeped in white Wine, or any other convenient liquor, and strayned, is good to heal Ulcers in the Eyes and Eye-lids, and to asswage swellings and inflammations; and being applyed with Honey or boiled in Wine, it takes away all black and blue spots that happen therein. The seed of Bastard Rubarb helpeth gripings knawings, and loathings of the Stomach. The roots help ruggedness of the nails, and being boiled in Wine it helps the Kings Evil, and swellings of the Kernels of the Ears; it also provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the Stone, and dimness of sight; it is effectually used with other things in opening and purging dyet drinks to open the Liver, and cleanse and cool the blood. The root of Monks Rubarb also purgeth, but more weakly then either of the other; but the root thereof bindeth the Belly, and stayeth Lasks and the bloody Flux; and so doth the root of the true Rubarb, if it be toasted and taken in Plantain water, red Wine, or in conserve of Roses, or Marmalade of Quinces, as I have often found to my great comfort: the distilled water hereof is effectual to heal Scabs, and foul Sores, and to allay the inflammations of them; for which purpose also the juyce of the leaves or roots, or the decoction thereof in Vinegar is an effectual remedy: some use Indian Spikenard with Rubarb to correct it; yet it doth not much need any corrigent.

☞. See further in *The Art of Simpling:* by *W. Coles.*

Meadow

Meadow Rue. Ruta Aquatica.

Description. THis Herb springeth up (from a yellow stringy root, spreading much in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about) with many green stalks about two foot high, crested all the length of them, set with joynts here and there, and many large leaves on them, divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the fore-part of them, of a sad green colour on the upper side, and pale green underneath; toward the top of the stalk there shooteth forth many short branches, whereon stand three or four small round heads or buttons, which open and appear like a tuft, of pale greenish yellow threds; after which there come small three cornered Cods, wherein is contained small long round seed: the whole plant hath a strong unpleasant scent.

Names.] *Ruta Aquatica*, or *Ruta Palustris* may be the Latine names thereof.

Places and Time.] It grows by Ditches sides, and in the borders of moist Meadows in many places of this Land.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Meadow Rue is doubtless under the influence of* Mars, *and is something of his temperature, hot and dry.* Camerarius *reports that it is used in* Italy *and in* Saxony, *against the Plague. And* Dioscorides *saith, that the bruised herb being applyed healeth old Sores; and the distilled water of the herb and flowers doth the same: some use it amongst other Pot-herbs to make the body solluble. The roots washed clean, and boiled in Ale and drunk, provoke to Stool gently; and being boiled in water, and the body bathed therewith warm, it destroyeth Lice.*

☞ See more of this in *The Expert Doctors Dispensatory: by P. Morellus.*

Garden Rue, or Herb-Grace. Ruta.

THis herb is familiarly known; the Latine name is *Ruta*; in Engliſh Rue, Herb Grace, and Servingmens joy: it is planted in Gardens, and propagated by ſlips, ſeldom flowring with us, and therefore ſcarce ever bears any good ſeed.

Nature and Vertues.] *Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and of thin ſubtle parts, a Solar Herb; it preſerves Chaſtity being eaten, it quickneth the Sight, ſtirs up the Spirits, and ſharpneth the Wit; it provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, being taken either in meat or drink; it is an excellent antidote againſt poiſons and infections; the very ſmell thereof is a preſervative againſt the Plague in the time of infection. The ſeed thereof taken in Wine is a ſpecial Antidote againſt dangerous Medicines, or deadly Poiſons. A decoction made thereof with ſome Dill-leaves and flowers, eaſeth pains and torments being drunk inwardly, and applyed outwardly to the grieved place. The ſame decoction being drunk helps pains of the Cheſts and Sides, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the Lungs, and eaſeth the Sciatica, and pains of the Joynts, being applyed thereto, or the parts anointed with an oyntment made hereof; it helps alſo the ſhakings of Agues, a draught of the decoction being drunk before the coming of the fit: an oyl made of Rue by infuſion or decoction, helps the winde Chollick, hardneſs, windineſs, and ſuffocation of the Mother, the ſhare and parts about it being anointed therewith: A decoction thereof in Wine with a little Honey added to it, killeth and driveth forth Worms out of the Body.* Mithridates *uſed a Counter-poiſon to preſerve himſelf againſt infection, made thus; take twenty leaves of Rue, two Figs, two Walnuts, twenty Juniper berries, and a little Salt; which being beaten together into a Maſs was his doſe appointed for every morning. There is another Electuary made*

made of it, which is a remedy for pains or griefs of the Chest and Stomach, Spleen, Belly and Sides, Winde, Stitches, and, Obstructions of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder by stopping of Urine, and extenuates the grosnesse of fat corpulent Bodies, and is thus made: Take of Niter, Pepper, and Commin seed, each equal parts, leaves of Rue clean picked, as much in weight as all the other, beat them well together, and adde as much Honey as will make thereof an Electuary; but first correct the Commin seed by steeping it twenty four hours in Vinegar, and then dry it in a hot Fireshovel, or in an Oven. The leaves of Rue boiled and kept in pickle are a good sauce to meat, to warm a cold Stomach, and quicken the Sight. A decoction of Rue easeth the Gout, being bathed therewith, and being bruised and put into the Nostrils, it stayes bleeding at Nose. A decoction of Rue and Bay leaves helps swellings of the Cods; it takes away Wheals and Pimples, being bruised with Myrtle leaves and made up with wax and applyed; being boiled in Wine with some Pepper and Nitre, and the places rubbed therewith it taketh away Warts, and cureth the Morphew; and with Allome and Honey it helps the dry Scab, or any Tetter, or Ring-worm. The juyce thereof warmed in a Pomegranate shell, helpeth pain of the Ears, being dropped therein. An oyntment made of the juyce of Rue, with Oyl of Roses, Cerusse, and Vinegar, cures St. Anthonies *fire, foul running Sores in the Head, and Ulcers in the Nose, and other parts, they being anointed therewith. The distilled water is very effectual for many of the said purposes.*

Rupture-wort. Herniaria.

Description. THis plant shooteth up with many threddy branches, spread round upon the ground about a span long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joynts, set thick together, whereat come forth two small leaves of a fresh green colour, as the bran-

ches

ches are, whereat grow forth abundance of ſmall yellowiſh flowers, but ſcarce diſcernable from the ſtalks and leaves, which turn into leaves as ſmall as duſt; the root is ſmall and long, growing deep into the ground: the taſte hereof is not perceivable at firſt, but after a little while there may be perceived a ſomewhat aſtringent taſte, a little bitter and ſharp withal, but without any manifeſt heat.

Names.] This plant hath acquired ſeveral names, according to the various opinions of Authours, as *Polygonum minus* by *Mathiolus*, and *Caſtor durantes*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel*; but the moſt uſual and known Latine name is *Herniaria*, from *Hernia* a Rupture; and in Engliſh Rupture-wort.

Place and Time.] It delights to grow in barren, ſandy, and rocky grounds, as upon the dry chalky and ſandy grounds in *Kent*, and elſewhere, and flowers and flouriſhes in the four Summer Moneths, which are ſpelled *ſine littera* R.

Nature and Vertues.] *Rupture-wort is very drying, binding, cloſing, and faſting; Saturnine.*

Its name ſpeaks its Vertues, that is, to cure the diſeaſe called the Rupture or Burſtneſs, which is the falling down of the Guts into the Cods. A dram of the herb in powder taken in wine for many dayes together, or the decoction of the herb in Wine, or the juyce or diſtilled water drunk in the ſame manner, marvellouſly helps that Diſeaſe; and being ſo taken it ſtayes Fluxes, Vomiting, and the Gonorrhea; it helps the Strangury, ſtopping of Urine, Stone, or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, ſtitches in the Side, griping pains in the Stomach or Belly, and obſtructions of the Liver, and cures the yellow Jaundies, and killeth Worms in Children; it conglutinates Wounds being outwardly applyed, and helpeth to ſtay deſluctions of Rheumes from the head to the eyes, noſe, and teeth, the tem-

temples and nape of the Neck being bathed with the decoction of the dryed herb, or the green herb being bruised and bound thereto; it dryes up the moisture of foul spreading and fistulous Ulcers, and is good to be bruised and applyed to the place of a Rupture, having a Truss bound thereunto.

Rice. Oriza.

THis is an East-Indian grain, and groweth up there much like the stalk of Wheat; but in regard it groweth not with us, I shall describe it no further, but proceed to declare its vertues, we having it plentifully brought hither by industrious Merchants.

Names.] The Greeks call it ὄρυζα, and the Latines following them call it *Oryza.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Rice is binding and drying, temperate, and not exceeding in heat or cold; the pottage made thereof with milk, and spiced with Sugar and Cynamon, is pleasant and easie of digestion, and is reputed to increase seed; it is very useful to stay all Lasks or Fluxes, being so eaten, or beaten to powder, and mixed with yolks of Eggs, and fryed with fresh Butter, and eat morning and evening; and being so taken, it helps the bloody Flux; it is good to put in Cataplasms to repell humors, and being boiled in running Water, and the face bathed therewith, it takes away spots and pimples; it is an excellent and wholesome food, and in great estimation amongst the Indians, though not so much in repute with us. Perhaps, because it is too cheap for the wanton rich, and too dear for the pining poor,* &c.

Rye. Secale.

THis Grain is well known in *England*, more for food then Physick; but the bread and leaven of it is good to ripen Imposthumes, and Boils, or other swellings. *Mathiolus* saith, that water wherein the Ashes of Rye straw

ſtraw hath been infuſed four and twenty hours, heals chops of the hands and feet, being waſhed therewith. *Meal of Rye put between a double cloth and moiſtned with Vinegar, and heated in a pewter Diſh over a Chafing-diſh of Coals, ond applyed hot to the head, eaſeth continual pains thereof. Rye is more digeſting then Wheat, but it is windy and griping in the Bowels.*

Saffron. Crocus.

THe Chives of the Flower commonly called Saffron are generally well known, ſo that a deſcription is needleſs.

Names.] Its Latine names are *Crocus*, and *Crocum*; it is alſo termed *Filius ante patrem*, becauſe it putteth forth flowers before the leaves.

Place and Time.] It is plentifully manured in Fields in *Eſſex*, and *Cambridge-ſhire*: *Saffron-Walden* takes her name from its growing there; it begins to flower in *September*, and preſently after the leaves ſhoot forth and abide green all the Winter, dying again in *April* when it puts forth another Crop of Flowers, which muſt be gathered as ſoon as it is blown, or elſe it is loſt; ſo that Jack Presbyter for covetouſneſs of the profit can reach his Sabbatarian Conſcience to gather it on Sunday; and ſo he can to do any thing elſe that redounds to his profit, though it deſtroy his Brother.

Nature and Vertues.] *Saffron is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, of a little aſtringent quality; it is an Herb of the Sun, a great Cordial, and comforter of the ſpirits; it expells venome from the Heart, ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, preſerves the Entrails, and is very uſeful in the Plague, Peſtilence, ſmall Pox, and ſuch contagious diſeaſes; the Tincture thereof is profitable in fits of the Mother; it ſtrengthens the Memory, Head, Stomach, Spleen,*

Blad-

Bladder, animal, vital, and natural ſpirits, and helps cold diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves; it is profitable for the Lungs, Conſumption, and ſhortneſs of Breath; it is beſt for old phlegmatick, and melancholly perſons; it is good againſt Melancholly, and the Jaundies, and ſtoppings of the Liver and Gall, and is profitable for the Pluriſie, and provokes Urine, and Venus; *take ten grains of Saffron, two ounces of Walnut Kernels, Figs two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few Sage leaves, ſtamp them into a maſs, with a ſufficient quantity of Pimpernel water, and keep it for uſe; twelve grains thereof taken faſting, is an excellent Antidote againſt the Plague, and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected.*

Some write that two or three drams hereof taken brings death; doubtleſs too great a quantity cannot do otherwiſe: it is not ſafe to be given to women with childe.

Sage. Salvia.

TO avoid prolixity we proceed to its vertues: The Latine name of it is *Salvia*, and ſo wholeſome an Herb reputed by *Schola ſalerni*, that they ſay,

Cur moritur homo, dum Salvia creſcit in horto?

Nature and Vertues.] *Sage is hot and dry in the third degree, an herb of* Jupiter; *it reſtores natural heat, and comforts the vital ſpirits, and helps the Memory, and quickens the ſences; it is very healthful to be eaten in* May *with Butter, and alſo to be drunk in Ale; it is good for women that are apt to miſcarry, or cannot conceive by reaſon of the over-much moiſture or ſlipperineſs of their Wombs: Sage, Roſemary Honey-ſuckles, and Plantain boiled in water, or wine, and ſome Honey and Allome added thereto, is a good gargle for Cankers, or Sores in the Mouth or Throat, and for ſores in the privy parts of Man or Woman, and is good to be boiled with other comfortable and hot herbs to bathe the cold Sinews, and to warm the Joynts, and help Palſies and Cramps,*

and

and to strengthen and comfort the parts; it is good against the Stitch, and pains of the Side, coming of Winde, the place being fomented with the decoction thereof in Wine, and the boiled Sage afterwards applyed hot thereunto; and the decoction thereof according to Dioscorides, *provokes Urine, and womens Courses: The juyce of Sage taken in warm water, helps a hoarseness, and the Cough. Rue is good to be planted amongst Sage, to prevent the poison which may be in it by Toads frequenting amongst it, to relieve themselves of their poison, as is supposed; but Rue being amongst it, they will not come near it.*

Wood Sage. Salvia sylvestris.

Description. WOod Sage springeth up with square hoary stalks, sometimes two foot high, having two leaves at every joynt, much like other Sage, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, and a little dented about the edges, smelling somewhat stronger; the flowers stand on a slender long spike on the tops of the stalks and branches, turning all one way when they blow, and are of a pale whitish colour, smaller then Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, four usually in an husk together: the root is long, stringy, and fibrous, and abideth many years.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Salvia sylvestris.*

Place and Time.] It grows in Woods, and by Hedge sides, and High wayes, and flowers about *July.*

Nature and Vertues.] *Wood Sage is hot and dry in the second degree, and attributed to* Venus; *the decoction thereof provokes the Tearms and Urine, and provokes Sweat, digests humors, and dissolves swellings and nodes in the flesh, and is therefore thought to be good against the* French Pox. *The decoction of the green Herb in Wine is good for those that have*

any

any Vein inwardly broken by a fall, bruise, or beating, to disperse the congealed blood, and consolidate the Vein; and it is also good for such as are burstен, the drink taken inwardly, and the herb applyed outwardly: and in the same manner used it is also good for the Palsie. The juyce thereof or the herb in powder is good to dry moist Ulcers, and sores in the Legs, or other parts, thereby causing them to heal the more speedily, and is also effectual in green Wounds.

Burnet Saxifrage. Pimpinella Saxifraga.

Description. IT hath great long roots like a Parsnip, of a biting hot taste like Ginger: the stalk is hollow, and riseth up about three foot high with joynts and knees, beset with large leaves, much like those of Smallage, or the Garden Parsnip: The Plant consisteth of many leaves growing upon one stem, cut about the edges like a Saw: the flowers grow in white round tufts at the top of the stalks. The seed is like Parsley seed, but hotter and biting upon the Tongue.

There is a lesser kinde, little differing from the greater, but that the stalks and veins of the leaves of the lesser are of a purplish colour, and the root hotter.

Names. It is called *Pimpinella major*, *Saxifragia major*, and the lesser kinde *Saxifragia minor*; in English great and small Saxifrage, and Burnet Saxifrage.

Place and Time.] They grow plentifully in dry Pastures and Meadows, and flower from *June* to the end of *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves, seeds, and roots of both kindes are hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin and subtle parts: The juyce of the leaves cleanseth the face of Spots and Freckles, and causeth a good colour. The distilled water thereof mingled with some Vinegar in the distillation, clears the Sight, and helps the dimness thereof. The seed and root in powder drunk in wine, or the decoction thereof made in Wine,*

Wine provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, and is good against the Strangury and stoppings in the Kidneys, and Bladder.

The Service Tree. Sorbus.

THis grows to be a great Tree, delighting in Woods and Groves, and are also planted in Orchards; there doth grow of them in the Woods of Mr. *Hinde* at *Hedsor*, and in Woods and by High way sides I have found them in *Surrey* and *Kent*: the Tree and fruit are both so well known, that a further description is needless.

Names.] The Greeks call this Tree σόρον, the Latines *Sorbus*; and in English Service, and Sorb-Tree.

Place and Time.] They flower in *March*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*, or the beginning of *October*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The Service berries are of temperature cold and binding, and more being hard then when they are rotten; yet then people usually eat them, but they yield no nourishment but what is gross and cold; therefore they are better for medicine then meat; and being gathered while they be hard, and cut and dryed in the Sun, they may be kept all the year to stay bleedings of Wounds, Mouth, or Nose, Fluxes, and Vomiting, the decoction drunk, or outwardly applyed.*

Solomons Seal. Sagillum Solomonis.

Description. COmmon Solomons Seal groweth with a round stalk about half a yard high, with the top bending down, set with single leaves one above another, somewhat large, like the leaves of *May* Lilly, of a blueish green colour, with some Ribs therein, and a little yellowish underneath: at the foot of every leaf almost from the bottom it hath small, long, and white pendulous flowers, like those of *May* Lilly, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a small

small foot stalk standing all on one side the stalk under the leaves, after which come round berries, green at first, but afterwards of blackish green, tending to blue, wherein is contained small white, hard, stony seed: The root is white and thick, full of knobs, or joynts in some places, resembling the mark of a Seal; the taste thereof is sweet at first, but afterwards somewhat bitter and sharp.

Names.] Its common Latine name is *Sigillum Solomonis*; and in English Solomons Seal, and sometimes white Wort, or white Root, Jacobs Ladder, and *Scala Cæli* in Latine.

Place and Time.] It grows in divers places of this Land, as about *Odiham* in *Hampshire*, in a Wood within two miles of *Canterbury*, by *Fish-pool Hill*, and between *Newington* and *Sittingbourn* in *Kent*, and divers other places: it flowers about *May*, and the seed is ripe in *September*.

Nature and Vertues.] *The roots of Solomons Seal are hot, and dry, and astringent, a Saturnine Plant; the roots have great vertue in sealing or closing up the rim of the Belly when it is bursten, the decoction thereof taken in Wine, or the powder in broth or drink, and being outwardly applyed to the place; it is likewise good for other hurts, wounds, or outward sores, to heal and close up green wounds, and to dry up and restrain the flux of humors into old sores: it also stayes bleedings, vomitings, fluxes, the running of the reins in men, and the whites and reds in women; it mightily conglutinates and soders broken bones in man or beast, the bruised root applyed to the place, and the decoction thereof or infusion in wine being strained out hard and drunk; it is likewise effectual for inward and outward bruises, falls, and blows, to disperse the congealed blood, and take away the pains, and black and blue marks that abide after the hurt: and the distilled water of the whole herb cleanseth the skin from Morphew, Freckles, and Spots, making it fair and smooth.*

Sampire. Feniculum marinum.

Description. ROck Sampire springeth up with a tender green stalk, about half a yard high, or two foot at the most, branching forth almost from the bottom, set with many thick, almost round, and somewhat long leaves, of a deep green colour, three together, and sometimes more on a stalk, full of sap, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the tops of the stalks and branches stand Umbels of white flowers, after which come large seed, somewhat like Fennel seed, but bigger: The root is great, white, and long, of a pleasant smell and taste, and abideth many years.

Names.] The Greeks call it Κρίθμον, the Latines *Feniculum Marinum*, and in Shops *Creta marina*; in English Sampire, and Sea Fennel.

Place and Time.] The Cliffs in the Isle of *Wight* abound with it, where it is incredibly dangerous to gather; yet many adventure it, though they buy their sauce with the price of their lives: It groweth also about the Rocky Cliffs upon the Sea coast in most parts of *England*. It flourisheth in *May* and *June*, and is fittest to be gathered in the beginning of *August*. It flowers and seeds in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *Sampire is of a cleansing faculty, and is hot and dry about the second degree, an herb attributed to the influence of* Jupiter. *Pickled Sampire is an excellent sauce for digestion of meats; it breaks the Stone, and expells Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine, and womens Courses. The decoction of the leaves, seeds, and roots in wine being drunk, helps ill digestion, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and of the Entrails, which are the causes of most diseases: it is grateful both to the taste and stomach, and helps to whet a dull appetite, by the saltness and*

strici-

spicinesse that is in it. The way to preserve it in pickle, is to boil it in water till it be tender, and then pickle it up in a Barrel with a liquor made of Vinegar, Water, and Salt.

Saunders. Santalum.

Kindes and Names. THere are three sorts of this plant brought unto us, *viz. Santalum Rubrum*, Red Saunders; *Santalum Album*, or white Saunders; and *Santalum Citrinum*, or *Flavum*, yellow Saunders: they are all brought unto us from the East Indies, where they naturally grow about the River *Ganges*, and in the Isle of *Timor*, and provinces adjacent.

Nature and Vertues.] *Of all these three kindes of Saunders the yellow is the best, the next is the white, the red is least in use; they are Solar Plants, yet by temperature cold and dry in the second degree: the red is more cooling and binding; they open and cool the Liver, and ease pain of the Head, and are good to strengthen and revive the Spirits, for which purpose they are used in Jellies, Sauces, and Broths, &c. they are likewise good in hot burning diseases, as Fevers, and such like. The red Saunders applyed to Maids, or Womens great Breasts, mixed with the juyce of Purslain, abateth their greatness, and represseth their growing too big; it is likewise effectual to stanch Blood at the Nose, or other place, being taken in red Wine, and is used to stay destructions of thin Rheume from the head, and to cool and temper the heat in hot Agues, hot Gouts, and Inflammations: In cordial medicines the white and yellow Saunders are most effectual, by reason of their sweetness; they help faintings of the Heart, and weak Stomachs, caused by heat, they divert Melancholly, and procure Mirth, they stay the spermatical flux in man or woman: The powder taken in a rear Egge, or mixed with other things for that purpose, or being infused in red Wine all night in Balneo, or hot Embers, and the Wine strained and*

drunk morning and evening, for all inflammations it is very effectual, being mixed with the juyce of Housleek, Nightshade or Purslain; outwardly they are good in Fomentations and Epithems against the intemperate heat of the Liver; and being applyed with Rose water to the Temples, they ease pains of the Head, and stay the flowing of humours into the Eyes.

Sanicle. Sanicula.

Description. SAnicle springeth up with many leaves of a middle size, deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of them cut also sometimes, standing upon browniſh foot stalks about a handful high, somewhat like the leaves of Crow-foot, or the broadest sort of Anemonies finely dented about the edges, smooth and of a dark green shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brims; amongst which rise up small, round, green stalks, without any joynt or leaf, but at the top, where it brancheth into flowers, having a leaf divided into three or four parts at that joynt with the flowers, which are small and white, growing out of small, round, greeniſh, yellow heads, standing on a tuft together, which afterwards contains small round burry seeds, sticking unto any thing like the seeds of Cleavers. The root consists of many black strings, set together at a little long head, which abideth with the green leaves all the winter.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Sanicula*, from its efficacy in healing Wounds, and by *Lobel*, *Diapensia*; in Engliſh Sanicle; There is a sort called *Pinguicula Eboracensis*, Butter-wort, and Butter-root, because of the oylines of the leaf.

Place and Time.] It grows in woody shadowy places, and under hedges in many places of this Land: it flowers in *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Nature and Vertues.] *Sanicle is hot and dry in the second degree,*

degree, bitter in taste, and somewhat astringent: Culpepper *ascribes it to* Venus, *but I judge* Mercury *hath the greater influence upon it; but the Sun most of all: It is an excellent herb for any infirmity of the Lungs, and is a singular good wound herb, speedily healing all green Wounds, and also Ulcers, Imposthumes, and bleeding inwardly, and it dissipateth and represseth Tumors in any part of the Body, if the decoction or juyce be taken, or the powder in drink, and apply the juyce outwardly. The decoction of the leaves and root, with a little honey added to it, heals putrid and malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Privities, by gargling and washing them therewith; it helps to stay womens Courses, and and all other Fluxes of blood and Lasks of the Belly, ulcerations of the Kidneys, pains in the Bowels, and the running of the Reins, being boiled in wine, or water, and drunk; it is effectual to heal Burstings or Ruptures either inwardly or outwardly, as well as any of the Consounds, or other vulnerary herb whatsoever: Of it also may be made an oyntment good for obstructions of the Liver, and a syrrup or conserve for the Lungs.*

Sauce alone, or Jack by the Hedge.

Description. THis herb as well as Wood-Sage is by some reckoned amongst the kindes of *Scordium*; but I shall describe it, being different therefrom; it groweth up with round broad leaves pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, somewhat like Nettle leaves, but of a fresher green colour, and not rough nor prickling, and are set singly one at a joynt, the lower leaves being rounder then those that grow towards the top; at the tops of the stalks grow very small white flowers one above another, after which follow small, long, round pods, wherein is contained small, round, and somewhat blackish seed; the root is stringy and fibrous, perish-

ing when it hath given ſeed, and riſeth again of its own ſowing. This Plant being bruiſed, ſmelleth ſtrong like Garlick, but more pleaſant, and taſteth hot and ſharp almoſt like Rocket.

Names.] It is called in Engliſh Poor mans Treacle, and Engliſh Treacle, and ſo is Scordium.

Place and Time.] It grows in many places by Pathwayes, and under Walls and hedges, and flowers in the Summer Moneths.

Nature and Vertues.] *Jack by the hedge warmeth the ſtomach, and cauſeth digeſtion; and therefore is a good ſauce to ſalt Fiſh, to digeſt the crudities, and corrupt humors it ingenders: the juyce thereof boiled with honey, is good for the Cough, and to cut and expectorate tough Phlegm. The decoction of the ſeed in wine being drunk, is good to help the winde Chollick, and the Stone, and for fits of the Mother, to drink the decoction, and apply the ſeeds warm in a cloath. The green leaves are accounted good to heal Ulcers in the Legs, and the leaves and ſeed boiled is good to be uſed in Gliſters to eaſe pains of the Stone.*

Sarſa-parilla. Smilax-aſpera.

IT is called *Smilax-aſpera* alſo in Latine; and in Engliſh Prickly Binde-weed: it grows in the Weſt-Indies, as *Peru*, and *Virginia*.

Nature and Vertues.] *It is of thin parts, and provokes ſweat, and of temperature hot and dry, near the ſecond degree,* Mars *his herb ſurely, whereby he cures himſelf when* Venus *hath clapt him: The decoction being excellent for the French Pox, and likewiſe is good in Rheumes, Gouts, and cold Diſeaſes of the Head, and Stomach, and expelleth winde from the Stomach and Mother; it helpeth aches in the Sinews and Joynts, running ſores in the Legs, cold ſwellings, tetters, ring-worms, ſpots, and foulneſs in the skin, and helpeth Catharrs, and*

ſalt

ſalt diſtillations from the head, is good in Tumors, and the Kings Evil: and a dram of the powder being taken in Ale or Wine, with the the like quantity of Tamarisk, is good for Tumors of the Spleen. Sarſa doth purge the body of humors by its drineſs, and diaphoretical quality, and is a good antidote againſt poiſons; but is not proper to be given to ſuch as have Agues, or hot Livers.

Saſſafras, or Ague-Tree.

Place and Time. THis plant was firſt diſcovered by the French about *Florida*, where it groweth; as alſo in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, and is green all the year.

Nature and Vertues.] *The wood is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and the rinde hot and dry in the third: it purgeth watry and phlegmatick humors, and therefore is good in the Dropſie: the decoction thereof being drunk morning and evening for certain dayes together, which decoction is thus made; take of Saſſafras four ounces, ſteep it four and twenty hours in a Gallon and a half of fair water, then boil it to the conſumption of half, and ſtrain it: this decoction doth open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good in cold diſeaſes and Rheumes which fall from the head upon the teeth, eyes, and Lungs, and is available in Coughs, and cold diſeaſes of the Lungs, Breaſt, and Stomach, and procures a good appetite, and conſumes windineſs, and makes a ſweet breath; it is likewiſe commended to provoke Urine, and Womens Courſes, and to expell Gravel and the Stone out of the Kidneys: it dryes up overmuch moiſture of the Womb, and cauſeth women to Conceive; it is good in Fevers, and tertian and quotidian Agues, and alſo for the French Diſeaſe, and other diſeaſes coming of corrupt humors, to be uſed in dyet drinks: it may be given in powder from a ſcruple to two ſcruples.*

☞ See further of this in *Culpeppers School of Phyſick.*

Satyrion, or Orchis. Testiculus Canis.

Description. SAtyrion riseth up with many large, long, smooth, green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat spotted like Dragons, amongst which riseth up a round stalk with some such leaves on it, bur lesser; towards the top grows a large head of many purple flowers, and some are white, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each flower having a heel of the same colour behinde it: They have all a double Root, whereof some kindes are flat and broad like unto hands, the other round like unto stones: These roots alter every year by course, when one waxeth full, the other perisheth and groweth lank; the full one will sink, and the other swim, if put into water.

Names.] As there are many kindes of this Plant, so it hath many names: It is called Satyrion, and Orchis, *Testiculus Canis*, *Testiculus Capri*, Priests Ballocks, Fools stones, Dogs stones, Cullians, Fox stones, Standard-grass, and many other names, &c.

Place and Time.] They grow in Pastures, Meadows, and moist grounds, as in *Danmore* Copse, and *Danmore* Mead at *Holshot* in *Hampshire*, and in *Cobham* Park in *Kent* it groweth so abundantly, that it may serve to pleasure Seamens wives in *Rochester*, for there they may be sure to finde it in great plenty from the beginning of *April* to the latter end of *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are hot and moist, (the full roots I mean) the lank ones are hot and dry*, Venus *claims all she can get of them: The full roots do powerfully provoke to Venery, but the lank ones are said to mortifie Lust; being boiled in milk, and eaten with white Pepper, they nourish such as are in Consumptions, or have an Hectick Feaver: The flowers are likewise effectual to increase and stir*

up

up nature: The Roots boiled in wine and drunk, stop the Flux; and being applyed green, they consume Tumours, and cleanse rotten Sores and Ulcers, and the powder thereof stayes the fretting and festring of devouring Ulcers, being put therein: The same Root being bruised and applyed, is good against Inflammations and Swellings: and being boiled in wine with a little honey, it helps Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth.

Savory, and the sorts. Thymbra.

Description. I Shall not need to say more in the Description, but onely that the common kindes are two, Winter and Summer Savory, which are both common in Gardens.

Names. The Greeks call it θύμβρον and θύμβρα, and it is also called *Thymbra* in Latine, and by some *Satureia.*

Nature and Vertues. *Savory is hot and dry in the third degree, and openeth and maketh thin, being subject to the influence of* Mercury: *It provokes Womens Courses, and expells Winde, being boiled in wine or water, and drunk; and it is commended for women with childe to take it inwardly and smell often to it: It helps rising of the Mother, provokes Urine, and expells Winde: It takes away loathing of the Stomach, and procures a good appetite, it cuts tough Phlegm in the Chest and Lungs, and is good to season stewed meat or broaths: The juyce being snuffed up into the nostrils, quickens the dull spirits in the Lethargy, and being dropped into the eyes, it clears the sight which is dulled by thin humours distilling from the brain. The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roses, helps deafness and noise in the ears, being dropped into them. It helpeth to ease the Sciatica, and members that have the Palsie, being applyed pultisswise with Wheat-flower: It is good against the stingings of Wasps and Bees, and being laid in Chambers it killeth Fleas.*

Savin. Savina.

IT is nurſed up in Gardens, and abides green all the year, being ſo well known it needs no further deſcription.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Sabina* and *Savina.*

Nature and Vertues.] *The leaves of Savin are hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtle parts, under the Influence of* Mars.

The decoction of Savin is powerful to provoke Womens Courſes, and it alſo expells the Birth and After-birth, and cauſeth Abortion: It expelleth blood by Urine, and is good for the Kings Evil; the powder thereof mixed with honey cleanſeth filthy Ulcers and Fiſtula's, but is unapt to heal them; and being mixed with Cream, and Childrens heads anointed therewith which have ſcabs or running ſores, it cleanſeth and healeth them, and alſo St. Anthonies *fire: A dram of Savine in powder mixed with three ounces of Nitre, and two of Honey, helps ſuch as are ſhort-winded, as ſaith* Mathiolus: *It kills Worms in Children, being applyed to the Navel, or the belly anointed with the Oyl thereof: The powder of the leaves mixed with honey takes away ſpots and freckles in the face, or body, and helps bliſters of the Yard, (gotten by a Lady of Pleaſure) they being firſt bathed with the decoction of the leaves, and is good to heal Scabs and Itch, Tetters, and Ring-worms, and to break Carbunckles and Plague-ſores, being ſpread upon a piece of leather, and applyed to the place: The diſtilled Water cleanſeth the skin, and helpeth ſuch as have the Worms.*

Saxifrage. Saxifragia.

Deſcription. THere be accounted nine kindes of this Plant which grow in *England*, I ſhall deſcribe three of them as the moſt uſeful, *viz.* Engliſh Saxifrage, or Mead-Parſley, White Saxifrage, and Burnet Saxifrage.

Engliſh

English or Meadow Saxifrage (called Mead-Parsley) groweth with many green winged leaves like Fennel but thicker and broader, amongst which rise up divers crested stalks of a Cubit high, having thereupon divers smaller stalks of winged leaves also finely cut, but harsh to the feeling, bearing at the top Umbels of white Flowers tending a little to yellow, after which come seed much like Fennel-seed, but browner, and of a small taste: The Root is thick, black without and white within, and of a good savour.

White Saxifrage hath many round, faint, yellowish green leaves, but grayish underneath, spread upon the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foot-stalk, from whence riseth up a round, browniſh, hairy green stalk, about a foot high, with a few leaves like the former, but smaller, branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apiece, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing in a long crested browniſh, green husk, after which ariseth sometimes a round hard head, biforked at the top, wherein is contained blackish small seed: The Root is composed of black strings or fibres, whereunto are fastned many reddish grains about the bigness of Pepper-corns, which are called by the Apothecaries white Saxifrage seed.

Burnet Saxifrage springeth up with divers stalks, of winged leaves set one against another, each being somewhat broad, and a little dented about the edges, of a sad green colour; at the tops of the stalks come Umbels of white Flowers, and after them small blackish seed: The Root is long and whitish.

Names.] *Saxifraga*, and *Saxifragia* are the Latine Names.

Place and Time.] The first groweth commonly in Meadows

dows and Pastures, and flowers from *May* till the end of *August*: The second grows in Fields and corners of Meadows, and in grassie, sandy places; and the third grows in moist Meadows, and flowers about *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Nature and Vertues.] *They are all hot and dry in the third degree, and said to be herbs of the Moon, but I can finde no reason for it; the decoction of the seeds or roots of Mead-Parsley made in white wine, helps the Strangury, provokes the Courses, and expells the secondine or dead Childe, and breaks the Stone in the Bladder and Kidneys; half a dram or a dram of the root in powder taken with sugar, warmeth and comforteth the stomach, and easeth griping pains of the belly, and the Chollick, and expelleth Winde; and outwardly it is good in fomentations and bathes to provoke Urine, and ease pains of the belly which proceed from Winde: The decoction of the seed or root of white Saxifrage, or the powder thereof drunk in wine, is good against the Stone, Strangury, and stoppings of the Kidneys and Bladder: The distilled water of the whole herb is good for the same purposes, and to cleanse the Stomach and Lungs from tough and thick Phlegm: The same water is given by Nurses to their Children for the frets and stopping of Urine: The Burnet Saxifrage hath the same properties as the other in expelling Urine, Winde, and helping the Chollick, and to ease pains of the Mother, to procure Womens Courses, to break the Stone in the Kidneys, and to digest cold and tough Phlegm in the stomach, and is a good remedy against venome: The dryed roots are as hot as Pepper, and may be used for it, being more wholesome, as saith* Tragus: *The root and seeds in powder taken with Sugar, purgeth the brain, restoreth lost speech, and is good for Convulsions, Cramps, Apoplexies, and cold Fevers: The distilled Water wherein* Castoreum *hath been boiled is good for the same, and also for the Palsie and other cold griefs; The same drunk*

with

with wine and vinegar is good in the Plague, and preſerves from infection and corrupted air, being chewed in the mouth: The diſtilled water beautifieth the face, and cleanſeth it from ſpots and freckles, and cauſeth a good colour, and is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being taken with ſugar; the juyce of the leaves doth the ſame, and being dropped into wounds in the head or any other place, it dryeth up the moiſture, and heals them quickly: The ſeeds being made into Comfits like Carraway ſeeds, are good for all the aforeſaid purpoſes.

Scabious, and the kindes. Scabioſa.

Deſcription. THere are many kindes of this Plant mentioned by Authours, I ſhall onely name three, *viz.* Common Scabious, ſmall common Scabious, Corn Scabious: The onely difference between the two firſt is, that the leaves of one are bigger then thoſe of the other; and the Corn Scabious is greater then the other, the flowers more purple, and the root doth not run deep into the ground as the firſt doth.

The common Field Scabious riſeth up with many hairy ſoft, whitiſh green leaves, ſome whereof are not at all jagged, or very little, others are much rent in the ſides, and have films or ſmall threads in them, which may be ſeen in the breaking them; among which riſe up many round hairy green ſtalks, two or three foot high, with ſuch like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, and branched forth a little; at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand round heads of flowers, of a pale blewiſh colour, many ſet together in a knop, the outermoſt being largeſt, with many threads in the middle, and ſomewhat flat at the top; and ſo is the head with ſeed: The Root is great, white, and thick, and grows deep into the ground, abiding many years.

Names.] *Scabioſa* is the Latine Appellation hereof.

Place

Place and Time.] The first groweth in Woods, Meadows, and Pastures plentifully almost every where; the other in dry Fields, Corn-fields, and Fallow-Grounds; they flower in *June* and *July*, and so continue in some till the end of *August*, the seed ripening in the mean time.

Nature and Vertues.] *Scabious is hot and dry in the second degree, a Mercurial plant, and is of an opening, cleansing, and digesting quality; it is effectual for all Coughs and diseases of the breast and lungs; it ripens inward Ulcers, Imposthumes, and the Plurisie, the decoction of the dry, or green herb made in Wine, and drunk often: the clarified juyce taken in the morning fasting, to the quantity of four ounces, with a dram of Mithridate, or Venice Turpentine, defends the heart from infection of the Pestilence, the party sweating two hours after it in his bed; and after the first time taking it again if need require: the same is good against the stinging of venomous Beasts.* Mathiolus *saith, that the decoction of the roots drunk forty dayes together, or a dram of the powder thereof taken at a time in Whey, helps such as are troubled with spreading Scabs, Tetters, or Ringworms, though they be effects of the French Pox, and the juyce or decoction helps Scabs, or Itch, and an oyntment made of the juyce doth the same: The same juyce or decoction, cleanseth and healeth inward Wounds. The green herb bruised, dissolves and breaks a Carbunckle or Plague sore being applyed thereto, in three hours space, and helps the stinging of any venomous beast, being so applyed. The decoction of the herb and roots applyed, helps cold tumors or swellings in any part of the body, and any sinew or vein that is shrunk. The juyce made up with the powder of Borax and Camphire, cleanseth the skin of Freckles, Pimples, Morphew, and the Lepry. The Tents which are dipped in the juyce or water thereof are good to heal green Wounds, and old Sores and Ulcers: and the bruised herb being applyed, doth loosen any Splinter, broken Bone, Arrow head, or such like thing ly-*

ing

ing in the flesh, so that it may easily be drawn out: The decoction used either alone, or with juyce of Fennel, helps redness and spots in the Eyes; and the same decoction cleanseth the head from Dandriff, Scurff, Scabs, and Itch, the head being washed with it warm: A syrrup made of the juyce and sugar is effectual for all the inward purposes aforesaid; and so is the distilled water of the herb and flowers.

Scordium, *or Water Germander.*

Description. IT shooteth forth divers weak, square, hairy branches from a small root full of white strings, spreading and running about in the ground; the branches take root in divers places as they lie and spread, whereby it much increaseth: the leaves grow two at a joynt, not so large as Garden Germander leaves, of a darkish green colour, having thereon a shew of hairiness and hoariness, somewhat soft, full of veins, and dented about the edges: The flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts with the leaves towards the tops of the branches. It is thought not to perfect its seed, but is propagated by the branches.

Names] *Scordium* is the Latine name.

Place and Time.] It grows in wet grounds, and by waters sides in many places of *England*, and flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*: It is usually gathered to be kept dry before it flowers.

Nature and Vertues.] *Scordium is hot and dry, of a certain harsh, sharp, and bitter taste; it is a Solar herb, a great resister of Venome and Infection, and is the basis of that medicine called* Diascordium; *it is of excellent use to strengthen the heart, and procure sleep in Feavers; it provokes the Tearms, hastens womens labour, helps their usual sickness in lying in, and strengthens the Stomach: ten grains or a scruple at a time may safely be given to weak people, and a dram*

or

or more to them that are stronger: The decoction of the green or dry herb in wine is good against venomous bitings, and other deadly poisons, and griping pains of the stomach or sides, that come of cold, or obstructions, and for the bloody Flux; it is good against an old Cough, and to expectorate phlegm out of the Chest and Lungs, being made into an Electuary with Cresses, Rozen, and Honey, and is good for such as are bursten or troubled with the Cramp, it is a special Counter-poison in all pestilential Diseases, and Infections, and is often used with good success before the fits of Agues, to hinder the access, and drive them away: a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drink taken fasting, kills worms in the stomach or belly: The decoction of the dryed herb with two or three Tormentil roots, is available against the bloody Flux. The juyce or a syrrup made of the herb is profitable for many of the forenamed griefs. The green herb bruised and applyed, healeth any green Wound; and the dryed herb used with Honey, cleanseth foul Ulcers. A pultis or cerate made of the dryed herb, helpeth to discuss Wens, and excrescences in the flesh; it easeth also pains of the Gout, being applyed with vinegar or water.

Scurvy-grass. Cochlearia.

Description. OF this I shall mention two kindes, common or Sea Scurvy-grass, and Dutch or Garden Scurvy-grass: The Sea Scurvy-grass is well known; the Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-grass hath divers fresh, green, and almost round leaves, not so thick as the common sort, a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, standing every one by it self upon a long foot stalk, among which rise up divers long, slender, weak stalks, about a foot high, thick beset on each side, with small white flowers on the tops of them, which turn into small pods, with little browniſh seeds;

Gooseberry-Bush. Grossularia 131
Gromel. Milium solis 132
Ground Ivy. Hedera terrestris 6
Gill-goe by ground ibid
Goose-grass 70
Gors. Genista aculeata 126
Winter green. Pyrola 133
Ground-pine. Chamepytis 134
Groundsel. Senecio 135
Guiacum 136
Stinking Gladwin. Spatula fœtida 137
Goutwort. Herba Gerrardi 138
Glasswort. Salicornia 139
Goats Thorn, or Gum Dragon. Tragacantha 141

H.

Hayho. Hedera terrestris 6
Herb Gerrard 138
Harts-ease. Herba trinitatis 142
Harts-Tongue. Scolopendria 143
Hazel Nut-Tree. Nux tenuis 144
Hawk-weed. Hieracium 145
Haw-thorn. Spina 146
Hedge-mustard. Erisimum 147
Water-Hemp. Eupatorum 3
Herb William 45
Hellebore. Helleborus albus niger 148, 149
Hemlock. Cicuta 150
Hemp. Cannabis 151
Henbane. Jusquianus 152
Hogs fennel. Pencedanum 117
Hagtaper. Thapsus 216
Hyssop. Hyssopus 153
Holly. Aquifolium 154
Holy Thistle. Carduus Benedictus 155
Honey-suckles. Peryclymenum 156
Hops. Lupulus 157
Hore-hound. Prassium 157
Horse-tail. Cauda equina 158
Hounds-Tongue. Cynoglossum 159
Housleek. Barba Jovis 160
Hedge-Hyssop. Gratiola 161
Herb-Robert. Geranium Robertianum 162
Herb True love. Herba paris 229

I.

St. Johns wort. Hypericum 163
Jack by the hedge 293
Ivy. Hedera. 164
Juniper. Juniperus 165

Jujubes. Ziziphe 166
Jalop. Jalapium 197
Jupiters staff. Candela Regia. 216

K.

Kneeholm. Bruscus 52
Kipper Nuts. Nuculus terrestris 79
Kidney leaves. Phaseolus 30
Kidney wort, Cotyledon 167
Knot-grass, Poligonum 168
Knapweed. Jacea nigra 169
St. Katharines flower. Nigella 223
Kiss me twice before I rise. Idem. ibid.

L.

Ladies Mantle. Alchimilla 170
Larch Tree. Larix. 172
Lavender. Lavendula ibid.
Lavender Cotten. Chamæcyparissus 173
Spurge Laurel. Laureola 174
Leeks. Porrum 175
Lettice. Lactuca ibid.
Liquorice. Liqueritia 176
Lemon Tree. Malus limonia 177
Lilly Convally. Lilium convallium 178
Water Lilly. Nymphea 179
Liverwort. Lichen 180
Loosestrife. Lysimachia 181
Lovage. Levisticum 182
Lungwort. Pulmonaria 183
Lupines. Lupinus ibid.
Lady Smocks. Cardamine 184
White Lillies. Lillium 185
Laserwort. Laserpitium 186
Lignum Aloes. V. *Xylo aloe*

M.

Maudlin. Costus hortorum 5
Maids hair. Gallium 31
White Maidenhair. Ruta muraria 187
Dogs Mercury. Cynocrambe ibid.
Madder. Rubia tinctorum 188
Maidenhair. Capillus veneris 189
Mallows. Malva 192
Marsh Mallows. 193
Maple Tree. Acer 193
Marjoram. Marjorana ib.
Marigolds. Calendula 194
Masterwort. Imperatoria 195
Mastick Tree. Lentiscus 196
Mechoacan 197
Meadsweet. Regina prati 263

Medlar Tree. Mespilus 197
Melilot. Corona regia 189
Mercury. Mercurialis 200, 201
Mill-Mountain. Linum sylvestre 202
Mynts. Mentha 203
Myrtles. Myrtilli 205
Myrobalanes ibid.
Misleto. Viscum 206
Money wort. Nummularia 207
Moonwort. Lunaria 208
Moss. Muscus 209
Motherwort. Cardiaca 210
Mousear 212
Mugwort. Artemisia 213
Mulberries. Morus 215
Mulleyn. Candelaria 216
Mustard. Sinapis 218

N.

NEp or *Catmint.* Nepeta 219
Nettles. Urtica 220
Nigella 222
Nightshade. Solanum 223
Nutmegs. Nux moscata 225

O.

OPopanax 7
Osmund royal. Osmunda 100
The Oak. Quercus 227
Oats. Avena 228
Olive Tree. Olea Sativa ib.
One berry. Herba paris 229
Orchis, Vide *Satyrion*
Onions, Cepa 231
Orange Tree. Aurantia 232
Orpine. Telephium 233
Oneblade. Unifolium 234
Orris. Irris alba 235

P.

PAnsies. Herba Trinitatis 142
Parsley. Apium hortense 239
Parsley pert, or Break stone. Calculum frangens 240
Parsnip. Pastinaca 241
Cow-Parsnip. Spondylium ib.
Pepperwort. Lepidium 101
Pignuts. Nucula terrestris 78
Poplar Tree. Populus 22
Pockweed 136
Peach Tree. Nux Persica 242
Pear-Tree. Pyrus 243
Pease. Pisum 244
Pellitory of Spain. Pyrethrum 245
Pellitory of the Wall. Herba muralis. ibid.
Pennyroyal. Pulegium Regale 247
Piony. Pionia 248
Pepper. Piper 249

Periwinkle. Vinca pervinca. 250
St. Peters wort. 251
Pimpernel. Anagallis. Ibid.
Pine tree. Pinus. 252
Plantain. Plantago. 253
Plum tree. Prunus. 254
Poley-mountain. Polium montanum. 255
Polipody of the oak. Polipodium. Ibid.
Pome-citron tree. Malus Citria. 257
Pomegranate tree. Malus granata. 258
Poplar, vide *Aſpen tree.*
Poppey. Papaver. 259
Purſlain. Portulaca. 261
Potatoes. Battata. 262
Primroſe. Primulæ veris. 263
Privet. Liguſtrum. Ibid.
Prickley bindeweed. Smilax aſpera. 294
Park leaves. Siciliana. 341

Q.

Queen of the Meadows. Regina prati. 263
Quince tree. Malus Cydonia. 265

R.

Radiſh. Raphanus. 266
Horſe-radiſh. Raphanus ruſticus. Ibid.
Ragwort. Jacobea Senecio. 268
Reſt-harrow, vide *Camock.*
Red-rattle graſs. Pedicularis. 269
Rocket. Eruca. 270
Roſes. Roſa. 271,272,273
Ros ſolis. 274
Root of Peru. Radix Peruviana. 275
Roſemary. Roſmarinus. Ibid.
Rhabarb. Rhabarbarum. 277
Meadow Rue. Ruta aquatica. 279
Garden Rue. Ruta. 280
Rupturewort. Herniaria. 281
Rice. Oriza. 283
Rye. Secale. Ibid.

S.

Saltwort. Salicornia. 139
Saffron. Crocus. 284
Sage. Salvia. 285
Wood-Sage. Salvia ſilveſtris. 286
Burnet Saxifrage. Pimpinella Saxifraga. 287
Sea-holly. Eringium. 111
Servingmens Joy. Ruta. 280
Service tree. Sorbus. 288
Solomons Seal. Sigillum Solomonis. Ibid.

Sampire. Feniculum marinum 290
Saunders. Santalum 291
Sanicle. Sanicula 292
Sauce alone. Alliaria 293
Savin. Savina 298
Saxifrage. Saxifragia ibid.
Scabious. Scabiosa 301
Singreen. Barba Jovis 160
Sloe-bush. Spinus 47
Snakeweed. Bistorta 46
Sarsaparilla 294
Sassafras 295
Satyrion. Testiculus canis 296
Savory. Thymbra 297
Scordium 303
Scurvy-grass. Cochlearia 304
Sebesten. Myxa 305
Self-heal. Prunella 306
Sena 307
Shepherds purse. Bursa Pastoris 308
Skirret. Sisarum 309
Smallage. Paludapium ibid.
Sorrel. Acetosa 310
Wood sorrel. Alleluia 311
Scabwort ibid.
Sowthistles. Sonchus 313
Sowbread. Cyclamen 314
Southernwood. Abrotanum mas 315
Speedwel. Vide *Fluellin*
Spignel. Meum 316
Spikenard. Nardus Indica 317
Spinage. Spinachia 318
Spleenwort. Asplenium ib.
Squinant. Schænanthos 319
Starwort. Bubonium 320
Stonecrop. Vermicularis 321
Strawberries. Fragraria 322
Succory. Cichorea 323
Sun-flower. Vide *Elecampane*
Sundew. Ros Solis 274
Silverweed. Argentina 328
Set foil. Tormentilla 337

T.

Tobacco. Nicotiana 324
Tamarinds. Tamarindus 325
Tamarisk. Tamarix 326
Garden Tansie. Tanacetum 327
Wilde Tansie. Argentina 328
Tarragon. Draco herba 329
Thistles. Carduus 330
Ladies Thistle. Carduus Mariæ 331
Twayblade. Bifolium 38
Thorowwax. Perfoliata 332
Teasel. Carduus fullonum 333
Trefoil. Trifolium 334
Tyme. Thymus 335
Tormentil. Tormentilla 337

Turnſole. Heliotropium 338
Turpentine. Terebinthina 339
Turmerick. Curcuma 340
Turnips. Rapa 340
Tutſan. Siciliana 341
Throatwort. Uvularia 342

V.

Venus navelwort. Cotyledon 167
Valerian. Phu majus 343
Vervain. Verbena 344
Velvet flower. Amaranthus 346
Vine. Vitis 347
Violets. Viola 348
Vipers Bugloſs. Echium 350

W.

Wake Robin. Arum 92
Wall Rue. Ruta muraria 187
Water Germander. Scordium 303
Wall Pepper. Vermicularis 321
Winter Gilliflowers. Viola lutea 351
Walnut Tree. Juglans 352
Winter Cherries 10
Willow herb. Lyſimachia 181
Wold, or Weld. Lutea 353
Wheat. Triticum 354
Whitlow-graſs. Paronychia 355
Whynns. Geniſta ſpinoſa 126
Whorts. Vaccinia 37
Woodbinde. Peryclimenum 156
Wilde Water-creſſes. Cardamine 184
Wood ſorrel. Lujula 312
Willow Tree. Salix 356
Woad. Glaſtum 357
Woodbinde. vide *Honey-ſuckles*
Wormwood. Abſynthium 358

X.

Xylo Aloe. Lignum Aloes 360

Y.

Yarrow. Millefolium 361
Yew Tree. Taxus 362

Z.

Zedoary. Zedoaria 363

A Table of Diſeaſes, and the Plants appropriated to their Cures, directed to the Pages wherein their Faculties are treated of.

A.

Abortion to hinder. *Biſtort* 47 *Medlars* 198. *Pomecitron ſeeds* 257. *Sage* 285, 319
Abortion to cauſe. *Dragons* 107. *Garlick* 127, 129, 134. *Gladwin* 138, 140, 164, 189, 214, 236, 248, 298, 314
Adders, *vide* Venomous bitings.
After-birth. *Bay-berries* 28 *Birch tree* 43, 44, 51, 68, 70, 129, 134, 158, 185, 189, 195, 201, 214
Agues. *Apples* 12. *Arch-angel* 14. *Alkanet* 18. *Aſſarabacca*, *Barberries* 26. *Barley* 26. *Betony* 37. *Bilberries* 38. *Bitter ſweet* 43. *Birthwort* 44. *Bucks horn* 37, 38, 43, 44, 55, 56, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 67, 69, 71, 75, 82, 94, 97, 103, 111, 112, 125, 132, 148, 155, 162, 166, 167, 172, 180, 186, 206, 213, 218, 223, 250, 256, 265, 275, 295, 308, 310, 345, 250
Appetite. *Barberries*, *Bayberries* 28, *Capers* 62, 131. *Muſtard* 218, 242, 255, 261, 266, 326
Apoſtumes. *Pellitory* 297
Apoplexy. *Coloquintida* 74. *Lavender* 173. *Lilly Convally* 178, 194, 199, 207, 245, 360
St. Anthonies fire. *Crab claws* 83. *Fleawort* 121, 132. *Hawkweed* 146, 150, 160, 168, 169 *Mirtles* 205, 225, 247, 260, 262, 272, 298, 308, 324, 332, 333, 353
Almonds of the Throat, *Vide* Sore Throat.
Aſtmah's. *Fennel Giant* 116
Arteries. *Groundſel* 136
Aches. *Bayes* 28 *Camomil* 61, 88, 137 *hedge muſtard* 147, 192, 220 *Spignel* 317. *Wilde Tanſie* 328
Aduſt Choller. *Mirabolans* 205, 206. 149. *Sebeſten* 306
Aduſt melancholly. *Mirabolans* 205, 206. *Tamariſk* 327 *Fumitory* 125
Arme-pits ill ſcent. *Rocket* 271 *Thiſtles* 330
Arteries. *Burdock* 58
Aire corrupt. *Marigolds* 195. *Oranges* 232. Vide *Infection*

B.

Baſome for Wounds. *Adders Tongue* 2 *St. Johns wort* 163
Back to cool. *Buckshorn* 55
Back to ſtrengthen 54. *Comfrey* 75. *Knotgraſs* 169, 349, 350
Belly to looſen. *Bindeweed* 41. *Cherries* 65, 214, 242, 244
Belly ache. *Bay berries* 28 *Carrot ſeeds* 63, 137, 172, 182, 192, 194, 231, 347
Barrenneſs cauſed. *Rue* 280. *Cetterach* 319

Barrennels helped. *Potatoes* 262 *Rocket* 271
Blood to ſtanch. *Medlar leaves* 198. *Money wort* 208, 209. *Services* 288, 289, 345
Bladder. *All heal* 7. *Briony* 51. *Brooklime* 52, 53, 54. *Calamus* 60, 104, 107, 118, 123, 126, 132, 146. 175. 187, 193, 197, 217, 226, 241. 253, 281, 285, 289. 300, 309, 315, 339
Blood cleanſed. *Water Agrimony* 3 *Borrage* 49 *Brookelime* 52. 63. 67. 90. 102. 113. 116. 167. 192. 214. 220 249 351. 359
Blood congealed. *Bugle* 55. *Cranes bill* 105. 126. 227. 336
Blood ſpitting to help. *Avens* 24. *water Betony* 36. 40. *Cowſlips of Jeruſalem* 89. 95. 226. 227. 277. 348
Bliſters. *Beech leaves* 34. *Liverwort* 181
Breaſt infirmities help. *Alecoaſt* 5. *Aſparagus* 21. *Bay-berries* 28. 36. 37. 44 65. 67. 68. 70. 74. 93. 109. 118. 141. 143. 153. 209. 218. 250. 262. 295. 334. 335. 344. 348
Womens Breaſts ſwelled to help. 29 67. 135. 136 148 150 162. 163. 170. 171. 262
Bleedings inward. *Ladies Bedſtraw* 33. *Biſtort* 46. 131. *Mouſ-ear* 213. 345
Breath ſtinking. *Balme* 25. *Myrtles* 205. *Oranges* 232. *Smallage* 310. *Zedoary* 363
Breath ſhort, to help *French beans* 30 43 *Calamint* 59 *Colts-foot* 74. 89. 93. 127, 129. 145. 166. 172. 197. 220. 223. 262. 275. 285. 308. 336
Belchings to help. *Barberries* 26. *Burnet* 57. *Tormentil* 338
Boyls. *Bean flower* 29. *Lovage* 183
Brain ſtrengthened. *Dill* 101 *Eyebright* 113. 130. 166. 178. 206. 285. 307. 317
Swimmings of the Brain. *Beets* 34. 43. 44
Bones out of joynt. *Bitterſweet* 43
Botches. *Carduus Benedictus* 155. 157. 183. *White Lillies* 185. *Mullein* 217
Bruiſes. *Agrimony* 3. *Alkanet* 18. *Beans* 29. *Bitterſweet* 43. 45. 55. *Croſswort* 91. 100. 114. 131. 163. 171. 186. *Marſhmallows* 192. 218. 220. 240 332. 353
Burning. *Ladies Bedſtraw* 32. *Water Betony* 35. 58. *Marſh-Mallows* 193. *Mulberry* 215. 229. 231. 262 263
Bloody Fluxes. *Bilberries* 38. *Sloes* 47. 55. 57. *Flixweed* 122. 123. 127. *Madder* 189. 227. 239. 264 270. 277. 348
Burſtings. *Biſoil* 39. *Sage of Jeruſalem* 89. 91. 144. 174. 220. 234. 293. 332

C.

CAnker. *Columbines* 73. 273. 312. 333
Cancers. *Knotgraſs* 169. 209. 236. 239. 269
Catarrhe. *Dragons* 107. *Elder* 109. 154. 201. 205. 317. 323. 338
Chollick. *Avens* 24 *Bayberries* 28. *Bindeweed* 40 55. 60. 61. 63 64 70. 74. 78. 87. 93. 110. 114. 118. 127. 141. 146. 162. 164. 166. 174. 175. 176. 178. 204.

204. 226 228. 230 236. 248. 250. 256. 264. 266. 267. 274. 280. 294. 300. 306. 307. 318. 314 318. 326. 336. 253. 359
Choller to purge. *Alecoast* 5. *Alehoof* 6. *Assarabacca* 20. *Aristolochia* 44. *Cassia* 63. 64. 94. 95. 103. 108. 121. 125. 137. 157. 164. 167. 180. 183. 192. 193. 197. 204. 205. 258. 265. 273. 277 307. 322. 339. 359
Costiveness. *Centory* 64
Carbuncles. *Savin* 298. 350
Cods swelled to help. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Bean flower* 29. 94. 95. 152. 168. 193. 205. 225. 230. 236. 336 344
Consumptions. *Agrimony* 3. *Bayberries* 28. 37. *Bugloss* 56. 68. 96. 120. 127. 166. 172. 176. 245. 253. 256. 258. 260 275. 276. 285. 296. 339. 356
Conception 63. *Spleenwort* 319. 127. 295
Convulsions. *Betony* 37. 44 *Centory* 65. 88, 107, 129. 137. 143. 146. 150. 156. 166. 173. 174. 192. 211. 235. 238. 300. 320
Colds. *Betony* 37. *Nep.* 220. 228
Chincough. *Moneywort* 208. 210
Coughs. *Betony* 37. 38. *Calamint* 59, 65, 67, 69, 74, 75, 78, 89, 93, 94, 95, 96, 110, 117, 119, 123, 127, 130, 137, 141, 144, 145, 151, 154, 160, 166, 167, 176, 186, 187, 192, 197, 205, 212, 216, 217, 220, 228, 233, 236, 238, 240. 243, 245, 246, 250, 253, 256, 260, 266, 271, 275, 276, 280, 285, 294, 302, 304, 306, 315, 335, 339, 340, 344, 345, 348.
Crude humours. *Avens.* 24
Chillblains. *Kidneywort.* 168
Cramps. *Bayberries.* 28. *Bearsbreech* 40. *Calamint* 59, 60, 65. *Corral* 82, 88, 107, 109, 110, 117, 129, 134, 137, 142, 146. 150. 156. 166. 173, 174. 192. 211. 214. 216, 217. 220. 235. 238. 248. 251. 277. 285. 300. 304. 315. 320. 325. 328. 331. 336.
Courses. *vide* Tearms.
Corns. *Fennel gyant.* 116. *Houseleek.* 160

D.

Dandriff. *Elme.* 110. *Mallows* 193. *Scabious* 303. *Willow* 357.
Deafness. *Betony* 36. 67. *Hogfennel* 117. 253. *Sow-thistles* 313. 357.
Dead Birth. *Alkanet.* 17. *Briony* 51. *Brooklime* 52. 68. *Groundpine* 134. 140. 164 184 196. 352
Delivery easie. *Basil* 28. *Bayberries* 28. *Betony* 37. 44 82. 102. 123. 313.
Digestion to help. *Avens*, *Balme* 24. 25. *Betony* 37. 78. 130. 182 184. 196 204 262. 272. 339.
Dreams terrible. *Polipody* 257.
Drowsie evil. *Mustard* 218
Dropsie. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Assarabacca* 20. *Ashe* 22 *Betony* 37. *Briony* 51. *Brooklime* 52, 53, 54, 61. *Centory* 65. 74 80. 85. 95 99. 105. 107, 108. 115 117 134. 137. 140. 146. 153. 162. 166. 168. 174. 185, 186. 189. 196. 208 210 213 226. 230, 237 239. 248. 266 320. 323. 325. 327. 331. 359.

Drunkenness. *Wormwood* 359.
Mad Dogs. Balm 25. *Danewort.* 99. 117. 129. 158, 159. 188, 193, 204
Dumb. *Piony* 249. *Rosemary* 276
Dugs greatness to abate. *Hemlock* 151.

E.

EArworms. *Fennel* 116, 151.
Ears pained. *Poplar* 23. *Beets* 33. 112, 117. 121. 169. 201. 204 207. 225. 240. 272. 338. 359
Noise in the ears. *Beets* 33. *Marjoram* 194.
Eyes sight to help. *Alehoof* 6. *Asarabacca* 20. *Wood Betony* 37. 59. 63. 70. 83. 93. 107. 113. 116. 129. 130. 141. 145. 182, 183. 195. 250 252, 253. 264. 269. 272. 276. 278. 280. 292. 303. 318. 334, 335. 344. 351. 359. 361.
Eyes inflamed to cure. *Anemonies* 19. *Borrage* 49 55. 68 84. 109. 113. 141. 152. 169. 178. 193. 210. 262. 315. 323. 333. 338. 349.
Eye lids. *Barley* 27, 113, 126. 142. 278.
Eyes watry to help. *Beanes* 30. *Sloes* 48, 92, 113, 122, 130, 136 160. 196. 201. 263. 323. 326. 338.

F.

FAce freckled. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Avens* 24. *Bean-water* 29 *Briony* 51, 54, 180, 183, 184, 185, 189, 228, 219, 223, 246, 247, 271, 287. 289, 302, 329, 345. 353.
Face red. *Lillies* 185, 246, 247, 333, 353.
Felons. *Beans* 29. *Bittersweet* 42
Feavers. *Barley* 26. *Cassia* 63, 227 194, 195, 272, 273, 284, 295, 300, 306, 312, 326, 337, 359.
Fluxes helpt. *Agrimony* 3. *Avens* 24. *Sloes* 48. *Bramble* 50. 67. 69. 82. 183. 209, 213, 216, 217 251, 258, 260, 261, 272, 276, 282, 283, 293, 296.
Feaver Hectick. *Marigolds* 194. *Barley* 26. *Cassia* 63. 227, 258, 296
Feaver old and putrid. *Borage* 49; *Marigolds* 194, 227, 276, 284.
Fistula's. 225, 236, 221, 246, 247, 298, 308, 345, 362.
Falling sickness. *Asparagus* 21. *Poplar* 23. *Betony* 37. 51 61 65. 69. 82. 166. 193. 239. 196. 207. 210. 218. 242. 245. 248. 249. 253. 261. 349.
Feet surbated. *Ladies bedstraw.* 32
Frenzy, *Agnus Castus* 5. *Wood betony* 37. *Poppy* 260, 261.
Fleghm. *Alecost* 5. *Anemonies* 19, *Bindeweed* 41. *Birthwort* 44. 61. *Capers* 61, 211. 221 261. 265. 277. 297. 306. 310. 328. 339
Fleas and Flies, *vide* Noisome creatures to drive away.
Fundament. *Beech* 34. 206. 216. 217, 220
French Pox. *Cassia* 63. *Dodder* 103. 109 125. 136. 155. 197. 273. 286. 294. 295. 302. 303. 316. 338

G.

GAlls infirmities helpt. *Alehoof* 6. *Bittersweet* 42. 59. 64. 86. 90. 103. 111. 116. 189. 249. 285. 323. 340
Gangreens. *Darnel* 96. *Netties* 221. 352

Giddi-

Giddineſs, *Woodbetony* 37. 149 173. 220
Gout. *Alehoof* 6. *Balme* 25. *Burdock* 58. 76. 99. 121. 134. 138. 148. 166. 173. 232. 235. 196. 197. 217. 219. 222. 248, 253. 260. 278. 281. 291. 294. 304. 324. 336. 351
Gonorrhea. *Artechokes* 19. *Barley* 26. 59. *Purſlain* 261. 272. 277. 282. 341. 347
Green Sickneſs. *Aſſarabacca* 20. *Broom* 54. 277. 310. 340. 359.
Gravel. *Cherry Gum* 65. 77. 102. 104. 105. 120. 132. 136. 157 226, 196. 204. 221. 241. 246. 282. 290. 311
Gripings in the Guts. *Sloes* 47. 141. 147. 192. 229. 234. 236. 249. 317
Gums. *Bugle* 55, 76, 204, 229, 248, 255, 272

H.

HAir falling to hinder. *Beets* 34, 78. *Laſerwort* 186, 247, 266, 362
Hair to take away. *Bindeweed* 41
Hearing to help. *Vide* Deafneſs.
Heads Scald. *Aſh* 22. *Beets* 34. *Beech maſt* 35. 125. 127
Humors groſs purged. *Water Agrimony* 3, 62
Hemorrhoides. *Water Betony* 36. *Camock* 61. *Comfrey* 75, 109, 121, 139, 160, 168. 205, 232, 238, 252, 314.
Hiccough. *Fennel* 116, 156, 210, 226, 277, 309, 319
Heart to comfort. *Avens* 24. *Vipers Bugloſs* 56. *Burnet* 57 70, 71, 127, 177, 178, 180, 195, 205, 206, 211, 226, 232, 257, 272, 331
Headache. *Baſil* 28 *Beets* 34. *Wood Betony* 37, 48, 127, 153, 172, 176, 196, 197. 199, 210, 223, 235. 242, 252, 260, 276, 292, 307, 324, 325
Hip-gout, *Vide* Sciatica.
Hypocondriack paſſions. *Dodder* 103. *Melilot* 199
Hoarſeneſs. *Cabbage* 59. *Cherries* 65, 69, 96, 109, 121, 141, 145, 147, 253

I.

JAundies Yellow. *Alehoof* 6. *Alkanet* 17. *Aſſarabacca* 20, *Aſh* 22. *Barberries* 26 42, 59. 61. *Camomile* 61, 64, 67, 69. 71, 80, 86, 102, 103, 107, 109, 112, 125, 130, 135, 157, 180, 201, 239, 249. 254, 255, 276, 282, 285, 310, 323, 326, 331, 359
Jaundies Black. *Bitterſweet* 42. *Broom* 54, 67, 71, 112, 125, 135, 144, 147, 173, 195, 213, 214, 226, 244, 255, 276, 285, 311, 326, 331. 359
Joynts. *Balme* 25, 65. *Dittander* 102, 121, 129, 135, 136, 137, 173, 218, 267, 285, 294, 328, 336, 329
Itch. *Alehoof* 7. *Beech* 34. *Water Betony* 35. *Celandine* 64, 103, 110, 125, 126, 138, 148, 174, 221, 228, 248, 311
Inflammations. *Poplar* 23. *Beets* 34. *Coltsfoot* 75, 83, 121, 146, 150, 152, 168, 169. 178, 179, 180, 199, 201, 210, 225, 230, 234, 247. 260. 297, 307, 311, 322, 347, 348
Impoſthumes. *Barley* 27. *Dill* 101, 112, 121, 185, 204, 205, 228, 232, 247, 253, 302, 311, 349, 352

Illiack passions. *Vide* Chollick.
Infections 165, 177, 223, 252, 257, 258, 279, 280, 284, 302, 334, 335, 344, 352, 360, 363

K.

Kidneys infirmities. *Agrimony* 3, *Alecoast* 5. *Alkanet* 18, 30. 54. *Buckshorn* 55, 56 63 77, 83. 103. 131, 132, 133. 168. 174. 177. 187. 198, 204, 227 235 242, 249. 252. 277. 288, 293. 300, 309. 315. 350
Kernels, *Eringo* 112 136 278
Kings Evil. *Barley*, *Briony* 51. *Broom* 54. *Cleavers* 71. 77 81 109. 129. 144. 182. 197. 238. 250. 269. 278 298
Kibes. *Beets* 34. *Burdock* 58. *Kidneywort* 168, *Onions* 232. *Turnips* 340
Knobs. *Bindeweed* 41. 81. 355
Knees pains. *Broom* 54. 59

L.

Lask. *Alkanet* 18. *Bilberries* 38. *Sloes* 47. *Hemp* 151. 159 164. 208. 215, 216. 226. 273. 277. 283. 309 331. 348. 353
Limeness. *Elder* 109
Looseness. *Sloes* 47. *Cinamon* 70. 97. *Dill* 101. 264. 360 363
Lethargy. *Agnus Castus* 5. *Anemonies* 19. *Basil* 28 218 221. 241. 245. 248. 297. 336. 359. 360
Leprosie. *Alkanet* 18. *Anemonies* 19. *Ashe* 28. 51. 96. 103. 110, 126. 218 221. 228. 248, 255. 302. 323. 355
Lice. *Alecost* 6. *Meadow Rue* 279. *Henbane* 153. *Tobacco* 324, 325
Leanness to procure. *Ashe* 22
Liver obstructed. *Agrimony* 3. *Asparagus* 20 *Beets* 34. *Bitter-sweet* 42. 59 62. 64. 102. 116. 125 134 144. 193. 197. 214. 226 249 266. 278. 282. 290, 293. 331. 348
Liver to strengthen. *Agrimony* 3. *Alecost* 5. 30. *Betony* 37. *Calamus Aromat.* 60 94. 97. 102, 103 110. 112. 153, 157. 193, 197, 204 205, 234, 236, 246, 254, 257, 258 267, 272, 276, 277, 305, 317, 319, 322, 349
Liver to cool. *Barberries* 26. *Cassia* 63, 95, 102, *Kidneywort* 168, 178, 180, 192, 227, 261, 278, 291, 326, 331, 336
Liver-grown. *Pennyroyal* 248
Legs swelled. *Cabbage* 59, *Woodsage* 287
Loins, *vide* Back.
Lungs ulcerated. *Alehoof* 6. *Billberries* 38. *Burdock* 58, 68, 182, 205, 208, 234, 275, 306
Lungs infirmities. *Wood Betony* 37, 65, 75, 89, 93. 105, 107, 109, 110. 119, 138, 141, 143, 153 156, 167, 176, 182, 183, 192 193, 196, 201, 216, 221, 236, 248, 253 257, 268, 293, 295, 300, 302, 303 319, 336, 339, 345, 349, 359
Lust to stir up. *Artechoks* 19. *Asparagus* 21, *French Beans* 30, 63, 87, 101, 112, 175, 218, 252, 262, 271, 296, 309, 317
Lust to abate. *Hawkweed* 146 *Hemlock* 150, *Hemp* 151, *Lettice* 176, *Water Lilly* 179, *Rue* 280,

M.

Matrix 34. *Beech* 46. 47. *Burdock* 58, 99, 151, 180, 185, 258, 328, 336
Megrim. *Wood Betony* 37
Madness. *Dodder* 103. *Elder* 109, 148, 149, 253

Memory

Memory to help. *Asarabacca* 20, 123, *Sweet Marjoram* 193, *Melilot* 199, 226. 284, 360
Members benummed. *Agnus Castus* 4
Measles. *Alkanet* 18, *Bistort* 47 109, *Marigolds* 194
Melancholly. *Basil* 28, *Borage* 49, 56, 62, 63, 82, 103, 109, 115 148, 149, 206, 211, 241, 256, 257 273, 285, 307, 319, 326, 327, 336
Milk to encrease in Nurses. *Anemonies* 19, *Vipers Bugloss* 56, 101, 223, 251, 313, 331
Milk to dry up. *Asp* 23 *Basil* 27
Milt, *vide* Spleen
Mother help. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Asparagus* 21, 37, 51, 58, 78, 97, 108, 115, 157, 173, 186, 211, 214, 226, 241, 280, 284, 294, 297, 300, 317, 325, 353
Mouth sore. *Birch tree* 44. *Bramble* 50, 55. 109, 176, 177, 204, 215, 219, 227, 253, 258, 264, 269, 285, 288, 293, 297 307, 310, 323, 342, 352
Morphew. *Briony* 51, *Celandine* 64, 74, 84, 96, 102, 107, 110, 119, 123, 126, 127, 146, 189, 221, 289, 323, 345
Mumps 87
Murrain, *Motherwort* 202
Muscles to strengthen. *Pepper* 250

N.

NOse sore. 45 46. *Snakeweed* 93, *Orris* 235, 257.
Nails sore. *Pomegranate* 258
Nose bleeding *Water Betony* 36. 37, 55, 221, 244, 288, 356, 361.
Neck drawn awry. *Mustard* 218
Crick in the neck. 262.
Numness. *Bears breech* 40 *Pine* 253.
Nipples sore. *Self-heal* 307
Nerves. *Birthwort* 44. *Elder* 109. 250. 269. 285
Night-mare 249
Nodes. *Medick-fitch* 81. *Wood-sage* 286
Navels of children sticking out *Thorow-wax* 332
Noisome creatures to drive away *Glasswort* 140. *Lavender Cotton* 174. *Nigella* 223. *Poley mountain*, *Starwort* 321. *wormwood* 359, 360

O.

OBstructions. *Elder* 109, 125. 127. *Hops* 157. *Maple* 193. 217. 221. 281, 282. 290. 295. 340. 359. 361

P.

PAlsie. *Cowslips* 88. 95. 117 130 134 156. 164. 166. 194. 206 219. 253. 285. 287. 297. 300. 318 328. 348. 360
Pestilence, *vide* Plague and Infection.
Poisons. *Avens* 24. *Balm* 25. *Bayberries* 28. *Vipers Bugloss* 56 62, 63. 98. 119. 166. 172. 196. 229. 234. 255. 257. 280. 284. 325. 351.
Pissing blood. *Agrimony* 3. *Betony* 37. 77. 79
Pissing a bed. *Bistort* 47. 48. 96
Plague, *Alchoof* 6. *Avens* 24. *Balm* 25. 47. 58. 71. 91. 98. 107. 109 119, 120. 129. 155. 165 177 223. 252. 279. 285. 298. 322. 334. 337. 342. 344, 345. 352. 363
Pox small. *Alkanet* 18. *Bistort* 47. 109. 194, 271, 337
Privy parts inflamed help. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Yarrow* 361. *vide* Cods swelled

Ulce-

Ulcerated privities. *Alehoof* 7. *Bramble* 50. *Bugle* 55. 95. 185. 293. 307. 223. 342. 361
Polipus. *Birthwort* 45. 92. 95. 107, 186, 221
Piles. *Water Betony* 36 *Rest-harrow* 61. 68. 75, 108. 121, 160. 206. 215. 217, 220. 238. 347.
Prifick. *Bears breech* 40. 68. 109 154. 172. 176 213, 245. 256 276
Pulhes. *Poplar* 23. 34, 35. *Broom* 54. 59. 68. 111. 316. 324. 334. 354
Purples. *Snakeweed* 47
Pleurifie. *Chervil* 66. *Cummin* 94. 186. 193. 221 260 349 360
Priapifme. *Water Lilly* 180

Q.

QUinzy, *Columbins* 73. *cinquefoile* 69. *Figs* 119. *Hyfop* 153 *Loofe ſtrife* 182. *Lovage* 183 *Violets* 349. 352. 359
Qualms, *vide*. Heart and ſtomach

R.

RUnning of the Reins, *Biſtort* 47. 55 58. *Camphire* 60. 169. 173. 177. 179. 272. 277. 282, 291 293, 319. 326. 339. 341, 362.
Reins pained to help, *Aſparagus* 21. 50. 54, 56 *Caſſia* 63. 65. 77. 83. 90. 115. 119, 120 134. 176, 177. 192. 219. 246. 317. 319, 328. 336. 347. 349. 351
Rickets, *Alecoaſt* 6. *Capers* 62. *Fern* 114. *Melilot* 199
Reds to ſtop. *Red Blites* 48. 189
Ringworms. *Alkanet* 18. *Celandine* 64. *Horſe-tail* 159. 181. 201, 255. 281. 298 302, 311 355
Rheums, *Briony* 51 *Bucks-horn* 55 *Camock* 61, 74 82 87 121 130 137 154 160 167 194 196 210 223 261 263 269 272 275 282 291 295 309 317 338
Ruptures. *Avens* 24 *Bifoil* 39 *Bears breech* 40 43. 44 59 61 73 89 91 95 105 106 110 118 159 166 171 187 192 213 282 329 333 355

S.

SCabs. *Alehoof* 7 *Aſhe* 22 74 *Caraway* 78 102 123 125, 126 137, 138 158 166 177 184 193 201 219 227 278 302
Scaldings. *Danewort* 99 *Elme* 110 *Hounds-tongue* 159 229 232
Sciatica. *Alehoof* 6 *Water Betony* 35 *Broom* 54 91 95 96 100 109 117 137, 138 168 186 189 235 267 269 277 280 297 342 347
Secondine, *vide* After birth
Seed to encreaſe. *Artechokes* 19 *Burdocks* 58 79 112
Scowring, *vide* Flux and Lask
Spleen. *Agnus Caſtus* 4 *Alecoſt* 5 *Alehoof* 6 *Alkanet* 18 *Aſſarabaca* 20 *Aſhe* 22 *Bayberries* 28 34 44, 45 51 61, 62 64 82 90 97 103 110 112 114 116, 117 123 125 126 146 149 156 183 199 207 238 247, 248 255, 256 267 276 290 294 310 314, 315 317 323 325 331 335 351 358
Sides pained. *Aſhe* 22 *Sloes* 47 *Calamus Aromaticus* 60, 61, 62 66 *Marſh Mallows* 193 218 221 227 236 280 336 339 343
Spaſme. 98 218
Scurvy. *Brooklime* 52, 53 *Elder* 109 *Mechoacan* 197 *Horſe-radiſh* 267 334
Splinters to draw out, *vide* Thorns
Shrew Mouſe biting. 127 271
Shingles. *Shepherds purſe* 309 333, 334.

Sinews.

Sinews, *Balme* 25, 58. *Camomil* 61 88 114 164 174 185 194 214 222 265 269 276 285 328 352 354
Smelling loſt to reſtore, *Beets* 33. *Nigella* 223
Sneezing to procure, *Bazil* 28. *Clary* 70
Sleep to cauſe, *Chervil* 66. *Dill* 101, *Endive* 111, 146, *Water Lilly* 179, 260, 261
Snakes ſtinging, *Vide* Venomous bitings
Scurffs, *Elme* 110 125 126 127 186 192 193 355
Stomach to heat. *Cynomon* 70. *Marjoram* 194. *Maſterwort* 196, 218. *Mace* 226. 232, 257. 267. 319. 330. 336. 345. 348
Stomach to cool. *Barley* 26. *Bilberries* 38. *Caſſia* 63. *Golden rod* 131, 144. 146. 168, 169, 176. 306. 322. 326
Stomach to ſtrengthen. *Alecoaſt* 6. *Artechokes* 19, *Avens* 24. *Balm* 25. *Betony* 37. 60. *Cardamomes* 62. 66. 82. 102 109 111. 115. 116. 120. 122. 125 127. 130. 144. 184 204. 205. 208. 244. 265. 272. 291. 303. 317. 363
Stitches. *Betony* 37. *Burdock* 58. *Commyn* 94 118, 227, 228. 256. 286, 330
Strangury. *Aſparagus* 21, *Brooklime* 52 *Butchers broom* 53, 65, 82 95 107 134 178 204 244 267 282 288 300 309 313 319 336 343
Stone to expel, *Aſparagus* 21 *Aſh* 22 29 30 32 44 50 55 61 65 66 77 82 88 90 109 112 116 131 132 146 187 196 198 221 243 247 274 290 294 309 311 317 330 339
Sunburning, *Water Betony* 35, *Celandine* 64 84 88 107 156 329
Stones ſwelled, *Cypreſs tree* 95, 148
Surfeits, *Barley* 27 *Poppy* 260 261
Speech loſt to reſtore, *Lavender* 173 *Piony* 249 276 300
Sores. *Water Betony* 35 36. *Bugle* 55 59 105 107 111 119 123 129 131 169 171 196 214 221 254 255 278 281 333 338 345
Staggers, *Ragwort* 269
Swoonings to help, *Balm* 25. *Borrage* 49. *Clove Gilliflowers* 72 73 109 331
Sweat to procure. *Camomile* 61. *Centory* 64 275
Sweating immoderate to reſtrain. *Quinces* 265 266
Swellings. *Camomile* 61. *Clary* 70 75 83 110 111 184 201 230 254 286 297 315 320 335 336 349

T.

TEeth. *Ariſtolochia* 44 61 64 69 82 105 109 110 119 131 150 164 173 186 195 216 217 228 230 245 252 259 260 272 326 329 330 331 347 359 361
Teeth looſe to faſten. *Barberries* 26
Tearms to provoke. *Alecoaſt* 5. *Alehoof* 6. *Anemonies* 19. *Balm* 25. *Baſil* 28 37 43 45 52 53 57 58 59 62 63 65 66 70 90 93 95 102 107 108 110 126 129 136
Tearms to ſtop. *Barberries* 26 *Beech leaves* 34. *Biſtort* 47 50 75 83 88 96 97 123 133 144
Tetters. *Alkanet* 18. *Celandine* 64. *Caraway* 76
Teſticles ſwelled. *Hedge muſtard* 148. Vide Stones and Cods ſwelled.

Some

Sore Throats. *Alehoof* 7. *Sloes* 48 *Bramble* 50. 65. 97 112. 118. 131
Thorns to draw out. *Chervil* 66 *Clary* 112 118, 147. 158
Tumors. *Barley* 27. *Clary* 70 95 118. 150. 199. 216. 244 311. 312.

V.

VErtigo, *Coloquintida* 74, *Galanga* 127
Venome, *Alehoof* 6, *Clovegil-flowers* 7 338
Venomous bitings 218 342 351
Venomous Beasts. *Agnus Castus* 4, *Balm* 25, *Bayberries* 28, *Beets* 33 45 46 50 51 54. 56 58 63 77 78 80 95 98 107 108 112
Venery to provoke, *Artechokes* 119, *Clary* 70 90 96 106 127
Venery to abate, *Vide* Lust.
Ulcers. *Agrimony* 3. *Alehoof* 7. *Alkanet* 18. *Anemonies* 19 34 44 45. *Bugle* 55. 60. 61 72. 75. 80. 84. 86. 88. 93 105, 106. 111. 114, 118, 120, 123, 129, 130, 131, 133, 140,
Vomiting to stay. *Alecoast* 6. *Ash* 22. *Bilberries* 38 *Snakeweed* 46. 90. 97. 161 171 183. 196. 204. 206.
Vomiting to cause *Assarabacca* 20, *Bindeweed* 41. *White Hellebore* 148. 174. 261. 322
Urine to provoke. *Agnus Castus* 4. *Alecoast* 5. *Alehoof* 6. *Sparagus* 21. *Ash* 22. *Basil* 28. *Bayberries* 28. 30. 33 40. 45. 51. 52. 53. 54. 58. 59 63 66, 77 78 79 80. 82. 84 87. 90. 102. 103. 110. 112. 114.
Urine to cool. *Barley* 27 *Lettice* 176 *Quince* 177. 179 306 322

W.

WArty humors. *Anemonies* 19
Wasps *Vide* Noysome Creatures and venomous Beasts.
Warts. *Poplar* 23. *Mercury* 201 217. 314 333 339,
Wearinesse. *Ladies Bedstraw* 32. 37. *Gentian* 210. 229
Wheesing *Liquorice* 177. *Lungwort* 183. 176. 177. 221 247. 275
Whitlows. *Nailwort* 356
Winde. *Ash* 22. *Bayberries* 28 44 45. *Cardamomes* 62 63 101 103 107 112 116 132 146 151 197 214 220 221 223. 226 228 230 232 236 240. 246 276 280 286 295 310 320 327 336 337 342 356 359 360
Wheals. *Poplar* 23, *Beets* 34 35 59. *fumitory* 126, 142 177, 313, 317
Green Wounds, *Adders tongue* 2, *Alkanet* 18, *Avens* 24 43 71 72 88 106 114 118 123 129 133 134 163 168 171 181 208 209 227 234 236 282 287 288 293 304 308 312 332 337 339 341 344 345 354 362
Wounds inward, *Avens* 24, *Bugle* 55 75 86 100 142 144 208 213 302 332 341
Wounds outward, *Avens* 24, *Bugle* 55 144 213. *see* green wounds
Womb, *birch tree* 43. *galanga* 127
Worms to kill, *Alecoast* 6, *Barberries* 26, *Betony* 37 41 51 64 87 90 109 122 129 130 151 175 177 216 258 261 267 274. 276 282 298 310 360
Whites, *Blitum alba* 48, *Burnet* 57, *Burdock* 58, *Camphire* 60 69 75 158 171 173 179 208 209 213 264 272 276 289 291 326 335
Wens, *Cleavers* 71, *Melilot* 199 333 339

Y.

YArd, *Water Lilly* 180, *Althea* 192 199 258 334 361

FINIS.